



## **AIB MORTGAGE BANK**

*(a public unlimited company incorporated under the laws of Ireland with registration number 404926)*

**€20,000,000,000**

### **MORTGAGE COVERED SECURITIES PROGRAMME**

The Issuer is a designated mortgage credit institution for the purposes of the ACS Act. The Securities will constitute mortgage covered securities for the purposes and with the benefit of the ACS Act.

See *Definitions and Interpretation* for definitions of defined terms used in, and rules of interpretation applying to, this Base Prospectus. Under the Programme, the Issuer may from time to time issue the Securities denominated in any currency agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer and subject to the minimum denomination of any Security to be admitted to trading on a regulated market for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive or offered to the public in a Member State of the EEA being €100,000 (or the equivalent thereof in another currency).

Securities may be issued in bearer or registered form (respectively, Bearer Securities and Registered Securities). The maximum aggregate nominal amount of all Securities from time to time outstanding under the Programme will not exceed €20,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies calculated as described herein), subject to increase as described herein. Securities may be issued on a continuing basis to one or more of the Dealers, which appointment may be for a specific issue or on an ongoing basis. References in this Base Prospectus to the relevant Dealer shall, in the case of an issue of Securities being (or intended to be) subscribed by more than one Dealer, be to all Dealers agreeing to purchase such Securities.

See *Risk Factors* for a discussion of certain risk factors to be considered in connection with an investment in Securities.

This Base Prospectus constitutes a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and relevant Irish laws, including the Prospectus Regulations, for giving information with regard to the issue of Securities of the Issuer under the Programme during the period of twelve months after the date of this Base Prospectus. This Base Prospectus has been approved by the Central Bank of Ireland, as competent authority under the Prospectus Directive. The Central Bank of Ireland only approves this Base Prospectus as meeting the requirements imposed under Irish and EU law pursuant to the Prospectus Directive. Such approval relates only to the Securities which are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market or which are to be offered to the public in any Member State of the EEA. Application has been made to the Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin for the Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the Official List and trading on its regulated market. The Programme provides that Securities may be listed or admitted to trading, as the case may be, on such other or further stock exchange(s) or market(s) (including regulated markets) as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer. The Issuer may also issue unlisted Securities and/or Securities not admitted to trading on any market.

Amounts payable under the Securities may be calculated by reference to the EURIBOR or the LIBOR which are provided by the EMMI and the ICE, respectively. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, EMMI and ICE do not appear on the register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by the European Securities and Markets Authority pursuant to article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation. As far as the Issuer is aware, the transitional provisions in Article 51 of the Benchmark Regulation apply, such that EMMI and ICE are not currently required to obtain authorisation or registration (or, if located outside the European Union, recognition, endorsement or equivalence).

---

#### ***Arrangers***

Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.

Barclays

#### ***Dealers***

Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.

Barclays

Deutsche Bank Aktiengesellschaft

Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc

---

The date of this Base Prospectus is 25 October 2018.

For the purposes of Part 6 of the Prospectus Regulations, the Issuer accepts responsibility for the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus. To the best of the knowledge of the Issuer (having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case), such information contained or incorporated by reference, in this Base Prospectus is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. This declaration is included in this Base Prospectus in compliance with item 1.2 of Annex IX to the EU Prospectus Regulation.

For the purposes of Part 6 of the Prospectus Regulations, AIB Bank accepts responsibility for the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus relating to AIB Bank and the Group (but excluding information specifically relating to the Issuer and the Securities). To the best of the knowledge of AIB Bank (having taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case), such information (other than as aforesaid) is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information. This declaration is included in this Base Prospectus in compliance with item 1.2 of Annex IX to the EU Prospectus Regulation.

No Relevant Person accepts any responsibility for the contents of, or makes any representation or warranty as to the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any information in, this Base Prospectus or any Transaction Document. Each Relevant Person expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from, or in reliance upon, the whole or any part of the contents of any Transaction Document. No Relevant Person has authorised or will authorise the contents of any Transaction Document, or has recommended or endorsed the merits of the offering of securities or any other course of action contemplated by any Transaction Document.

This Base Prospectus, as approved by the Central Bank of Ireland, will be filed with the Registrar of Companies in Ireland in accordance with regulation 38(1)(b) of the Prospectus Regulations.

No person is or has been authorised by the Issuer, the Arrangers or the Dealers to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Base Prospectus or which are incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus and referred to below under *Documents Incorporated by Reference* and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Issuer, the Arrangers or any of the Dealers.

None of the Dealers or the Arrangers has separately verified the information contained or incorporated by reference herein. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking, express or implied, is made and no responsibility or liability is accepted by the Arrangers or the Dealers or any of them as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained or incorporated by reference, in this Base Prospectus or any other information provided by the Issuer or AIB Bank in connection with the Programme, any Securities or the distribution of any Securities. No Dealer or Arranger accepts liability in relation to the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus or any other information provided by the Issuer or AIB Bank in connection with the Programme.

None of the Dealers or the Arrangers shall be responsible for any matter which is the subject of any statement, representation, warranty, obligation or covenant of the Issuer contained in the Securities, the Transaction Documents or any other agreement or document relating to the Securities, or for the execution, legality, effectiveness, adequacy, genuineness, validity, enforceability or admissibility in evidence thereof, with respect to any person (other than the relevant Dealer and/or, as applicable, the relevant Arranger). Securities issued under the Programme will be liabilities only of the Issuer and not any other person, including the Dealers and the Arrangers. The Securities will not be guaranteed by the Government, any other organ or agency of the State, AIB Bank, AIB Group plc, the Dealers or the Arrangers.

Notice of the aggregate nominal amount of Securities, interest (if any) payable in respect of Securities, the issue price of Securities and any other terms and conditions not contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus which are applicable to each Tranche of Securities will be set out in the Final Terms which, with respect to Securities to be listed on the Official List of the Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin and to be admitted to trading on the regulated market of the Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin will be delivered to the Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin.

The Issuer anticipates that Securities issued under the Programme may be issued and used by the Group as collateral for monetary policy operations. Accordingly, an issue of Securities by the Issuer and admission of such Securities to listing or trading on a regulated market should not necessarily be taken as an indication that there is an active and liquid market for such Securities at the time of issue, listing or admission to trading.

The Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold in the United States or to, or for the benefit of, US persons unless an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available or in a transaction not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Accordingly, the Securities are being offered and sold only outside the United States in reliance upon Regulation S of the Securities Act. The Securities are also subject to US tax law requirements. See *Form of the Securities, Issue Procedures and Clearing Systems* for a description of the manner in which Securities will be issued. Registered Securities are subject to certain restrictions on transfer; see *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*.

Securities in bearer form are subject to US tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to United States persons, except in certain transactions permitted by US tax regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the US Internal Revenue Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

The Issuer may agree with one or more Dealers that Securities may be issued in a form not contemplated by the Conditions, in which event, a supplementary base prospectus, if appropriate, will be made available which will describe the effect of the agreement reached in relation to such Securities.

Securities issued under the Programme may on issue be rated by Moody's, and/or S&P and/or such other rating agency or agencies as may be appointed by the Issuer to rate the Securities, such rating(s) to be disclosed in the applicable Final Terms for the relevant Securities. The rating of Securities will not necessarily be the same as the rating applicable to the Issuer and/or AIB Bank and/or AIB Group plc. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating organisation. The rating methodology employed by a rating agency when rating Securities is subject to change at any time at the discretion of that rating agency and may affect ratings attributed to Securities already issued under the Programme.

Where required, the Final Terms will disclose whether or not each credit rating applied for in relation to relevant Securities is issued by a credit rating agency established in the EU and registered under the CRA Regulation. In general, European regulated investors are restricted from using a rating for regulatory purposes if such rating is not issued by a credit rating agency established in the EU and registered under the CRA Regulation. Each of Moody's and S&P is established in the EU, registered under the CRA Regulation and appears on the latest update of the list of registered credit rating agencies on the European Securities and Markets Authority website at <https://www.esma.europa.eu/supervision/credit-rating-agencies/risk>.

A determination will be made in relation to each Tranche about whether, for the purpose of the MiFID Product Governance Rules, any Dealer in respect of the relevant Securities is a manufacturer in respect of such Securities, but otherwise neither the Arrangers nor the Dealers nor any of their respective affiliates will be a manufacturer for the purpose of the MiFID Product Governance Rules.

**IMPORTANT –EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** –The Securities are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the EEA. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II Directive; or (ii) a customer within the meaning of the Insurance Mediation Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II Directive; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive. Consequently no key information document required by the PRIIPs Regulation for offering or selling the Securities or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Securities or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

**MiFID II product governance / target market** – The Final Terms in respect of any Securities will include a legend entitled “**MiFID II Product Governance**” which will outline the target market assessment in respect of the Securities and which channels for distribution of the Securities are appropriate. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Securities should take into consideration the target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to the MiFID II Directive is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Securities (by either adopting or refining the target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

This Base Prospectus may only be used for the purposes for which it has been published. This Base Prospectus supersedes the base prospectus dated 6 July 2017 issued by the Issuer in connection with the Programme.

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Securities (i) is intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation or (ii) should be considered as a recommendation by the Issuer, the Arrangers or any of the Dealers that any recipient of this Base Prospectus or any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or any Securities should purchase any Securities. Each investor contemplating purchasing any Securities should: (i) determine for itself the relevance of the information contained in (including incorporated by reference into) this Base Prospectus, (ii) make its own independent investigation of the financial condition and affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of the Issuer and such Securities and (iii) make its own determination of the suitability of any such investment in light of its own circumstances, with particular reference to its own investment objectives and experience, and any other factors that are relevant to it in connection with such investment, in each case, based upon such investigation as it deems necessary. Neither this Base Prospectus nor any other information supplied in connection with the Programme or the issue of any Securities constitutes an offer or invitation by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of the Dealers or the Arrangers to any person to subscribe for or to purchase any Securities.

In making an investment decision, investors must rely on their own examination of the terms of the relevant issue of Securities including the merits and risks involved. The contents of this Base Prospectus should not be construed as providing legal, business, accounting or tax advice. Each prospective investor should consult its own legal, business, accounting and tax advisers prior to making a decision to invest in the Securities.

Neither the delivery of this Base Prospectus nor the offering, sale or delivery of any Securities shall in any circumstances imply that the information contained or incorporated by reference herein concerning the Issuer and/or AIB Bank and/or the Group is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct as of any time subsequent to the date indicated in the document containing the same. Each potential or actual purchaser of Securities should determine the relevance of the information contained in this Base Prospectus or part hereof and the purchase of Securities should be based upon such investigation as each purchaser deems necessary. The Dealers and the Arrangers expressly do not undertake to review the financial condition or affairs of the Issuer or AIB Bank and/or the Group on or before the date of this Base Prospectus or during the life of the Programme or to advise any investor in the Securities of any information coming to their attention.

This Base Prospectus or any Final Terms does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than Securities or an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any Securities in any circumstances in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised or is unlawful. The distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of Securities may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. The Issuer, the Arrangers and the Dealers do not represent that this Base Prospectus may be lawfully distributed, or that any Securities may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any such jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, save as indicated in the next sentence, no action has been taken by the Issuer, the Arrangers or the Dealers which would permit a public offering of any Securities outside the EEA or distribution of this document in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required.

This document has been approved by the Central Bank of Ireland as the competent authority under the Prospectus Directive and application has been made to the Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin for approval for Securities issued under the Programme to be admitted to the Official List and trading on its regulated market. No Securities may be offered or sold, directly or distributed or published in any jurisdiction, and neither this Base Prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations. Persons into whose possession this Base Prospectus or any Securities may come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offering and sale of Securities. In particular, there are restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of Securities in the United States, the UK, the EEA, Japan, Republic of Italy, and Ireland. See *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*.

None of the Dealers, the Arrangers, the Issuer, AIB Group plc or AIB Bank makes any representation to any prospective or actual investor or purchaser of the Securities regarding the legality of its investment therein by such prospective or actual investor or purchaser under applicable legal investment or similar laws or regulations. Any investor in the Securities should be able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time.

In the case of any Securities that are not listed on any recognised stock exchange and that do not mature within two years, the Issuer will not sell such Securities to Irish residents and the Issuer will not offer any such Securities in Ireland.

The Issuer will, in the event of any significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information included in this Base Prospectus which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Securities to be issued under the Programme, prepare a supplement to this Base Prospectus or publish a new base prospectus for use in connection with any subsequent issue of Securities.

### **SUPPLEMENT TO THIS BASE PROSPECTUS**

If at any time the Issuer shall be required to prepare a supplement to this Base Prospectus pursuant to regulation 51 of the Prospectus Regulations, the Issuer will prepare and make available an appropriate supplement to this Base Prospectus as required by the Central Bank of Ireland and such regulation 51.

The Issuer has given an undertaking to the Dealers under the Programme Agreement that prior to the issue by the Issuer and purchase by any Dealer of, any Series or Tranche of Securities, the Issuer will update or amend this Base Prospectus by the publication of a supplement to this Base Prospectus or a new base prospectus if at the relevant time during the duration of the Programme there is a significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Securities.

### **STABILISATION**

In connection with the issue and distribution of any Tranche of Securities, the Dealer or Dealers (if any) named as the Stabilising Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of any Stabilising Manager(s)) in the applicable Final Terms may over-allot Securities (provided that, in the case of any Tranche of Securities to be listed on or admitted to trade on the regulated market of the Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin or any other regulated market in the EEA, the aggregate principal amount of Securities allotted does not exceed 105 per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of the relevant Tranche) or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Securities at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, there is no assurance that the Stabilising Manager(s) (or persons acting on behalf of a Stabilising Manager) will undertake stabilisation action. Any stabilisation action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the Final Terms of the offer of the relevant Tranche of Securities is made and, if begun, may be ended at any time, but it must end no later than the earlier of 30 days after the issue date of the relevant Tranche of Securities and 60 days after the date of the allotment of the relevant Tranche of Securities. Any stabilisation action or over-allotment is required to be conducted in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.

## CONTENTS

OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME .....	7
RISK FACTORS .....	14
DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE .....	47
FORM OF THE SECURITIES, ISSUE PROCEDURES AND CLEARING SYSTEMS .....	49
FINAL TERMS FOR SECURITIES.....	53
TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE SECURITIES.....	69
USE OF PROCEEDS .....	97
DESCRIPTION OF THE ISSUER.....	98
DESCRIPTION OF THE GROUP .....	102
CERTAIN ASPECTS OF REGULATION OF RESIDENTIAL LENDING IN IRELAND .....	105
BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE ISSUER .....	118
IRISH RESIDENTIAL LOAN ORIGINATION AND SERVICING .....	120
RISK MANAGEMENT AT THE ISSUER.....	127
RESTRICTIONS ON THE ACTIVITIES OF AN INSTITUTION .....	137
COVER ASSETS POOL.....	143
THE COVER-ASSETS MONITOR.....	161
INSOLVENCY OF INSTITUTIONS .....	169
SUPERVISION AND REGULATION OF INSTITUTIONS/MANAGERS .....	175
TRANSFERS OF A BUSINESS OR ASSETS UNDER THE ACS ACT INVOLVING AN INSTITUTION	179
REGISTRATION OF INSTITUTIONS/REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION .....	181
TAXATION .....	184
SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE, TRANSFER AND SELLING RESTRICTIONS AND SECONDARY MARKET ARRANGEMENTS .....	189
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	194
DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION .....	196

## OVERVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

*This overview must be read as an introduction to this Base Prospectus and any decision to invest in any Securities should be based on a consideration of this Base Prospectus as a whole including the documents incorporated by reference.*

*This overview is not a 'summary' for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive, the EU Prospectus Regulation or the Prospectus Regulations.*

*This overview is qualified in its entirety by the rest of this Base Prospectus.*

*Capitalised terms used in this overview have the respective meanings given in the Definitions and Interpretation section of this Base Prospectus.*

<b>Issuer:</b>	AIB Mortgage Bank. See <i>Description of the Issuer</i> .
<b>The Group:</b>	See <i>Description of the Group</i> . The Issuer is a member of the Group as a wholly-owned subsidiary of AIB Bank which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of AIB Group plc.
<b>Programme Description:</b>	Mortgage Covered Securities Programme.
<b>Risk Factors:</b>	There are risk factors that may affect the Issuer's ability to fulfil its obligations under Securities issued under the Programme. In addition, there are risk factors which are material for the purpose of assessing the other risks associated with Securities issued under the Programme. See <i>Risk Factors</i> .
<b>Arrangers:</b>	AIB Bank and Barclays.
<b>Dealers:</b>	AIB Bank, Barclays, Deutsche Bank Aktiengesellschaft, Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc and any other Dealers appointed in accordance with the Programme Agreement.
<b>Principal Paying Agent, Issuing Agent and (if applicable) Calculation Agent:</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch.
<b>Transfer Agent:</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch.
<b>Registrar:</b>	The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Luxembourg Branch.
<b>Cover-Assets Monitor:</b>	Mazars. See <i>Cover-Assets Monitor</i> .
<b>Irish Listing Agent:</b>	McCann FitzGerald Listing Services Limited.
<b>Programme Size:</b>	<p>Up to €20,000,000,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies) calculated as described below outstanding at any time. The Issuer may increase the amount of the Programme in accordance with the terms of the Programme Agreement.</p> <p>For the purpose of calculating the euro equivalent of the aggregate nominal amount of Securities issued under the Programme from time to time:</p> <p>(a) the euro equivalent of Securities denominated in another Specified Currency (as specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Securities, see <i>Final Terms for Securities</i>) shall be determined, at the discretion of the Issuer, either as of</p>

the date on which agreement is reached for the issue of Securities or on the preceding day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets are open for business in London, in each case, on the basis of the spot rate for the sale of the euro against the purchase of such Specified Currency in the London foreign exchange market quoted by any leading international bank selected by the Issuer on the relevant day of calculation; and

- (b) the euro equivalent of Zero Coupon Securities (as specified in the applicable Final Terms in relation to the Securities, see *Final Terms for Securities*) and other Securities issued at a discount or a premium shall be calculated in the manner specified above by reference to the net proceeds received by the Issuer for the relevant issue.

**Distribution:** Securities may be distributed by way of private or public placement and in each case on a syndicated or non-syndicated basis. Securities will be issued only outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S. See *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*.

**Currencies:** euro, Sterling, US dollars, Japanese Yen and, subject to any applicable legal or regulatory restrictions, any other currency agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) (as set out in the applicable Final Terms).

**Maturities:** Such maturities as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) and as set out in the applicable Final Terms, subject to such minimum or maximum maturities as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the Issuer or the relevant Specified Currency. See also *Extended Maturity Date*.

**Issue Price:** Securities will be issued on a fully-paid basis and may be issued at an issue price which is at par or at a discount to, or premium over, par.

**Form of Securities, Issue Procedures and Clearing Systems:** The Securities will be issued in bearer or registered form as described in *Form of the Securities, Issue Procedures and Clearing Systems*. Registered Securities will not be exchangeable for Bearer Securities and vice versa.

**Fixed Rate Securities:** Fixed interest will be payable on such date or dates as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer and on redemption and will be calculated on the basis of such Day Count Fraction as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) (as set out in the applicable Final Terms).

**Floating Rate Securities:** Floating Rate Securities will bear interest at a rate determined:

- (i) on the same basis as the floating rate under a notional interest rate swap transaction in the relevant Specified Currency governed by an agreement incorporating the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as published by ISDA and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Securities of the relevant Series); or
- (ii) on the basis of a reference rate appearing on the agreed screen page of a commercial quotation service.



The margin (if any) relating to such floating rate will be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) for each Series of Floating Rate Securities as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

**Zero Coupon Securities:**

Zero Coupon Securities will be offered and sold at a discount or premium to their nominal amount and will not bear interest.

**Redemption:**

The applicable Final Terms relating to each Tranche of Securities will indicate either that the relevant Securities cannot be redeemed prior to their stated maturity (unless the relevant Securities have been purchased by the Issuer) or that such Securities will be redeemable at the option of the Issuer and/or the holders of the Securities upon giving notice to the holders or the Issuer, as the case may be, on a date or dates specified prior to such stated maturity and at a price or prices and on such other terms as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s). The applicable Final Terms may provide that Securities may be redeemable in two or more instalments of such amounts and on such dates as are indicated in the applicable Final Terms. See also *Extended Maturity Date* below.

**Extended Maturity Date:**

The Final Terms shall specify whether an Extended Maturity Date applies to a Series of Securities. See also *Maturities*.

As regards redemption of Securities to which an Extended Maturity Date so applies, if the Issuer fails to redeem the relevant Securities in full on the Maturity Date (or within two Business Days thereafter), the maturity of the principal amount outstanding of the Securities not redeemed will automatically extend for one or more consecutive Interest Periods up to but, no later than, the Extended Maturity Date, as provided for in the applicable Final Terms. In that event the Issuer may redeem all or any part of the principal amount outstanding of the Securities on any Interest Payment Date after the Maturity Date up to and including the Extended Maturity Date as provided for in the applicable Final Terms.

As regards interest on Securities to which an Extended Maturity Date so applies, if the Issuer fails to redeem the relevant Securities in full on the Maturity Date (or within two Business Days thereafter), the Securities will bear interest, at the rate provided for in the applicable Final Terms, on the principal amount outstanding of the Securities from (and including) the Maturity Date to (but excluding) the earlier of the Interest Payment Date after the Maturity Date on which the Securities are redeemed in full or the Extended Maturity Date, which interest will be payable on each Interest Payment Date in respect of the Interest Period ending immediately prior to that Interest Payment Date in arrear.

In the case of a Series of Securities to which an Extended Maturity Date so applies, those Securities may for the purposes of the Programme be:

- (a) Fixed Interest Securities, Zero Coupon Securities or Floating Rate Securities in respect of the period from the Issue Date to (and including) the Maturity Date; or
- (b) Fixed Interest Securities or Floating Rate Securities in respect of the period from (but excluding) the Maturity Date to (and including) the Extended Maturity Date,

as set out in the applicable Final Terms.

In the case of Securities which are Zero Coupon Securities up to (and including) the Maturity Date and for which an Extended Maturity Date applies, the initial outstanding principal amount on the Maturity Date for the above purposes will be the total amount otherwise payable by the Issuer but unpaid on the relevant Securities on the Maturity Date.

**Denomination of Securities:**

Securities will be issued in such denominations as may be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) save that the minimum denomination of each Security to be admitted to trading on a regulated market for the purposes of the MiFID II Directive or offered to the public in a Member State of the EEA will be €100,000 (or the equivalent thereof in another currency) or such higher denomination as may be allowed or required from time to time by the relevant central bank (or equivalent body) or any laws or regulations applicable to the relevant Specified Currency or as may be required in order to avail of any applicable tax exemptions.

In the case of Securities that are not listed on a recognised stock exchange (including the ISE), the minimum denomination of such Securities will be €500,000 if the relevant Securities are denominated in euro, US\$500,000 if the relevant Securities are denominated in US dollars, or if the relevant Securities are denominated in a currency other than euro or US dollars, the equivalent of €500,000 at the date that the Programme was first publicised.

**Taxation:**

All payments in respect of the Securities will be made without deduction for, or on account of, withholding taxes imposed by any jurisdiction, unless the Issuer shall be obliged by law to make such deduction or withholding. The Issuer will not be obliged to make any additional payments in respect of any such withholding or deduction imposed. See *Taxation*.

**Guarantor:**

None.

**Events of Default:**

None.

**Negative Pledge:**

None.

**Cross Default:**

None.

**Status of the Securities:**

The Securities will constitute direct, unconditional and senior obligations of the Issuer and will rank *pari passu* among themselves. The Securities will be Mortgage Covered Securities issued in accordance with the ACS Act, will be secured on cover assets that comprise a Pool maintained by the Issuer in accordance with the terms of the ACS Act, and will rank *pari passu* with all other obligations of the Issuer under Mortgage Covered Securities issued or to be issued by the Issuer pursuant to the ACS Act. See *ACS Act*.

**Listing and Admission to Trading:**

Application has been made for Securities issued under the Programme during the period of twelve months from the date of this Base Prospectus to be listed on the Official List of the ISE and to be admitted to trading on the regulated market of the ISE. The Securities may also be listed on such other or further stock exchange(s) and/or admitted to trading on such other/further markets (including regulated markets) as may be agreed between the Issuer and the

relevant Dealer(s) in relation to each Series.

Unlisted Securities and those not admitted to trading on any market may also be issued.

The applicable Final Terms will state whether or not the relevant Securities are to be listed and/or admitted to trading and, if so, on which stock exchange(s) and/or market(s).

**Ratings:**

Securities issued under the Programme may on issue be rated by Moody's, and/or S&P and/or such other rating agency or agencies as may be appointed by the Issuer to rate Securities, such rating(s) to be disclosed in the applicable Final Terms for the relevant Securities. The rating of Securities will not necessarily be the same as the rating applicable to the Issuer and/or AIB Bank and/or AIB Group plc. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision, suspension or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating organisation. The rating methodology employed by a rating agency when rating Securities is subject to change at any time at the discretion of that rating agency and may affect ratings attributed to Securities issued under the Programme.

As from 24 March 2017, the Issuer chose not to re-appoint Fitch to rate any Securities issued or to be issued under the Programme for commercial reasons and the ratings from Fitch have been withdrawn from that date.

**Governing Law/Jurisdiction:**

The Securities will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, Irish law and subject to the jurisdiction of the courts of Ireland.

**Terms and Conditions/Final Terms:**

The applicable terms of any Securities will be agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer prior to the issue of those Securities and will be set out in the Conditions (see *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*) endorsed on or attached to, or incorporated by reference in, the Securities as completed by the applicable Final Terms attached to, or endorsed on, such Securities, as more fully described under *Final Terms for Securities* below.

**Selling Restrictions:**

There are restrictions on the offer, sale and transfer of the Securities in the United States, the UK, the EEA, Japan, Italy and Ireland and such other restrictions as may be required in connection with the offering and sale of a particular Tranche of Securities, see *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*.

**United States Selling Restrictions:**

The Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold in the United States or to, or for the benefit of, US persons unless an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available or in a transaction not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Accordingly, the Securities are being offered and sold only outside the United States in reliance upon Regulation S. There are also restrictions under United States tax laws on the offer or sale of Bearer Securities to U.S. persons; Bearer Securities may not be sold to U.S. persons except in accordance with United States treasury regulations as set forth in the applicable Final Terms – see *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*.

**Use of Proceeds:**

Proceeds from the issue of Securities will be used to support the business of the Issuer permitted by the ACS Act.

**ACS Act:**

The ACS Act provides for a statutory framework for the issuance of covered bonds known as asset covered securities. Asset covered securities can only be issued by Irish credit institutions that are registered under the ACS Act and restrict their principal activities to public sector or property financing. Those credit institutions, such as the Issuer, that are registered under the ACS Act and restrict their principal activities for the main part to residential property sector financing, are called “designated mortgage credit institutions” and asset covered securities known as “mortgage covered securities”.

The ACS Act provides, among other things, for the registration of eligible credit institutions as Institutions, the maintenance by Institutions of a defined pool, known as a cover assets pool, of prescribed mortgage credit assets (including mortgage credit assets in securitised form) and limited classes of other assets (known as cover assets), and the issuance by Institutions of certain asset covered securities secured by a statutory preference under the ACS Act on the Cover Assets comprised in the Pool.

The ACS Act also makes provision for the inclusion in the Pool as Cover Assets of certain hedging contracts which are called cover assets hedge contracts and makes provision for Pool Hedge Collateral and the maintenance by Institutions of a register in respect of Pool Hedge Collateral. The ACS Act also varies the general provisions of Irish insolvency law which would otherwise apply with respect to an Institution, Cover Assets, cover assets hedge contracts, Pool Hedge Collateral and Mortgage Covered Securities on the insolvency of the Institution and replaces them with a special insolvency regime applicable to Institutions.

The ACS Act further provides for the supervision and regulation of Institutions by the Central Bank, for the role of a Monitor in respect of each Institution and the Pool maintained by it, for restrictions on the types and status of Cover Assets which may be included in the Pool (including the LTV restrictions and duration restrictions), for asset/liability management between the Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities, for overcollateralisation of the Pool with respect to Mortgage Covered Securities, for transfers between an Institution and other credit institutions (including another Institution) of assets and/or business, and, in certain circumstances, for the role with respect to an Institution, and its Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities of the NTMA or a manager appointed by the Central Bank.

*See Cover Assets Pool, The Cover-Assets Monitor, Insolvency of Institutions, Supervision and Regulation of Institutions/Managers, Transfers of a Business or Assets under the ACS Act involving an Institution and Registration of Institutions/Revocation of Registration.*

The Securities will qualify as Mortgage Covered Securities for the purposes of the ACS Act. See *Status of the Securities*. In the event of an insolvency of an Institution, the holders of Mortgage Covered Securities issued by an Institution together with limited categories of other preferred and super-preferred creditors have recourse under the ACS Act to Cover Assets included in the Pool in priority to other creditors (whether secured or unsecured) of the Institution who are not preferred under the ACS Act. See *Insolvency of Institutions* –

*Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution for further information.*

**Representation of holders of Securities:**

There is no provision for representation of holders of Securities.

## **RISK FACTORS**

*The Issuer believes that the following factors may affect its ability to fulfil its obligations under the Securities. All of these factors are contingencies which may or may not occur and the Issuer is not in a position to express a view on the likelihood of their occurrence or the relative magnitude of their potential impact on the Issuer's and/or, as applicable, the Group's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, all or any of such contingencies occurring.*

*Factors which the Issuer believes may be material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with the Securities issued under the Programme are also described below.*

*The Issuer believes that the factors described below represent the principal risks inherent in investing in the Securities, but the Issuer may be unable to pay interest, principal or other amounts on or in connection with any Securities for other reasons and the Issuer does not represent that the statements below regarding the risks of holding any Securities are exhaustive. Prospective investors should also read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this Base Prospectus (including any documents deemed to be incorporated in it by reference) and reach their own views prior to making any investment decision.*

*The order in which the following risk factors are presented does not necessarily reflect the likelihood of their occurrence or the relative magnitude of their potential impact on the Issuer's and/or, as applicable, the Group's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.*

### **Risks relating to the Issuer, the Group and their Business**

#### **1. The Issuer's dependence on the Group and Outsourcing**

The Issuer, as an integral member of the Group, is dependent to a very large extent on AIB Bank (and other members of the Group) in relation to the origination and servicing of Irish residential loans, administration and accounting services, treasury services, hedging arrangements, funding, liquidity, equity and regulatory capital and services relating to the issuance of the Securities. AIB Bank may have outsourced and may outsource further some of the activities which have been outsourced to it by the Issuer. The Issuer may also outsource activities to entities who are not members of the Group. The Group also issues Mortgage Covered Securities through EBS Mortgage Finance.

### **Macro-economic and geopolitical risks**

#### **2. The Group's business may be adversely affected by any deterioration in the Irish or UK economy or in global or relevant regional economic conditions.**

The Group's business activities are almost entirely based in the Irish and UK markets. The Issuer's business activities are entirely based in the Irish market. Deterioration in the performance of the Irish economy or in the EU, the UK and/or other relevant economies has the potential to adversely affect the Group's (including, where relevant, the Issuer's) overall financial condition and performance. Such deterioration could result in reductions in business activity, lower demand for the Group's (including, where relevant, the Issuer's) products and services, reduced availability of credit, increased funding costs, and decreased asset values.

Deterioration in the economic and market conditions in which the Group (including, where relevant, the Issuer) operates could negatively impact on the Group's income and level of loan impairments, and put additional pressure on the Group to more aggressively manage its cost base. This could have negative consequences for the Group (including, where relevant, the Issuer) to the extent that strategic investments are de-scoped or de-prioritised, and could increase operational risk. Market conditions are also impacted by the competitive environment in which the Group (including, where relevant, the Issuer) operates.

Any deterioration in the UK economy, whether caused by Brexit (see "*Brexit could lead to a deterioration in market and economic conditions in the UK and Ireland, which could adversely affect the Group's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects*") or otherwise, could also have an impact on the Group's business in the UK.

**3. *Geopolitical developments, particularly in Europe and the United States and elsewhere, could have repercussions that could have a negative impact on global economic growth, disrupt markets and adversely affect the Group.***

Geopolitical developments in recent years have given rise to significant market volatility and in certain instances have had an adverse impact on economic growth and performance globally. Expectations regarding geopolitical events and their impact on the global economy remain uncertain in both the short and medium term.

In particular, the European sovereign debt crisis which commenced in 2011 and the emergence of significant anti-austerity sentiment in certain Eurozone countries, including, for example, Greece and Italy, have contributed to, and may continue to contribute to, instability in the European sovereign debt markets and in the Eurozone economy generally. Uncertainty over the fiscal policies of the governments of Eurozone countries, their consequences and the response of the EU may trigger a re-emergence of a sovereign debt crisis in highly-indebted Member States, disrupting equity and fixed income markets and resulting in volatile bond yields on the sovereign debt of Member States.

The emergence of anti-EU and anti-establishment political parties and a rise in separatist and protectionist sentiment across the EU may also give rise to further political instability and uncertainty.

The result of the Brexit referendum has also resulted in significant volatility within the European political environment, as described in further detail hereunder. In addition, Northern Ireland continues to experience significant political uncertainty from the March 2017 elections and the ongoing failure of the resulting negotiations to form a government. If an arrangement cannot be agreed, the current political structures in Northern Ireland may be subject to significant change. The uncertainty resulting from these developments may have an adverse impact on economic conditions in Northern Ireland and the region, which could in turn have an adverse effect on the Group, given its operations there.

In the United States, the implementation of the new administration's policies, such as trade protectionism, use of targeted financial sanctions, travel restrictions and the withdrawal from the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action with respect to Iran may in the future have an adverse effect on relations between the United States and the EU and may have an impact on economic conditions generally. While the Group has limited exposure to Turkey, the recent devaluation of the lira currency and the downgrade in Turkey's sovereign credit rating may impact EU banks with operations in Turkey.

The aforementioned geopolitical developments as well as any further developments may adversely affect global economic growth, heighten trading tensions and disrupt markets, which could in turn have a material adverse effect on the Group's (including, where relevant the Issuer's) business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**4. *Brexit could lead to a deterioration in market and economic conditions in the UK and Ireland, which could adversely affect the Group's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

Although the overall impact of Brexit remains uncertain, and may remain uncertain for some time, it is expected to have a negative effect on Ireland's GDP growth over the medium term, with the UK's future trading relationship with the EU post-Brexit being the key consideration in this regard.

Despite negotiations between the EU and the UK including the publication of a draft withdrawal agreement in March 2018, there is still no certainty that there will be a ratified withdrawal agreement in place on 29 March 2019. On 19 July 2018 the European Commission published a press release asking Member States and private parties to step up preparations for when the UK will leave the EU and become a third country. This followed a request by the European Council in June 2018 to intensify preparedness at all levels and for all outcomes including if the withdrawal agreement is not ratified before 29 March 2019. Such uncertainty may persist or worsen throughout the process of negotiation to determine the future terms of the UK's relationship with the EU.

The UK is a significant trading partner for Ireland. The impact of Brexit may be disproportionate in relation to sectors of the Irish economy with significant linkages to the UK, including agriculture and tourism. Furthermore, the imposition of any tariffs or customs controls as a result of the UK's withdrawal from the EU could have an adverse effect on the import/export of goods or services between Ireland and the UK and, under current EU rules, Ireland would not be able to negotiate a bilateral trade agreement with the UK. Persistent uncertainty may also cause companies to delay capital expenditure, which would have an adverse impact on GDP growth. Regions of

Ireland in proximity to the border with Northern Ireland may be particularly subject to negative risks from a withdrawal of the UK from the EU due to the close day-to-day interactions between the two countries.

The UK's withdrawal from the EU may also lead to a volatility in exchange rates and interest rates by adversely affecting the value of pound Sterling and the current exchange rate between euro and pound Sterling. Such volatility may adversely affect the Group's operations.

The UK's withdrawal from the EU may also have an impact on labour market conditions in Ireland. In particular, financial institutions and other financial operations currently based in the UK that rely on the EEA "passport" to access the single EEA market for financial services may seek an alternative base for their operations and relocate such operations to other jurisdictions, including Ireland. This may result in heightened competition for suitably qualified employees, which could adversely affect AIB's ability to attract and retain employees.

The legal and regulatory position of the Group's operations in the UK may also become uncertain following Brexit. If UK regulatory capital rules diverge from those of the EU, as a result of future changes in EU law which are not mirrored by the UK or vice versa, the Group's regulatory burden may increase, which likely would increase compliance costs. Depending on the nature of the agreement reached between the UK and the EU on migration and immigration (if any), the UK's exit from the EU could also result in restrictions on mobility of personnel and could create difficulties for the Group in recruiting and retaining qualified employees, both in the UK and Ireland. In addition, financial institutions and other financial operations currently based in the UK may seek to relocate some operations to Ireland. This may result in heightened competition for suitably qualified employees, which could adversely affect the Group's ability to attract and retain employees. Accordingly, if the UK exits the EU, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's (including the Issuer's) business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**5. *The Group faces risks associated with the level of, and changes in, interest rates, as well as certain other market risks.***

The following market risks arise in the normal course of the Group's banking business, interest rate risk, credit spread risk (including sovereign credit spread risk), foreign exchange rate risk, equity risk and inflation risk.

The Group's earnings are exposed to interest rate risk including basis risk, i.e. an imperfect correlation in the adjustment of the rates earned and paid on different products with otherwise similar repricing characteristics. The persistence of exceptionally low interest rates for an extended period could adversely impact the Group's earnings through the compression of net interest margin. Widening credit spreads could adversely impact the value of the Group's fair valued bond positions.

Interest rates also affect the affordability of the Issuer's and the Group's products to customers. A rise in interest rates, without sufficient improvements in customers' earnings levels, could lead to an increase in default or re-default rates among customers with variable rate obligations.

Trading book risks predominantly result from supporting client businesses with small residual discretionary positions remaining. Credit valuation adjustments and funding valuation adjustments to derivative valuations arising from customer activity have potentially the largest trading book derived impact on earnings.

Changes in foreign exchange rates, particularly the euro-sterling rate, affect the value of assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currency and the reported earnings of the Group's non-Irish subsidiaries. Any failure to manage market risks to which the Issuer and the Group are exposed could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial conditions and prospects.

**Regulatory and legal risks**

**6. *The Group (including the Issuer) is subject to increasing regulation and supervision following the introduction of the SSM and the bank recovery and resolution framework, which may strain its resources.***

A significant number of new regulations have been issued by the various regulatory authorities that regulate the Group's (including, the Issuer's) business in the recent past. The Eurozone's largest banks including the Group (and the Issuer), came under the direct supervision of, and are deemed to be authorised by, the ECB since the introduction on 4 November 2014 of the SSM.



The main aims of the SSM are to ensure the safety and soundness of the European banking system and to increase financial integration and stability in Europe.

A SRM has been introduced, including a SRB which focuses on resolution planning and enhancing resolvability, to avoid the potential negative impacts of a bank failure on the economy and financial stability. The requirements of the SRM are set out in the SRM Regulation and the BRRD. The SRM Regulation has been fully applicable from 1 January 2016 and the SRB has also been fully operational since that date. The BRRD has been implemented in Ireland pursuant to the BRRD Regulations. The BRRD Regulations, other than regulations 79 to 94, came into effect on 15 July 2015. Regulations 79 to 94 came into effect on 1 January 2016. The establishment of the SRM is designed to ensure that supervision and resolution are exercised at the same level for countries that share the supervision of banks within the SSM. The single resolution fund will be financed by bank levies raised at national level.

The overarching goal of the bank recovery and resolution framework established by the BRRD/SRM package is to break the linkages between national banking systems and sovereigns. The new framework is intended to enable resolution authorities to resolve failing banks with a lower risk of triggering contagion to the broader financial system, while sharing the costs of resolution with bank shareholders and creditors and also minimising cost to taxpayers. Among other provisions, the BRRD requires banks to produce a full recovery plan that sets out detailed measures to be taken in different scenarios when the viability of the institution is at risk. Furthermore, one or more of the Group's regulators may require the Group to make changes to the legal structure of the Group pursuant to its implementation of requirements under the SRM Regulation, the BRRD or other applicable law or regulation.

The Group will have to meet the cost of all levies that are imposed on it in relation to funding the bank resolution fund established under the SRM or those that are imposed on it under other applicable compensation schemes relating to banks or other financial institutions in financial difficulty. In addition, the challenge of meeting this degree of regulatory change will place a strain on the Group's resources. The challenge of meeting tight implementation deadlines while balancing competing resource priorities and demands adds to the regulatory risk of the Group (including the Issuer). These may also impact significantly on the Group's (including the Issuer's) future product range, distribution channels, funding sources, capital requirements and consequently, reported results and financing requirements.

#### ***7. The BRRD contains Resolution Tools and other measures that may have a material adverse effect on the Group.***

While the SRB has indicated its preferred resolution strategy for the Group is single point of entry bail-in through AIB Group plc, the BRRD is designed to provide relevant authorities with a credible set of tools to intervene sufficiently early and quickly in an unsound or failing credit institution so as to ensure the continuity of the institution's critical financial and economic functions, while minimising the impact of a credit institution's failure on the economy and financial system. The BRRD also equips the resolution authority with certain Resolution Tools in circumstances where the credit institution is failing or is likely to fail to:

- transfer to a purchaser shares, other instruments of ownership and/or all specified assets, rights or liabilities of the credit institution known as the **"sale of business tool"**; transfer all or specified assets, rights or liabilities of the credit institution to a bridge institution which is wholly or partially owned by public authorities known as the **"bridge institution tool"**;
- transfer assets, rights or liabilities to a legal entity which is wholly or partially owned by public authorities for the purpose of sale or otherwise ensuring that the business is wound down in an orderly manner, to be applied in conjunction with another resolution tool known as the **"asset separation tool"**; and/or
- write down the claims of unsecured creditors of an institution and convert debt to equity, with, in broad terms, the first losses being taken by shareholders and thereafter by subordinated creditors, with the objective of recapitalising an institution, known as the **"General Bail-In Tool"**.

The BRRD also provides for a Member State as a last resort, after having assessed and exhausted the above Resolution Tools to the maximum extent possible while maintaining financial stability, to be able to provide extraordinary public financial support through additional financial stabilisation tools. These consist of the public equity support and temporary public ownership tools. Any such extraordinary financial support must be provided in accordance with the EU state aid framework and is subject to the condition that a contribution to loss absorption and recapitalisation equal to an amount not less than 8 per cent. of total liabilities, including own funds of the institution

under resolution, has been made by the shareholders and the holders of other instruments of ownership, the holders of relevant capital instruments and other eligible liabilities through write-down, conversion or otherwise.

An institution will be considered as failing or likely to fail when it is, or is likely in the near future to be, in breach of its requirements for continuing authorisation; its assets are, or are likely in the near future to be, less than its liabilities; it is, or is likely in the near future to be, unable to pay its debts as they fall due; or it requires extraordinary public financial support (except in limited circumstances).

Amongst other provisions, the BRRD also contains a statutory write-down and conversion power to write down or to convert into equity the Issuer's capital if certain conditions are met known as the **"Write-Down Tool"**. The Write-Down Tool would be applicable, in particular, if the resolution authority determines that, unless the Write-Down Tool is applied, the Issuer or the Group will no longer be viable or if a decision has been made to provide the Issuer or the Group with extraordinary public financial support without which the Issuer or the Group will no longer be viable.

The SRB may exercise the Resolution Tools with respect to the Group. In addition, the Bank of England, as resolution authority for AIB UK, could resolve the UK operations under BRRD, which could result in losses being transferred up to the Group through its share ownership and intercompany debt. The preferred resolution strategy is a group-wide concept – single point of entry through AIB Group plc – and is executed by the SRB in consultation with the Resolution College (college of regulators).

In respect of the Write-Down Tool, which was implemented for Additional Tier 1 Instruments (as defined in the BRRD Regulations) and Tier 2 instruments (as defined in the BRRD Regulations) with effect from 15 July 2015, and the General Bail-In Tool, which was implemented in Ireland on 1 January 2016, the resolution authority has the power, upon certain trigger events, to cancel existing shares, to write down eligible liabilities (i.e. own funds instruments and, in the case of the General Bail-In Tool, other subordinated debt and senior debt, subject to exceptions in respect of certain liabilities) of a failing credit institution or to convert such eligible liabilities of a failing credit institution into equity or other instruments of ownership at certain rates of conversion representing appropriate compensation to the affected holder for the loss incurred as a result of the write down and conversion.

One such exception relates to certain covered bonds (such as the Securities) and certain cover pool swaps (such as those comprised in the Pool maintained by the Issuer). The BRRD requires Member States to ensure that secured assets relating to a covered bond pool remain unaffected, segregated, and with enough funding. However, the BRRD provides that neither the above requirement nor the exclusion of certain covered bonds and cover pool swaps referred to above prevent resolution authorities, where appropriate, from exercising the relevant powers under the BRRD in relation to any part of a secured or collateralised liability that exceeds the value of the assets, pledge, lien or collateral against which it is secured. This is reflected in the BRRD Regulations.

Where a credit institution meets the conditions for resolution, the resolution regulator and/or authority will be required to apply the Write-Down Tool before applying the Resolution Tools. The write down or conversion will follow the ordinary allocation of losses and ranking in insolvency. Equity holders will be required to absorb losses in full before any debt claim is subject to write-down or conversion. After shares and other similar instruments, the write down or conversion will first, if necessary, impose losses on holders of subordinated debt and then on those senior debt-holders which are subject to the write down or conversion.

Any write down or conversion of amounts in accordance with the Write-Down Tool will not constitute an event of default under the terms of the relevant instruments. Consequently, any amounts so written down will be irrevocably lost and the holders of such instruments will cease to have any claims thereunder, regardless whether or not the credit institution's financial position is restored. Pursuant to the BRRD, resolution authorities must ensure when applying the Resolution Tools that creditors do not incur greater losses than they would have incurred if the credit institution had been wound down in normal insolvency proceedings. Furthermore, one or more of the Group's regulators may require the Group to make changes to the legal structures and/or business model of the Group pursuant to its implementation of requirements under the SRM Regulation, the BRRD or other applicable law or regulation.

**8. *The SRB or SSM may take actions which require the Group to change, or otherwise result in the Group changing, its legal structure, or take other actions which could have a significant impact on the Group's operations, structure, costs and/or capital requirements.***

*SRB role in resolution planning*

Pursuant to the SRM Regulation, on 1 January 2016, the SRB became responsible for drawing up the Group's resolution plan providing for resolution actions that may be taken if the Group were to fail or be likely to fail. In drawing up the Group's resolution plan, the SRB identifies any material impediments to the Group's resolvability. Where necessary, the SRB may instruct that actions are taken to remove such impediments.

These actions may include (but are not limited to):

- legal restructuring of the Group, which could lead to high transaction costs, or could make the Group's business operations or its funding mix less optimally composed or more expensive;
- issuing additional liabilities at various levels within the Group. This may result in higher capital and funding costs for the Group, and thus adversely affect the Group's profits and its ability to pay dividends;
- reviewing and amending the Group's contracts for the purposes of ensuring (i) continuity of business operations and (ii) that such contracts do not cause any impediments to the resolvability of the Group. This may result in additional costs and operational complexity for the Group; and
- requiring the Group to enhance its data infrastructure and management information systems to facilitate an expeditious valuation of its assets and liabilities over the course of the resolution event.

If the SRB is of the view that the measures proposed by the Group would not effectively address the impediments to resolvability, the SRB may direct the Group to take alternative measures as outlined in the SRM Regulation.

On 3 February 2017, AIB Bank announced that it had been notified of a decision by its group-level resolution authority, the SRB, that the preferred resolution strategy for the Group would be a single point of entry via a holding company. Implementation of the preferred resolution strategy would require the introduction of a new holding company, AIB Group plc, to sit at the top of the Group, directly above AIB Bank, and mean that any future bail-in of instruments held by external creditors would be expected to be implemented in the first instance at the level of that holding company. On 2 October 2017, AIB Bank announced a corporate reorganisation to effect the SRB's decision, pursuant to which AIB Group plc would be introduced as the holding company of the Group. The reorganisation was approved in shareholders' meetings on 3 November 2017 and was implemented on 8 December 2017 by means of a scheme of arrangement under Chapter 1 of Part 9 of the Irish Companies Act of 2014. AIB Group plc was listed on the Irish and London Stock Exchanges in December 2017. Since that scheme became effective, AIB Group plc has been the top holding company of the Group. AIB Bank, the principal operating company and previous holding company of the Group, and its operating subsidiaries (including the Issuer) continue to be the principal trading entities of the Group.

*SSM role in recovery planning*

The BRRD sets out functions of the SSM (as consolidated supervisor of the Group) in conjunction with the PRA (as competent authority for AIB UK) with respect to the drawing up and maintenance by the Group on a Group basis of a recovery plan which must set out measures to be taken by the Group to restore its financial position following a significant deterioration of that position.

An assessment by the SSM in conjunction with the PRA of such recovery plan proposed by the Group may result in the Group being required to address any material deficiencies in the recovery plan or any material impediments to its implementation. Failure by the Group to satisfy such direction may result in the SSM taking measures against the Group, including, but not limited to, directing the Group to do one or more of the following:

- reduce its risk profile;
- enable timely recapitalisation measures;

- review its strategy and structure;
- make changes to its funding strategy so as to improve the resilience of its business lines and critical functions; and/or
- make changes to its governance structure.

Any further changes to be implemented in respect of the SRM Regulation and the BRRD may have an effect on the Group's business, financial condition or prospects. Failure by the Group to implement those changes and requirements may result in regulatory action such as increased regulatory capital levels, monetary fines or other sanctions and penalties. Depending on the specific nature of the changes and requirements and how they are enforced, such changes and requirements could have a significant impact on the Group's operations, structure, costs and/or capital requirements.

**9. *The Group is required to comply with a wide range of laws and regulations. If the Group fails to comply with these laws and regulations, it could become subject to regulatory actions.***

The legal and regulatory landscape in which the Group (including the Issuer) operates is constantly evolving and the burden of compliance with laws and regulations is increasing. As new laws or regulatory schemes are introduced, the Group may be required to invest significant resources in order to comply with the new legislation or regulations. For example, the introduction of PSD2 resulted in the Group being required to introduce significant changes to its systems and processes in order to ensure compliance. Further, the implementation of IFRS, as adopted by the EU, of a new IFRS on Financial Instruments, IFRS 9 for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018 requires investment in developing an IFRS 9-compliant accounting system and models, as well as increased ongoing compliance costs. Furthermore, of particular relevance to the Issuer's (and EBS Mortgage Finance's (which is also part of the Group)) business and the Securities, as part of the EU Capital Markets Union action plan the European Commission published proposals for a directive and a regulation for covered bonds. The draft directive lays down conditions that covered bonds (including ACS and hence, the Securities) would have to respect in order to be recognised under EU law and the draft regulation would amend the CRR in that regard. These proposals if implemented could result in changes being required to the ACS Act and could have a negative effect on the Issuer's business and the Securities. Furthermore, the laws and regulations to which the Group (including the Issuer) are already subject could change as a result of changes in interpretation or practice by courts, regulators or other authorities, resulting in higher compliance costs and resource commitments, and/or a failure by the Group (including, where relevant, the Issuer) to implement the necessary changes to its business within the time period specified.

The Group is incorporated and has its head office in Ireland, and is authorised as a credit institution in Ireland by the ECB. While the Central Bank continues to regulate certain areas of the Group's (including the Issuer's) business, including consumer protection in Ireland, it is the ECB (together with support from the Central Bank) that has primary responsibility for the prudential supervision of the Group (including the Issuer). The Group faces risks associated with an uncertain and rapidly evolving prudential regulatory environment, pursuant to which it is required, among other things, to maintain adequate capital resources and to satisfy specified capital ratios at all times. The Group's borrowing costs and capital requirements could be affected by prudential regulatory developments, including CRD IV and potentially the CRD V/BRRD 2 Proposals, which include legislative proposals for amendments to the CRR and CRD IV.

In March 2017, the ECB published guidance to banks subject to its supervision on non-performing loans. The ECB's objective in issuing the guidance is to drive strategic and operational focus on the reduction of non-performing loans, together with further harmonisation and common definitions of non-performing loans and forbearance measures. Non-compliance with the guidance may trigger supervisory measures that are not further specified in the guidance.

Additional capital and liquidity requirements or guidance and other requirements, whether based on an interpretation of current rules or the application of new rules or guidance being proposed by EU legislators, could be imposed on the Group, including as a result of the SREP carried out under the SSM or stress testing by the ECB and the EBA, including a revision of the level of Pillar II add-ons as the Pillar II add-on requirements or guidance are a point-in-time assessment and therefore subject to change over time. Additional capital and/or liquidity requirements could lead to increased costs for the Group, limitations on the Group's capacity to lend and further restructuring of the Group which could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition, results of operations and/or prospects of the Group.

To support the effectiveness of bail-in and other Resolution Tools, Article 130(1) of the BRRD required that from 1 January 2016 Member States apply the BRRD's provisions requiring EU credit institutions and certain investment firms to maintain MREL, subject to the provisions of the MREL regulatory technical standards.

The MREL requirements are determined on a case-by case basis taking into account (i) resolvability; (ii) capital adequacy; (iii) sufficiency of eligible liabilities; (iv) participation in a deposit guarantee scheme; (v) business risks (business model, funding, risk profile); and (vi) systemic risk (interconnectedness). The Group's MREL requirements will be set by the SRB, in consultation with the ECB and the Central Bank. The calculation of MREL should consider the need, in case of any application of the bail-in tool, to ensure that the institution is capable of absorbing an adequate amount of losses and being recapitalised by an amount sufficient to restore its CET1 ratio to a level sufficient to maintain its capital requirements for authorisation and sustain market confidence.

The SRB has been developing its MREL policy with a view to setting binding MREL targets for the most systemic banking groups in the Banking Union and will develop additional policies and methodologies in respect of MREL based on existing legislation and other relevant regulatory developments.

The MREL requirements imposed on the Group will require the Group to raise additional funds in order to meet its obligations. The Group's MREL target is 28.04 per cent., with MREL eligible issuance expected to be in the range of €3 billion to €5 billion. The cost of such funding could be higher than that which the Group might otherwise have incurred in circumstances where it was not subject to the relevant MREL requirements. The MREL requirements could have an impact on the Group's operations, structure, costs and/or capital/funding requirements.

The Group has exercised its EU "passport" rights to provide banking, treasury and corporate treasury services in the UK through the London branch of AIB Bank. The Group must comply with UK's FCA conduct of business rules in so far as they apply to its business carried out in the UK. In the United States, the Group is subject to federal and state banking and securities law supervision and regulation as a result of the banking activities conducted by AIB Bank's branch in New York. Thus, the Group is required to design and implement policies that ensure compliance with legislation promulgated by the FCA and the PRA in the UK and the relevant regulatory authorities in the United States. This may result in additional compliance costs as well as requiring increased management attention, which may divert focus from other areas of its business.

There is also a risk that pressures from the media, consumer groups and/or politicians could influence the agenda of the ECB, the Central Bank, the FCA or the PRA. For instance, a wide-ranging review of competition within the Irish mortgage sector by the CCPC took place in 2017 as part of the current programme for Government (a similar review having been completed on the UK banking sector in 2016). As a part of such a review, the Group (including the Issuer) may be required to modify its business and the pricing of its products to satisfy new or amending regulatory requirements. In June 2017, the CCPC published its report on "options for the Irish mortgage market". The report, which was requested under the programme for government and followed an extensive public consultation process, outlined a range of options and areas for further study to assist the Government develop a better-functioning, competitive and stable mortgage market. The issue of "mortgage switching behaviour" and "consumer attitudes to switching" was one of the areas identified in the report as requiring further regulatory focus. In this regard, in August 2017, the Central Bank published a consultation paper entitled "Enhanced Mortgage Measures: Transparency and Switching" proposing to amend the CPC by introducing enhanced transparency measures for fixed rate interest rate mortgage holders. In June 2018, the Central Bank, having considered the responses received from the published consultation paper announced that it proposed to introduce new and amend certain existing provisions of the CPC to give effect to these enhanced protections by publishing an Addendum to the CPC which would be effective from 1 January 2019.

Additionally, in July 2018, the Central Bank of Ireland published the outputs of its review of behaviour and culture in the five main retail banks including AIB Bank. The report recommends the introduction of legislation to support an individual accountability framework, setting conduct standards for staff and ensuring clearer lines of accountability within firms.

Adverse regulatory action or adverse judgments in litigation could result in a monetary fine or penalty, adverse monetary judgment or settlement and/or restrictions or limitations on the Group's operations or result in a material adverse effect on the Group's (including the Issuer's) reputation. The Group may settle litigation or regulatory proceedings prior to a final judgment or determination of liability to avoid the cost, management efforts or negative business, regulatory or reputational consequences of continuing to contest liability, even when the Group believes that it has no liability or when the potential consequences of failing to prevail would be disproportionate to the costs

of settlement. Furthermore, the Group may, for similar reasons, reimburse counterparties for their losses even in situations where the Group does not believe that it is legally compelled to do so.

**10. *LTV/LTI related regulatory restrictions on residential mortgage lending may restrict the Group's mortgage lending activities and balance sheet growth generally.***

The Central Bank has, under the LTV/LTI Regulations, imposed restrictions on Irish residential mortgage lending by lenders which are regulated by the Central Bank (including the Issuer and AIB Bank, EBS, EBS Mortgage Finance and Haven). The restrictions impose limits on residential mortgage lending by reference to LTV and LTI ceilings.

The Group (including the Issuer) are required to restrict lending above 90 per cent LTV of the property, to no more than 5 per cent. (for first time buyers) and restrict lending above 80 per cent. LTV to no more than 20 per cent. (for second and subsequent buyers) of the aggregate value of the PDH loans made in the relevant period. Mortgages for non-PDH's have a restriction to lending above 70 per cent. LTV of no more than 10 per cent.

The Group (including the Issuer) are also required to restrict lending above 3.5 times LTI to no more than 20 per cent. (for first time buyers) of the aggregate value of the PDH loans made in the relevant period. The restriction is 10 per cent. for second and subsequent buyers. Mortgages for non-PDH loans are exempt from the LTI limit. The Group (including the Issuer) needs to ensure that it dedicates sufficient resources to, and has the necessary procedures and controls in place to, ensure that the exception levels permitted under the regulations are monitored and not breached. These restrictions may adversely affect the level of new mortgage lending the Group (including the Issuer) can undertake and the costs of administering its residential mortgage lending, and hence may have a material adverse effect on its business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

**11. *The Group is subject to anti-money laundering, counter-terrorist financing, anti-corruption and sanctions regulations and if it fails to comply with these regulations, it may face administrative sanctions, criminal penalties and/or reputational damage.***

The Group is subject to laws and regulations aimed at preventing money laundering, anti-corruption and the financing of terrorism. Monitoring compliance with anti-money laundering and anti-corruption and sanctions rules can put a significant financial burden on banks and other financial institutions and requires significant technical capabilities. In recent years, enforcement of these laws and regulations against financial institutions has become more intrusive, resulting in several landmark fines against financial institutions. In addition, the Group cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which it might be subject or the way existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

The MLD4 emphasises a “risk-based approach” to AML and CTF and imposes obligations on Irish incorporated bodies (such as the Issuer, AIB Bank and other Irish incorporated members of the Group) to take measures to compile information on beneficial ownership. In addition to this, the AML/CTF regulatory landscape is constantly changing with a series of proposed further amendments to MLD4 arising from events such as terrorist attacks in Europe and the leaking of papers containing highly sensitive information as well as a desire to align European AML/CTF laws with recommendations from the Financial Action Task Force.

The combined impact of these changes is commonly referred to as the “Fifth EU AML Directive”. The Group will need to continue to monitor and reflect the changes under MLD4 and MLD5 in its own policies, procedure and practices, as well as updating its framework to take account of the risk-based approach and the specific manner in which these requirements are transposed into national laws by the transposing legislation in Ireland and the UK.

In light of the geopolitical developments referred to in the risk factor 3 “*Geopolitical developments, particularly in Europe and the United States and elsewhere, could have repercussions that could have a negative impact on global economic growth, disrupt markets and adversely affect the Group*” above, there has also been a recent increase in the use of targeted financial sanctions by the United States against certain Russian individuals and organisations. Given the scale, nature and complexity of these sanctions and the extent to which the targets of these are integrated into the wider global economy, there remains an increased risk that the Group could find itself transacting with customers who could become subject to such sanctions and potentially face the consequence of secondary United States sanctions as a result of this.

Although the Group has policies and procedures that it believes are sufficient to comply with applicable AML/CTF, anti-corruption and sanctions rules and regulations, it cannot guarantee that such policies and procedures completely

prevent situations of money laundering, terrorist financing, breaches of sanctions or corruption, including actions by the Group's employees, agents, third party suppliers or other related persons for which the Group might be held responsible. Any such events may have severe consequences, including litigation, sanctions, fines and reputational consequences, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

**12. *The Group's financial results may be negatively affected by changes to, or application of, accounting standards.***

The Group (including the Issuer) reports its results of operations and financial position in accordance with IFRS. Changes to IFRS or interpretations thereof may cause its future reported results of operations and financial position to differ from current expectations, or historical results to differ from those previously reported due to the adoption of accounting standards on a retrospective basis. Such changes may also affect the Issuer's and the Group's regulatory capital ratios by requiring the recognition of additional provisions for loss on certain assets.

The Group (including the Issuer) monitors potential accounting changes and when these are finalised, it determines the potential impact and discloses significant future changes in its financial statements. For example, the Group has adopted the IFRS 9 methodology from 1 January 2018. This has impacted the Group's reported results of operations, financial position and regulatory capital in the future. For example, the replacement of IAS 39 with IFRS 9 required the Group to move from an incurred loss model to an expected loss model, requiring it to recognise not only credit losses that have already occurred but also losses that are expected to occur in the future as is the case for the banking industry as a whole.

**13. *Risk of litigation arising from the Group's activities.***

The Group (including the Issuer) operates in a legal and regulatory environment that exposes it to potentially significant litigation and regulatory risks. Disputes and legal proceedings in which the Group (including the Issuer) may be involved are subject to many uncertainties, and the outcomes of such disputes are often difficult to predict, particularly in the early stages of a case or investigation. For example, litigation has been served on the Group by customers that are pursuing claims in relation to the Tracker Mortgage Examination and further cases may be served.

Adverse regulatory action or adverse judgments in litigation could result in a monetary fine or penalty, adverse monetary judgment or settlement and/or restrictions or limitations on the Group's (including the Issuer's) operations or result in a material adverse effect on the Group's (including the Issuer's) reputation. See in relation to case law relating to the ACS Act, *Transfers of a Business or Assets under the ACS Act involving an Institution – Case law*.

**14. *The Group may be adversely affected by the budgetary and taxation policies of the Irish and other governments through changes in taxation law and policy.***

The future budgetary and taxation policy of Ireland and other measures adopted by the Government or the UK Government may have an adverse impact on borrowers' ability to repay their loans and, as a result, the Group's business.

Furthermore, some measures may directly impact the financial performance of the Group through the imposition of measures such as the bank levy introduced by the Government in the Finance Act (No. 2) 2013 and which the Government announced during Budget 2016 would be extended to 2021. The annual levy paid by the Group in 2017 amounted to €49 million.

In addition, the UK Government introduced legislation restricting the proportion of a bank's taxable profit that can be offset by certain carried forward losses to 50 per cent., effective from 1 April 2015, resulting in a €242 million decrease in the Group's deferred tax asset for the year ended 31 December 2015. This was subsequently further reduced to 25 per cent., effective 1 April 2016. The impact associated with these and any future changes in budgetary and taxation policies globally could have a material adverse effect on the Group's (including the Issuer's) financial position.

In addition, multi-national corporations' recognition of resources for taxation purposes has come under considerable political scrutiny recently. The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, with the support of the G-20, has embarked on a project to address base erosion and profits shifting by multi-national companies, which is

focused on combatting base erosion using arrangements to generate income that is not subject to meaningful taxation in any jurisdiction as well as profit shifting from high tax jurisdictions to low tax jurisdictions.

In August 2016, the European Court of Justice ruled that Apple Inc. had received €13 billion of illegal state aid because of its taxation arrangements with Ireland, which permitted it to pay substantially less tax than it would have been required to pay had its profits been booked in another jurisdiction. Ireland and Apple Inc are appealing that ruling to the European Court of Justice.

**15. *Irish legislation and regulations in relation to mortgages, as well as judicial procedures for the enforcement of mortgage custom, practice and interpretation of such legislation, regulations and procedures, may result in higher levels of default by the Group's customers, delays in the Group's recoveries in its mortgage portfolio and increased impairments.***

Legislation and regulations introduced in 2013 to the Irish mortgage market may have had an affect the Issuer's and the Group's customers' attitudes towards their debt obligations, and hence their interactions with the Issuer and the Group in relation to their mortgages.

Regulations such as the Personal Insolvency Act and the Central Bank's CCMA may result in changes in customers' attitudes, where they may be more likely to default even when they have sufficient resources to continue making payments on their mortgages. This could result in delays in the Group's recoveries in respect of its mortgage portfolio and increased impairments, which could have a material adverse effect on its business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. Furthermore, in instances where the Group seeks to enforce security on commercial or residential property (in particular over PDH), the Group may encounter significant delays arising from judicial procedures, which often entail significant legal and other costs. Custom, practice and interpretation of legislation, regulations and procedures may also contribute to delays or restrictions on the enforcement of security. The courts in Ireland may have particular regard to the interests and circumstances of the borrower in disputes relating to the enforcement of security above the custom and practice of courts in other jurisdictions. As a result of these factors, enforcement of security in Ireland may be more difficult, take longer and involve higher costs for lenders as compared to other jurisdictions, or it may not be feasible for the Court to enforce security.

In June 2017, the '*Mortgage Arrears Resolution (Family Home) Bill 2017*' was published as a private members bill but was not sponsored by the Government and in 2018, Government approval was secured for drafting the Courts and Land and Conveyancing Law Reform Bill 2018 which is proposed to adopt similar protective measures for home owners as in the '*Keeping People in their Homes Bill 2017*'. The purpose of the '*Keeping People in their Homes Bill 2017*' is to provide further protections for home owners in mortgage difficulties. If any of these bills are passed into law in their current forms (or if other similar laws or regulations are introduced), the Group (including the Issuer) would face restrictions on its ability to collect mortgages that are in arrears. This could result in delays in the Group's recoveries in respect of its mortgage portfolio and increased impairments.

Further legislation is proposed with regard to loans sold to third parties, such as the Consumer Protection (Regulation of Credit Servicing Firms) Bill 2018 which proposes to regulate third party loan acquirers, and may give rise to further implications for future loan sales undertaken by the Group (including the Issuer).

The Government may also seek to influence how credit institutions set interest rates on mortgages, may amend the Personal Insolvency Act to reduce the entitlements currently afforded to mortgage holders thereunder or may enact other legislation or introduce further regulation that affects the rights of lenders in other ways which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's (including the Issuer's) business, financial condition and prospects. Furthermore, the laws and regulations to which the Issuer and the Group are already subject could change as a result of changes in interpretation or practice by courts, regulators or other authorities.

In common with other residential mortgage lenders, the Group faces increased scrutiny and focus by the Government, the Oireachtas and customer or consumer protection regulators, such as the Central Bank and the CCPC, on its loan book, in particular its residential mortgage book, with respect to such matters as the interest rates it charges on loans. This could result in increased regulation of the Group's loan book which may impact the Group's level of lending, interest income and net interest margin and/or increased operational costs.

Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on the Group's (including the Issuer's) business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.



**16. *The Group is subject to conduct risk, including changes in laws, regulations and practices of relevant authorities and the risk that its practices are challenged under current regulations or standards, and if it is deemed to have breached any of these laws or regulations, it could suffer reputational damage or become subject to challenges by customers or competitors, or sanctions, fines or other actions.***

The Group (including the Issuer) is exposed to conduct risk, which the Group defines as the risk that inappropriate actions or inactions cause poor or unfair customer outcomes or market instability. Certain aspects of the Group's business may be determined by regulators in various jurisdictions or by courts not to have been conducted in accordance with applicable local or, potentially, overseas laws and regulations, or in a fair and reasonable manner as determined by the local ombudsman. If the Group fails to comply with any relevant laws or regulations, it may suffer reputational damage and may be subject to challenges by customers or competitors, or sanctions, fines or other actions imposed by regulatory authorities. The Group's (including the Issuer's) practices may also be challenged under current regulations and standards. There is also a risk that pressures from the media, consumer groups and/or politicians could influence the agenda of the Central Bank and the FCA.

In September 2015, the Central Bank wrote to the Group to inform the Group that it had embarked on a Tracker Mortgage Examination. In December 2015, the Central Bank confirmed to the affected lenders that the objective of the Tracker Mortgage Examination was to assess compliance with both contractual and regulatory requirements relating to tracker mortgages and in circumstances where customer detriment is identified from the Tracker Mortgage Examination, to provide appropriate redress and compensation in line with the Central Bank's 'Principles for Redress'. In 2015, the Group provisioned €105 million (€190 million including other related costs) for customer redress and compensation relating to the Tracker Mortgage Examination. No provision was required in 2016. A further charge of €30 million (€40 million including other related costs) was taken in 2017 and €25 million was taken in the six months ended 30 June 2018 (€39 million including other related costs).

In March 2018, the Group was advised by the Central Bank of the commencement of investigations in connection with the Tracker Mortgage Examination. The investigations relate to alleged breaches of the relevant consumer protection legislation, principally regarding inadequate controls or instances where AIB Bank or EBS acted with a lack of transparency, unfairly or without due skill and care. The outcome of the investigations may result in monetary penalties being imposed on the Group.

Based on the facts currently known and the current stages that the investigation and litigation are at, it is not practicable at this time to predict the final outcome of these investigations and litigation, nor the timing and possible impact, including any monetary penalties, on the Group.

In addition, the Group may be subject to allegations of mis-selling of financial products, including as a result of having sales practices and/or reward structures in place that are subsequently determined to have been inappropriate. This may result in adverse regulatory action (including significant fines) or requirements to amend sales processes, withdraw products or provide restitution to affected customers, any or all of which could result in the incurrence of significant costs, may require provisions to be recorded in the financial statements and could adversely impact future revenues from affected products.

Changes in laws or regulations may substantially change the requirements applicable to the Group (including the Issuer) in a short period of time and/or without transitional arrangements. If the Group (including the Issuer) is unable to manage these risks, its business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

**Risks relating to business operations, governance and internal control systems**

**17. *The Group is subject to credit risks in respect of customers and counterparties, including risks arising due to concentration of exposures across its loan book, and any failure to manage these risks effectively could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

Risks arising from changes in credit quality and the recoverability of loans and other amounts due from customers and counterparties are inherent in a wide range of the Group's businesses. In addition to the credit exposures arising from loans to individuals, SMEs and corporates, the Group also has exposure to credit risk arising from loans to financial institutions, its trading portfolio, investment securities, derivatives and from off-balance sheet guarantees and commitments. Due to the nature of its business, the Group has extensive exposure to the Irish property market, both because of its mortgage lending activities and its property and construction loan book. Accordingly, any development that adversely affects the Irish property market could have a significant impact on the Group.

The Group's (including the Issuer's) monitoring of its loan portfolio is dependent on the effectiveness, and efficient operation, of its processes including credit grading and scoring systems and there is a risk that these systems and processes may not be effective in evaluating credit quality. If the Group (including the Issuer) is unable to manage its credit risk effectively, its business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

**18. *The Group's strategy may not be optimal and/or not successfully implemented.***

The Group has identified several strategic objectives for its business. There can be no assurance that the Group's strategy is the optimal strategy for delivering returns to shareholders. The various elements of the Group's strategy may be individually unnecessary or collectively incomplete. The Group's strategy may also prove to be based on flawed assumptions regarding the pace and direction of future change across the banking sector. Finally, the Group may not be successful in implementing its strategy in a cost-effective manner. The Group's business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects could be materially adversely affected if any or all of these strategy-related risks were to materialise.

The Group operates in competitive markets in Ireland and the UK, with market share and associated profits depending on a combination of factors including product range, quality and pricing, reputation, brand performance, and relative sales and distribution strength, among others.

Medium-term competitive risks include:

- more intense price-based competition from incumbent providers;
- an increase in the use of intermediaries in the mortgage market;
- the emergence of new, lower-cost, competitors in the Irish mortgage market;
- sustained disintermediation of traditional banks, including the Group, from specialist and generalist product lines;
- the internationalisation of supply and demand for low-complexity products such as deposits;
- the successful establishment of virtual banks; and
- the introduction of the PSD2, which may enable the emergence of payment aggregators, which could in turn significantly reduce the relevance of traditional bank platforms and weaken brand relationships.

In addition, the Central Bank is focused on the promotion of higher levels of competitive intensity in the banking market, in common with regulators in other European jurisdictions. Mortgage interest rates in Ireland are higher than Eurozone norms and this, together with the low incidence of switching mortgage providers, is an area of focus for the Central Bank. The entry of bank and non-bank competitors into the Group's markets may put additional pressure on the Group's income streams and, consequently, have an adverse impact on its financial performance.

**19. *If a poor or inappropriate culture develops across the Group's business, this may adversely impact its performance and impede the achievement of its strategic goals.***

The Group must continually develop and promote an appropriate culture that drives and influences the activities of its business and staff and its dealings with customers in relation to managing and taking risks and ensuring risk considerations continue to play a key role in business decisions. It is senior management's responsibility to ensure that the appropriate culture is embedded throughout the organisation. As was demonstrated by many banks during the financial crisis, if an inappropriate culture develops, then a strategy or course of action could be adopted that results in poor customer outcomes. If the Group is unable to maintain an appropriate culture, this could have a negative impact on the Group's business, result of operations, financial condition and prospects.

**20. *Damage to the Group's brand or reputation could adversely affect its relationships with customers, staff, shareholders and regulators.***

Management of the Group aims to ensure that the Group's brands, which include the AIB, EBS and Haven brands in Ireland, the Allied Irish Bank (GB) brand in Great Britain and the First Trust Bank brand in Northern Ireland, are at the heart of its customers' financial lives by being useful, informative, easy to use and providing an exceptional customer experience. The Group's relationships with its stakeholders, including its customers, staff and regulators, could be adversely affected by any circumstance that causes real or perceived damage to its brands or reputation. In particular, any regulatory investigations, inquiries, litigation, actual or perceived misconduct or poor market practice in relation to customer-related issues could damage the Group's brands and/or reputation.

Any damage to the Group's brands and/or reputation could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects.

**21. *Constraints on the Group's access to funding, including a loss of confidence by depositors or curtailed access to wholesale funding markets, may result in the Group being required to seek alternative sources of funding.***

Conditions may arise which would constrain funding or liquidity opportunities for the Group (including the Issuer) over the longer term. Currently, the Group funds its lending activities primarily from customer accounts. Consequently, a loss of confidence by depositors in the Group, the Irish banking industry or the Irish economy could ultimately lead to a reduction in the availability and/or increase in the cost of funding or liquidity resources. Concerns around debt sustainability and sovereign downgrades in the Eurozone could impact the Group's deposit base and could impede access to wholesale funding markets, adversely impacting the ability of the Group (including the Issuer) to issue debt securities or regulatory capital instruments to the market. Execution risk in respect of the Group's MREL issuance plan may arise as the Group MREL-eligible issuance products have limited precedent, and this may result in a lack of depth to the market and minimal investor demand. At the same time, competitor banks across Europe will be following a similar strategy.

The Group could also be negatively affected by actual or perceived deterioration in the soundness of other financial institutions and counterparties. This risk is sometimes referred to as “**systemic risk**” and may adversely affect financial intermediaries, such as clearing agencies, industry payment systems, clearing houses, banks, securities firms and exchanges with whom the Group interacts on a daily basis.

A stable customer deposit base has allowed the Group to reduce its wholesale funding requirements over the last several years. This, in turn, has facilitated an increase in the Group's unencumbered high-quality liquid assets. The Group has also identified certain management and mitigating actions which could be considered on the occurrence of a liquidity stress event. However, in the unlikely event that the Group exhausted these sources of liquidity it would be necessary to seek alternative sources of funding from monetary authorities.

**22. *Downgrades to the Issuer's, Group's, Ireland's sovereign or other Irish bank credit ratings or outlook could impair the Issuer's access to private sector funding, trigger additional collateral requirements and weaken its financial position.***

AIB Group plc's long-term senior unsecured debt is rated BB+ (with a positive outlook) by S&P (from July 2018), Baa3 (with a positive outlook) by Moody's (from July 2018) and BBB- (with a positive outlook) by Fitch (from March 2018). In addition, the Issuer's Mortgage Covered Securities Programme is rated Aaa by Moody's (from November 2016) and AAA by S&P (from January 2017). Each of S&P, Moody's and Fitch is registered in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies. Over the longer term, downgrades in the credit ratings of the Group or the Issuer could have an adverse impact on the volume and pricing of its wholesale funding and its financial position, restrict its access to the debt capital and funding markets, trigger material collateral requirements or associated obligations in other secured funding arrangements or derivative contracts, make ineligible or lower the liquidity value of pledged securities and weaken the Group's and the Issuer's competitive position in certain markets. Furthermore, as a consequence of the Group's (including the Issuer's) operations being focused on the Irish market, any downgrade of Ireland's sovereign credit rating or a downgrade of one or more other Irish banks with large shares in the concentrated Irish banking market would be likely to impair the Group's (including the Issuer's) access to private sector funding and weaken its financial position.

**23. *The Group's risk management systems, processes, guidelines and policies may prove inadequate for the risks faced by its business and any failure to properly assess or manage the risks which it faces could cause harm to the Group's business.***

The Group (including the Issuer) are exposed to a number of material risks, such as business model risk, capital adequacy risk, funding and liquidity risk, credit risk, market risk, pension risk, regulatory compliance risk, operational risk, people and culture risk, restructure execution risk, model risk and conduct risk, that it manages through its risk management framework. Although the Group (including the Issuer) invests substantially in its risk management strategies and techniques, there is a risk that these fail to fully mitigate the risks in some circumstances. Furthermore, senior management is required to make complex judgements and there is a risk that the decisions made by senior management may not be appropriate or yield the results expected or that senior management may be unable to recognise emerging risks in order to take appropriate action in a timely manner.

**24. *The Group uses models across many, though not all, of its activities and if these models prove to be inaccurate, its management of risk may be ineffective or compromised and/or the value of its financial assets and liabilities may be overestimated or underestimated.***

The Group uses models across many, though not all, of its activities including, but not limited to, capital management, credit grading, loan loss, provisioning, valuations, liquidity, pricing and stress testing. The Issuer and the Group also uses financial models to determine the fair value of derivative financial instruments, financial instruments through profit or loss, certain hedged financial assets and financial liabilities and financial assets classified as hold to collect and sell in accordance with IFRS. IFRS 9, which replaced IAS 39 in 2018, requires the Group to move from an incurred loss model to an expected loss model, requiring it to recognise not only credit losses that have already occurred but also losses that are expected to occur in the future.

Since the Group uses risk measurement models based on historical observations, there is a risk that it underestimates or overestimates exposure to various risks to the extent that future market conditions deviate from historical experience. Furthermore, as a result of evolving regulatory requirements, the importance of models across the Group's business has been heightened and their importance may continue to increase, in particular because of reforms introduced by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision. If the Group's models do not accurately estimate its exposure to various risks, it may experience unexpected losses. The Group may also incur losses as a result of decisions made based on inaccuracies in these models, including the data used to build them or an incomplete understanding of these models.

The Group's credit models are subject to ongoing regulatory reviews and inspections, which may give rise to additional capital requirements, replacement of IRB models with a standardised approach or reputational risk for the Group.

CRD IV provides for the use of an IRB approach to credit risk. Subject to certain minimum conditions and disclosure requirements, banks that have received regulatory approval to use the IRB approach may rely on their own internal estimates or risk components in determining the capital requirement for a given exposure.

If the Group's models are not effective in estimating its exposure to various risks or determining the fair value of its financial assets and liabilities or if its models prove to be inaccurate, its business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

The Group requires approval from the ECB in order to implement new IRB models or to change existing approved IRB models. It is also subject to reviews and inspections from the ECB and other regulatory bodies in relation to the models, such as the TRIM, a process being undertaken by the ECB in systemically important banks subject to its supervision from 2017. TRIM is being undertaken to increase harmonisation in approaches to internal models used by banks across the EU.

**25. The Group (including the Issuer) has a high level of criticised loans and non-performing loans on its statement of financial position and there can be no assurance that it will continue to be successful in reducing the level of these loans. The management of criticised loans and non-performing loans also gives rise to risks, including the vulnerability to challenge by customers and/or third parties, re-default, changes in the regulatory regime, further losses, costs and the diversion of management attention and other resources from the Group's business.**

The Group (including the Issuer) has a high level of criticised loans and non-performing loans, which are defined as loans requiring additional management attention over and above that normally required for the loan type.

As at 30 June 2018, the Group had €7.5 billion in non-performing exposures on its balance sheet, representing 11.9 per cent. of total gross loans to customers. Non-performing exposures are defined by the EBA to include material exposures which are more than 90 days past due and/or exposures in respect of which the debtor is assessed as unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full without realisation of collateral, regardless of the existence of any past due amount or the number of days the exposure is past due.

Criticised loans include “criticised watch” and, “criticised recovery” (€3.8 billion and €1.5 billion respectively for the Group as at 30 June 2018) that are considered to be accounts of lower quality and less than satisfactory.

The Group has been proactive in managing its criticised loans and non-performing loans, in particular through restructuring activities and the MARP that was introduced in order to comply with the Central Bank's CCMA. The Group (including the Issuer's) has reduced the level of criticised loans and non-performing loans, however, there can be no assurance that the Group will continue to be successful in reducing the level of its criticised loans and non-performing loans.

The percentage of the Group's (including the Issuer's) loan portfolio which is classified as non-performing is higher than the average of other European financial institutions and remains a main concern for the Group's joint supervisory team at the ECB and Central Bank in light of the implications for the Group's profitability, capital and senior management agenda.

The monitoring of such loans can be time-consuming and typically requires case-by-case resolution, which may divert resources from other areas of the Group's (including the Issuer's) business.

**26. The Group may be subject to privacy or data protection failures, cybercrime and fraudulent activity in relation to personal customer data, which could result in investigations by regulators, liability to customers and/or reputational damage**

The Group processes significant volumes of personal data relating to customers (including name, address, identification and banking details) as part of its business, some of which may also be classified under legislation as special category personal data. The Group therefore must comply with strict data protection and privacy laws and regulations, including the European Communities (Electronic Communications Networks and Services) (Privacy and Electronic Communications) Regulations 2011 (the ePrivacy Regulations) and the GDPR. The GDPR introduced substantial changes to data protection law, including an increased emphasis on businesses being able to demonstrate compliance with their data protection obligations, which required significant investment by the Group in its compliance strategies. In addition, relevant supervisory authorities are given the power to issue fines of up to 4 per cent. of an undertaking's annual global group turnover or €20 million (whichever is the greater) for failure to comply with certain provisions of the GDPR. The EC recently released its proposal for a new European ePrivacy Regulation.

The Group also faces the risk of a breach in security of its systems, for example, from increasingly sophisticated attacks by cybercrime groups. The Group's data protection policy is part of the compliance risk management framework and defines the Group's approach to the effective management of its data protection risks. The policy aims to ensure that the Group complies with the spirit and the letter of all laws, codes and regulations that apply to the Group in relation to data protection and privacy laws. This policy applies to all staff including contractors, consultants, agents or other third parties which have access to personal data either directly or indirectly, in the capacity of a data controller and/or data processor. In addition, the Group continues to enhance security measures to help prevent cybercrime. Notwithstanding such efforts, the Group is exposed to the risk that personal customer data could be wrongfully appropriated, lost or disclosed, stolen or processed in breach of data protection and privacy laws and regulations including as a result of human error.

The Group relies on remote access services through the internet, or otherwise, by customers, employees and third party service providers. Failure of any of the foregoing parties to access the Group's systems on a systemic or large scale basis could impact the Group's ability to operate. Remote access also increases inherent exposure to cybercrime, systems compromises or information leaks, in spite of any information security technology, protocols, policies or other controls which may be in place.

Any of these events could result in the loss of the goodwill of its customers and deter new customers, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, financial condition, results of operation and prospects.

## ***27. The Group faces operational risks – including people, cyber, outsourcing, process and systems risks.***

Operational risk is the risk arising from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems, or from external events. This includes legal risk, which is the potential for loss arising from the uncertainty of legal proceedings and potential legal proceedings, but excludes strategic and reputational risk.

Currently, the Group considers an area of heightened risk to be people risk. People risk is the risk associated with being unable to recruit and retain appropriately skilled staff to ensure the stability of the business in the long term.

In addition, employees have been affected by a number of developments in recent years, including significant headcount reductions, reductions in compensation and a significant level of change across the organisation, and these developments may give rise to employee dissatisfaction and/or tensions with trade unions. The Group's employees are expected to continue to be affected by change across the organisation, as the Group's business model evolves to meet customer demand and reacts to competitive pressures. With any such evolutions, the Group reviews its organisational structure and may from time to time implement changes to management and reporting lines to reflect its strategic goals. Additional change will be driven by the implementation of the Group's property programme with approximately 2,300 employees moving to new locations within Dublin – for example Central Park (Sandyford) and Molesworth Street.

The Group's performance is heavily dependent on the talents and efforts of highly skilled individuals, and the continued ability of the Group to compete effectively and implement its strategy depends on its ability to attract new employees and retain and motivate existing employees. Competition from within the financial services industry, including from other financial institutions, as well as from businesses outside the financial services industry for key employees is intensifying. In particular, under the terms of the recapitalisation of the Group by the Government, the Group is required to comply with certain executive pay and compensation arrangements, including a cap on salaries as well as a ban on bonuses and similar incentive-based compensation applicable to employees of Irish banks who have received financial support from the Government. As a result of these restrictions, as well as the limits on certain types of remuneration paid by credit institutions and investment firms set forth in CRD IV, and in the increasingly competitive markets in Ireland and the UK, the Group may not be able to attract, retain and remunerate highly skilled and qualified personnel.

The elevated people risk profile particularly with respect to the recruitment and retention of senior management, is likely to continue for the foreseeable future although the Minister has announced his intention to establish a review of banking remuneration practices, in the context of the recently proposed introduction of a deferred annual share plan by the Group which was not approved at the recent AGM.

The Group's business is dependent on the accurate and efficient processing and reporting of a high volume of complex transactions across numerous and diverse products and services. This is enabled by a high- performing IT and communications infrastructure, on which the Group relies. Weaknesses or issues, which result in these systems or processes not operating as expected, could have an adverse effect on the Group's results and on its ability to deliver appropriate customer outcomes or to achieve organisational objectives. In addition, any breach in security of the Group's systems (for example from increasingly sophisticated cybercrime attacks), could disrupt its business, result in the disclosure of confidential information or create significant financial and/or legal exposure and the possibility of damage to the Group's reputation and/or brand.

The proper functioning of IT and communications systems and its related operational processes are critical to the Group's success and these may not operate as expected, including as a result of technical failures, human error, unauthorised access, cybercrime, natural hazards or disasters, or similarly disruptive events.

The Group is dependent on the performance of third party service providers. For instance, the Group engages in selective outsourcing of certain back office and support functions to manage certain of its infrastructure and

systems. If these providers do not perform their services or fail to provide services to the Group or renew their licences with the Group, the Group's business could be disrupted and it could incur unforeseen costs.

The Group maintains insurance policies to cover a number of risk events. These include financial policies (comprehensive crime/computer crime; professional indemnity/civil liability; employment practices liability; and directors' and officers' liability) and a suite of general insurance policies to cover such matters as property and business interruption, terrorism, combined liability and personal accident. There can be no assurance, however, that the level of insurance the Group maintains is appropriate for the risks to its business or adequate to cover all potential claims.

**28. *The Group may have insufficient capital to meet increased minimum regulatory requirements.***

The Group (including, where relevant, the Issuer) is subject to minimum capital requirements as set out in the CRD IV and implemented under the SSM. The Group's minimum requirements for 2018 were set at 9.525 per cent. for the CET1 ratio and 13.025 per cent. for the total capital ratio, excluding countercyclical buffers.

As a result of these and other regulatory requirements, banks in the EU have been, and could continue to be, required to increase the quantity and the quality of their regulatory capital. On 5 July 2018 the Central Bank announced the introduction of a countercyclical capital buffer on Irish exposures of 1 per cent. with effect from 5 July 2019. Given this regulatory context and the levels of uncertainty in the current economic environment, there is a possibility that the economic output over the Group's (including the Issuer's) capital planning period may be materially worse than expected and/or that losses on the Group's (including the Issuer's) credit portfolio may be above forecast levels. Were such losses to be significantly greater than currently forecast, or capital requirements for other material risks, such as pension risk, to increase significantly, or capital allocations across the Group to change, there is a risk that the Group's (including the Issuer's) capital position could be eroded to the extent that it would have insufficient capital to meet its regulatory requirements.

**29. *The Group is subject to the risk that the funding position of its defined benefit pension schemes could deteriorate, requiring it to make additional contributions.***

The Group faces the risk that the funding position of its defined benefit pension schemes will deteriorate, requiring it to make additional contributions, adversely affecting its capital position. The Group maintains a number of defined benefit pension schemes for certain current and former employees. These defined benefit schemes were closed to future accruals from 31 December 2013. In relation to these schemes, the Group faces the risk that the funding position of the schemes will deteriorate over the longer term. This may require the Group to make additional contributions above what is already planned to cover its pension obligations towards current and former employees. Furthermore, pension deficits as reported are a deduction from capital under CRD IV. Accordingly, any increase in the Group's pension deficit may adversely affect its capital position. There could also be a negative impact on industrial relations if the funding level of the schemes were to deteriorate.

The Group received approval from the Pensions Authority in 2013 in relation to a funding plan up to 30 June 2018 with regard to the regulatory MFS requirements of the Group Irish Pension Schemes. The Group made the final payment required under the funding plan in January 2018. The scheme actuary is expected to issue an update to the regulator on the position of the Group Irish Pension Schemes, and while this report has not yet been issued, the Group understands, based on discussions with the trustees, that the schemes are meeting the MFS.

For the defined benefit scheme in the UK, the Group established an asset-backed funding vehicle to provide the required regulatory funding. Nonetheless, a level of volatility associated with pension funding remains due to potential financial market fluctuations and possible changes to pension and accounting regulations. This volatility can be classified as market risk and actuarial risk. Market risk arises because the estimated market value of the pension scheme assets may decline or their investment returns may decrease due to market movements. Actuarial risk arises due to the risk that the estimated value of the pension scheme liabilities may increase due to changes in actuarial assumptions.

Pension risk is monitored and controlled in line with the requirements of the Group's pension risk framework. Furthermore, the surplus or deficit calculated in accordance with IAS 19 'Employee Benefits' is monitored on a monthly basis by the Group's risk team and is currently reported monthly in both the financial risk reports to the Group Assets & Liabilities Committee and the Group Chief Risk Officer report. In addition, the potential change in this value over a one-year time period is assessed on a monthly basis and is reported versus a Group risk appetite statement watch trigger.

**30. *Deferred tax assets that are recognised by the Group may be affected by changes in tax legislation, the interpretation of such legislation or relevant practices. The Group is also required under capital adequacy rules to deduct from its CET1 capital the value of most of its deferred tax assets, which may result in it being required to hold more capital.***

As at 30 June 2018, the Group had €2.7 billion of deferred tax assets on its statement of financial position, substantially all of which related to unused tax losses.

Changes in tax legislation or the interpretation of such legislation, regulatory requirements, accounting standards or practices of relevant authorities could adversely affect the basis for recognition of the value of these losses. In the UK, for instance, legislation was introduced to restrict the proportion of a bank's taxable profit that can be offset by certain carried forward losses to 25 per cent., effective from 1 April 2016. This legislation has adversely affected the value of the Group's deferred tax assets in relation to its UK operations. If similar legislation were to be introduced in Ireland, this could have a further adverse impact on the value of the Group's deferred tax assets, which could adversely affect the Group's business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. There is also a risk that the Group may not generate the necessary future taxable profits in Ireland or in the UK, to support the current level of deferred tax assets.

The capital adequacy rules under CRD IV also require the Group, among other things, to deduct from its CET1 capital the value of most of its deferred tax assets, including all deferred tax assets arising from unused tax losses. This deduction from CET1 capital commenced in 2015 and is to be phased in evenly over 10 years, although this phasing may be subject to change. A change in these rules may have the impact of reducing the Group's buffer over regulatory capital requirements.

**31. *Pursuant to the AIB Relationship Framework, certain other agreements entered into between AIB Bank and the Government, and certain general legislative powers, the Government has the right to exercise a degree of influence over certain specified aspects of the Group's activities.***

The Minister specified an amended and restated relationship framework in relation to the AIB Bank Relationship Framework which took effect on 27 June 2017. The AIB Bank Relationship Framework amended and restated the relationship framework specified by the Minister in relation to AIB Bank, the 2012 Relationship Framework. In addition, following the corporate reorganisation to effect the SRB's decision, pursuant to which AIB Group plc was to be introduced as the holding company of the Group, the AIB Bank Relationship Framework was superseded by the AIB Relationship Framework between the Minister and the Group, which came into effect on 11 December 2017. Under the AIB Relationship Framework, while the authority and responsibility for strategy and commercial policies (including business plans and budgets) and the conduct of the Group's day-to-day operations rests in all cases with the AIB Board and its management team, they, and, where relevant, AIB Bank are required, in connection with certain specified aspects of the Group's activities, to consult with the Minister. In particular, the Group must, subject to certain exceptions, provide the Minister with all board and committee papers concurrently with the distribution to the AIB Board, as relevant, copies of its financial, accounting and taxation information and records, copies of relevant audit documents and any other relevant information reasonably required by the Minister (among other things) to comply with applicable law and regulations or to respond to requests from the Oireachtas (the Irish legislature). The AIB Relationship Framework also grants the Minister the right, at all times, to nominate up to two non-executive directors for appointment to the AIB Board.

The Group is also subject to various obligations under the placing agreements and minister's letter signed with the government in 2010 and 2011 that relate to: (a) restrictions on reduction of reserves; (b) restrictions on director and senior executive/employee remuneration and termination payments; (c) assisting in the placing, offer to the public or admission to trading of AIB Bank shares owned by the Minister; and (d) rights to obtain information. These agreements and the letter also impose certain requirements on the Group in relation to its lending activities and remuneration policies, among other areas, including the requirement to continue to provide the Government with certain information and consultation/consent rights.

The Group is also subject to various obligations under a deed of covenant, which was entered into as part of the corporate reorganisation in 2017. The obligations are similar to those contained within the state agreements, including (a) restrictions on reduction of reserves; (b) restrictions on director and senior executive/employee remuneration and termination payments; (c) assisting in the placing, offer to the public or admission to trading of AIB Group plc's shares owned by the Minister; and (d) rights to obtain information.



In addition to these contractual rights, the Government also has certain statutory powers under the NAMA Act, the CIFS Scheme and the ELG Scheme. As such, the NAMA programme continues to apply to the Group. As of 29 March 2018, the AIB CIFS-Covered Institutions and the AIB ELG-Participating Institutions ceased to have any covered liabilities under the schemes. Notwithstanding this, the CIFS Scheme and the ELG Scheme continues to apply to the AIB CIFS-Covered Institutions and the AIB ELG-Participating Institutions, and their respective subsidiaries. The terms and conditions of the CIFS Scheme and the ELG Scheme place certain restrictions on, and require the Group to submit to a degree of governmental regulation in relation to, the operation of AIB Bank's business, including the payment of dividends, the appointment of directors, and restructuring plans. In the event the Government elects to exercise these powers or invoke these rights, this may serve to limit the Group's operations and place significant demands on the reporting systems and resources of the Group.

The composition of the Government is subject to change depending on the ability of the Government to arrive at and maintain an agreed position on its programme, policies and actions, the outcome of elections for the Oireachtas and support by the Oireachtas for that programme and those policies and actions. The current Government is not in a position to rely on a majority of members of the Oireachtas to support it in all circumstances. Changes in the composition of the Oireachtas or the Government may result in changes to the laws or the programme, policies or actions of the Government, which may have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, results of operations, financial condition, ownership and prospects.

## **Risks Relating to the Securities**

### ***32. Securities are obligations of the Issuer only***

Securities will constitute unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer secured by a statutory preference under the ACS Act on the Pool maintained by the Issuer. An investment in Securities involves a reliance on the creditworthiness of the Issuer. The Securities are not guaranteed by AIB Bank, AIB Group plc or by the Government or the State.

In addition, an investment in Securities involves the risk that subsequent changes in the actual or perceived creditworthiness of the Issuer or other entities (including AIB Bank, AIB Group plc or the State) may adversely affect the market value of the relevant Securities.

### ***33. Obligations under the Securities***

The Securities will not represent an obligation or be the responsibility of any of the Arrangers or the Dealers or any person other than the Issuer. The Issuer will be liable solely in its corporate capacity for its obligations in respect of the Securities and such obligations will not be the obligations of its officers, members, directors, employees, security holders or incorporators. Although the Issuer is an unlimited company and AIB Bank is the sole member of the Issuer, AIB Bank will not be acting as a guarantor and Security holders will have no right of recourse against AIB Bank. Only the liquidator of the Issuer or the courts may proceed against AIB Bank to require it as a member of an unlimited company to make a contribution on the winding-up of the Issuer. No agency or organ of the State is a guarantor of the Securities.

### ***34. Reliance on ACS Act***

The Issuer is only one of three Institutions registered under the ACS Act, another of which (EBS Mortgage Finance) is also part of the Group. The protection afforded to the Security holders by means of a preference on the Cover Assets included in the Issuer's Pool is based solely on the ACS Act. See *Insolvency of Institutions*. Any amendments to, or repeal or change in interpretation of, provisions of the ACS Act may have an adverse effect on the Securities or the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations under the Securities and the ACS Act.

Any amendments to, or repeal of, provisions of the ACS Act may have an adverse effect on the Securities.

It is not possible to determine conclusively all potential implications of the BRRD Regulations on the ACS Act.

### ***35. Change of law and regulation***

The Securities are governed by Irish law and the security in the Pool conferred on the Securities relies, exclusively on the ACS Act. Furthermore, of particular relevance to the Issuer's (and EBS Mortgage Finance's (which is also part of the Group)) business and the Securities, as part of the EU Capital Markets Union action plan the European Commission published proposals for a directive and a regulation for covered bonds. The draft directive lays down

conditions covered bonds (including ACS and hence, the Securities) would have to respect in order to be recognised under EU law and the draft regulation would amend the CRR in that regard. These proposals if implemented could result in changes being required to the ACS Act and have a negative effect on the Issuer's business and the Securities. At the date of this Base Prospectus, the mortgage credit assets comprised in the Issuer's Cover Assets Pool and their related primary security are governed by Irish law. No assurance can be given as to the impact of any possible judicial decision or change to EU or Irish law (including in connection with the ACS Act or affecting the Issuer or the Group), regulation or administrative or regulatory practice after the date of issue of the relevant Securities. Such changes in law may include, but are not limited to, the introduction of a variety of statutory resolution and loss absorption tools which may affect the rights of Security holders.

### ***36. Secondary market for Mortgage Covered Securities***

No assurance can be given as to the existence, continuation or effectiveness of any market-making activity or as to whether any secondary market or liquidity may develop with respect to the Securities.

Although application has been made to list the Securities on the Official List of the ISE and to admit the Securities to trading on the regulated market of the ISE, Securities may have no established trading market when issued, and one may never develop. If a market does develop, it may not be very liquid. Therefore, investors may not be able to sell their Securities easily or at prices that will provide them with a yield comparable to similar investments that have a developed secondary market. This is particularly the case for Securities that are especially sensitive to interest rate, currency or market risks, are designed for specific investment objectives or strategies or have been structured to meet the investment requirements of limited categories of investors or where Securities are issued for the purpose of the Group accessing funding or liquidity from central bank monetary policy operations. These types of Securities generally would have a more limited secondary market and more price volatility than conventional debt securities. Illiquidity may have a severely adverse effect on the market value of Securities.

### ***37. Exchange rate risks and exchange controls***

The Issuer will pay principal and interest on the Securities in the Specified Currency (as defined in the Terms and Conditions). This presents certain risks relating to currency conversions if an investor's financial activities are denominated principally in the Investor's Currency other than the Specified Currency. These include the risk that exchange rates may significantly change (including changes due to devaluation of the Specified Currency or revaluation of the Investor's Currency) and the risk that authorities with jurisdiction over the Investor's Currency may impose or modify exchange controls. An appreciation in the value of the Investor's Currency relative to the Specified Currency would decrease (i) the equivalent yield on the Securities in the Investor's Currency, (ii) the equivalent value of the principal payable on the Securities in the Investor's Currency and (iii) the equivalent market value of the Securities in the Investor's Currency.

Governmental and monetary authorities may impose (as some have done in the past) exchange controls that could adversely affect an applicable exchange rate. As a result, investors may receive less interest or principal than expected, or no interest or principal.

### ***38. Credit rating risks***

One or more independent credit rating agencies may assign credit ratings to an issue of Securities. The ratings may not reflect the potential impact of all risks related to structure, market, the additional factors discussed above, and other factors that may affect the value of the Securities. The ratings may be given at the initiative of the Issuer (where the Issuer appoints the rating agency) or without the solicitation of the Issuer. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be revised or withdrawn by the rating agency at any time. A credit rating agency may lower or withdraw its rating in respect of the Securities and that action may reduce the market value of the Securities.

However, the rating methodology employed by a rating agency with respect to Securities may link the rating applicable to the Securities with the rating applicable to AIB Bank or AIB Group plc. Such a methodology may, for example, include a ceiling on 'notching up' so that the Securities may not be assigned a rating higher than a specified number of notches above the rating applicable to AIB Bank or AIB Group plc. The credit ratings of Securities may also be subject to a ceiling or otherwise linked by reference to a credit rating applicable to other entities, including the credit rating applicable to Irish sovereign debt.

The Issuer is exposed to changes in the rating methodologies applied by rating agencies. Any changes of such methodologies may result in an adverse change in the ratings given to the Issuer or the Securities which in turn may materially and adversely affect the Issuer's collateral management operations, financial condition or capital market standing.

**39. *The regulation and reform of “benchmarks” (such as LIBOR or EURIBOR) may adversely affect the value or operation of Securities linked to or referencing such “benchmarks”***

Interest rates (such as EURIBOR and LIBOR) and indices which are “benchmarks”, are the subject of national and international regulatory guidance and proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective whilst others are still to be implemented. These reforms may cause such benchmarks to perform differently than in the past, to disappear entirely, or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on any Securities linked to or referencing such a “benchmark”. The Benchmark Regulation became effective from 1 January 2018. The Benchmark Regulation applies to the provision of benchmarks, the contribution of input data to a benchmark and the use of a benchmark within the EU. Among other things, it (i) requires benchmark administrators to be authorised or registered (or, if non-EU-based, to be subject to an equivalent regime or otherwise recognised or endorsed) and (ii) prevent certain uses by EU supervised entities (such as the Issuer) of “benchmarks” of administrators that are not authorised or registered (or, if non-EU based, not deemed equivalent or recognised or endorsed). The Benchmark Regulation could have a material impact on any Securities linked to or referencing a “benchmark”, in particular, if the methodology or other terms of the “benchmark” are changed in order to comply with the requirements of that regulation. Such changes could, among other things, have the effect of reducing, increasing or otherwise affecting the volatility of the published rate or level of the “benchmark”. More broadly, any of the international or national reforms, or the general increased regulatory scrutiny of “benchmarks”, could increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of a “benchmark” and complying with any such regulations or requirements. For example, the sustainability of the London interbank offered rate / LIBOR has been questioned as a result of the absence of relevant active underlying markets and possible disincentives (including possibly as a result of regulatory reforms) for market participants to continue contributing to such benchmarks. On 27 July 2017, the FCA announced that it will no longer persuade or compel banks to submit rates for the calculation of the LIBOR benchmark after 2021. That announcement indicated that the continuation of LIBOR on the current basis cannot and will not be guaranteed after 2021. The potential elimination of the LIBOR benchmark or any other benchmark, including, for example EURIBOR, or changes in the manner of administration of any benchmark, could require an adjustment to the Conditions, or result in other consequences, in respect of any Securities linked to or referencing such benchmark (including but not limited to Floating Rate Securities whose interest rates are linked to LIBOR). Such factors may have the following effects on certain “benchmarks”: (i) discourage market participants from continuing to administer or contribute to the “benchmark”; (ii) trigger changes in the rules or methodologies used in the “benchmark” or (iii) lead to the disappearance of the “benchmark”. Any of the above changes or any other consequential changes as a result of international or national reforms or other initiatives or investigations, could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on any Securities linked to or referencing a “benchmark”. Investors should consult their own independent advisers and make their own assessment about the potential risks imposed by the reforms and changes referred to above in making any investment decision with respect to any Securities linked to or referencing a “benchmark”.

Investors should be aware that, if LIBOR or any other “benchmark” (including, for example, EURIBOR) were discontinued or otherwise unavailable, the rate of interest on Floating Rate Securities or resettable Securities which reference LIBOR or such other benchmark will be determined for the relevant period by the fallback provisions applicable to such Securities. Depending on the manner in which the LIBOR (or other benchmark) rate is to be determined under the Conditions, this may in certain circumstances (i) be reliant upon the provision by Reference Banks of offered quotations for the LIBOR (or such other benchmark) rate which, depending on market circumstances, may not be available at the relevant time or (ii) result in the effective application of a fixed rate based on the rate which applied in the previous period when the benchmark was available.

The Conditions also provide for certain fallback arrangements in the event that a published benchmark, including an inter-bank offered rate such as LIBOR, EURIBOR or other relevant reference rates, (including any page on which such Benchmark may be published (or any successor service)) becomes unavailable or a Benchmark Event otherwise occurs, including the possibility that the rate of interest could be set by reference to a Successor Rate or an alternative reference rate and that such Successor Rate or alternative reference rate may be adjusted (if required) in order to reduce or eliminate, to the fullest extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, any economic prejudice or benefit (as applicable) to investors arising out of the replacement of the relevant benchmark, all as determined by the Issuer (acting in consultation with an Independent Adviser). In certain circumstances the ultimate

fallback for the purposes of calculation of interest for a particular Interest Period may result in the rate of interest for the last preceding interest period being used. This may result in the effective application of a fixed rate for floating rate Securities based on the rate which was last observed on the Relevant Screen Page or, in the case of fixed rate reset Securities, the application of the reset rate for a preceding reset period or the application of the Initial Rate of Interest applicable to such Securities on the Interest Commencement Date. In addition, due to the uncertainty concerning the availability of Successor Rates and alternative reference rates and the involvement of an Independent Adviser, the relevant fallback provisions may not operate as intended at the relevant time.

Any such consequences could have a material adverse effect on the trading market for, liquidity of, value of and return on any such Securities. Moreover, any of the above matters or any other significant change to the setting or existence of any relevant reference rate could affect the ability of the Issuer to meet its obligations under the Floating Rate Securities or reset Securities or could have a material adverse effect on the value or liquidity of, and the amount payable under, the Floating Rate Securities or reset Securities. Investors should consider these matters when making their investment decision with respect to the relevant floating rate Securities or reset Securities.

#### **40. *European Monetary Union***

The Eurozone sovereign debt crisis has led to continuing and increased speculation that one or more Eurozone countries might abandon the euro as its national currency and even, although generally thought of as an extreme circumstance, the possible disappearance of the euro as a currency. There is a great deal of legal uncertainty surrounding these possibilities but it is likely, in the event that Ireland were to abandon the euro as its national currency, that contracts denominated in euro, including the Securities, would be redenominated into whatever currency replaced the euro as the national currency of Ireland with the possibility of consequent foreign exchange risk and the other uncertainties attendant on such an eventuality constituting risks relating to Securities denominated in euro.

#### **41. *Extended maturity of the Securities***

If an Extended Maturity Date is specified in the applicable Final Terms as applying to a Series of Securities and the Issuer fails to redeem at par all of those Securities in full on the Maturity Date, the maturity of the principal amount outstanding of the Securities will automatically be extended to the Extended Maturity Date, specified in the applicable Final Terms. In that event, the Issuer may redeem at par all or part of the principal amount outstanding of those Securities on an Interest Payment Date falling in any month after the Maturity Date up to and including the Extended Maturity Date. In that event also, the interest payable on the principal amount outstanding of those Securities will change as provided in the applicable Final Terms and such interest may apply on a fixed or floating basis. The extension of the maturity of the principal amount outstanding of those Securities from the Maturity Date up to the Extended Maturity Date will not result in any right of Security holders to accelerate payments on those Securities or constitute an event of default for any purpose and no payment will be payable to the Security holders in that event other than as set out in the Conditions (see *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*) and the applicable Final Terms (see *Final Terms for Securities*).

#### **42. *Increases in Overcollateralisation Percentage may be reversed***

The Overcollateralisation Percentage is relevant to the level of Contractual Overcollateralisation applicable to a Series of Securities, see *Cover Assets Pool - The Pool maintained by the Issuer - Overcollateralisation*. The Conditions provide that the Overcollateralisation Percentage will be specified in the Final Terms for a Series of Securities and will not, for so long as the Securities are outstanding, be reduced by the Issuer below the percentage specified in the applicable Final Terms relating to that Series of Securities.

The Conditions contemplate that the Overcollateralisation Percentage may be increased by the Issuer from time to time. However, any such increase may be reversed by the Issuer in whole or part at any time subject to the provisions of Condition 11(c). Such a reversal may occur where the increased Overcollateralisation Percentage is no longer required (i) to support the then credit rating of the Securities by any credit rating agency then appointed by the Issuer in respect of the Securities or (ii) for the Securities to meet the requirements of level 1 assets or level 2 assets for the purposes of the LCR Commission Regulation. However, such a reversal is not permitted under the Conditions if to do so would result in any credit rating then applying to the Securities by any credit rating agency appointed by the Issuer in respect of the Securities being reduced, removed, suspended or placed on credit watch.

Accordingly, investors in the Securities should be aware that any increase in the Overcollateralisation Percentage subsequent to an issue of Securities may be reversed by the Issuer in whole or part at any time subject to the provisions of Condition 11(c).

#### **43. *Sharing of Pool***

The Cover Assets included in the Pool benefit not only the holders of the Securities but also other preferred creditors of the Issuer. These preferred creditors are all other holders of the Issuer's Mortgage Covered Securities (whether outstanding at the date of this Base Prospectus or in the future), counterparties under cover assets hedge contracts at the date of this Base Prospectus or in the future (provided that such counterparties fulfil their financial obligations under the relevant cover assets hedge contracts), the Monitor, any manager appointed to the Issuer and, a Pool security trustee appointed by the Issuer, in each of the above cases, whether at the date of this Base Prospectus or in the future. None of the Cover Assets in the Pool are or will be exclusively available to meet the claims of the holders of the Securities ahead of such other preferred creditors of the Issuer at the date of this Base Prospectus or in the future. In addition, the claims of super-preferred creditors of the Issuer (being the Monitor, any such Pool security trustee and any manager appointed to the Issuer) rank ahead of those of other preferred creditors.

#### **44. *Dynamic nature of the Pool***

The Pool may contain mortgage credit assets, substitution assets and cover assets hedge contracts, subject to the limitations provided for in the ACS Act. At the date of this Base Prospectus, the Pool contains mortgage credit assets, substitution assets and cover assets hedge contracts in accordance with the ACS Act. The ACS Act permits the composition of the Pool to be dynamic and does not require it to be static. Accordingly, the composition of mortgage credit assets (and other permitted assets) comprised in the Pool will change from time to time in accordance with the ACS Act. A mortgage credit asset, cover assets hedge contract or substitution asset may only be included in or removed from the Pool if the Monitor agrees to its inclusion or removal and it is permitted by the ACS Act. Accordingly, any changes to mortgage credit assets, cover assets hedge contracts, or substitution assets comprised in the Pool from time to time will require the Monitor's approval. See *Cover Assets Pool*.

#### **45. *Types of mortgage credit assets that may be included in the Pool***

A mortgage credit asset includes a loan secured over commercial property as well as one secured over residential property. Under the ACS Act, a mortgage credit asset also includes securitised mortgage credit assets; namely, RMBS or CMBS. Accordingly, subject to the limits set out in the ACS Act, the Pool may include mortgage credit assets the related loans under which are secured over commercial property or certain CMBS or RMBS. At the date of this Base Prospectus, the Issuer has not included and does not propose to include CMBS or RMBS in the Pool or to acquire or make loans which are primarily secured over commercial property or accordingly, to include mortgage credit assets comprising such loans in the Pool, as permitted by the ACS Act. However, subject as set out below, that position may change and no restrictions will apply to the Issuer acquiring or making mortgage credit assets the related loans under which are secured on commercial property or to the inclusion of those mortgage credit assets or CMBS or RMBS in the Pool, other than restrictions which apply under the ACS Act. The Issuer will not include in the Pool in any circumstance any asset-backed securities which do not satisfy the ECB eligibility criteria for covered bonds as set out in Article 80 of the ECB Guideline. See *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution* and *Cover Assets Pool*.

The financial performance and market value of any RMBS or CMBS may be adversely affected by, amongst other things, (i) financial deterioration of or other adverse factors affecting the originator, servicer or underlying borrowers, (ii) transactions being downgraded or placed on credit watch by rating agencies, (iii) adverse economic, environmental, climatic or other events in the countries, regions or areas where the underlying properties are situated, (iv) adverse changes in underlying property values, (v) adverse regulatory changes affecting investors or (vi) adverse conditions in the capital markets relating to the availability of credit, liquidity or otherwise.

#### **46. *Location of property related to mortgage credit assets***

At the date of this Base Prospectus, the Pool consists of residential loans originally secured on residential properties in Ireland with a significant degree of concentration on the Dublin area. The ACS Act permits (and the Conditions do not prohibit) the inclusion by the Issuer in the Pool of mortgage credit assets located in any Member State of the EEA and subject to certain limits and criteria, in the United States of America, Canada, Switzerland, Japan, Australia and New Zealand. See *Cover Assets Pool*.

The location (for the purposes of the ACS Act) of mortgage credit assets which are included in the Pool may change and no restriction will apply to the Issuer acquiring or making mortgage credit assets the related properties under which may be situated outside Ireland or to the inclusion of relevant mortgage credit assets in the Pool, other than those restrictions which apply under the ACS Act (see *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution and Cover Assets Pool*).

#### **47. Deposits / cover assets hedge contract counterparties**

The ACS Act permits the inclusion in the Pool of substitution assets and cover assets hedge contracts subject to certain restrictions under the ACS Act. In addition, the Issuer may from time to time hold Pool related deposits other than substitution assets comprised in the Pool, including any Pool Hedge Collateral posted in cash with the Issuer pursuant to a cover assets hedge contract.

At the date of this Base Prospectus, (i) the substitution assets comprised in the Pool are deposits with Barclays; (ii) the Pool Hedge has been entered into by the Issuer with AIB Bank; and (iii) Pool Hedge Collateral posted in cash with the Issuer under the Pool Hedge is held on deposit at AIB Bank. Where required in accordance with the terms of the Pool Hedge, AIB Bank may from time to time post Pool Hedge Collateral to the Issuer in the form of cash. However, that position may change and Pool related deposits or cover assets hedge contracts may be made by the Issuer with other counterparties, subject to the restrictions in the ACS Act (see *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution and Cover Assets Pool*).

Deposits or cover assets hedge contracts may be made by the Issuer with counterparties other than AIB Bank or Barclays, subject to the restrictions in the ACS Act (see *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution and Cover Assets Pool*).

The Issuer may from time to time enter into arrangements (including banking and standby banking arrangements) with one or more counterparties (which may or may not be current counterparties) for the transfer of deposits to, and/or the making of deposits with, such counterparties, including in circumstances where a counterparty with which the Issuer holds deposits would no longer (i) be a suitable counterparty in respect of deposits having regard to the requirements of the ACS Act (see *Cover Assets Pool - The Pool maintained by the Issuer- Substitution Assets*) and/or (ii) meet the rating criteria of any rating agency appointed at the relevant time to provide credit ratings in respect of any of the Issuer's then outstanding Securities.

#### **48. Cover assets hedge contracts**

At the date of this Base Prospectus, the Pool Hedge only hedges the interest rate exposure with respect to mortgage credit assets located in Ireland for the purposes of the ACS Act and which are secured on Irish residential property, denominated in euro and included in the Pool and with respect to Mortgage Covered Securities which are primarily denominated in euro. If the Issuer includes in the Pool mortgage credit assets which are secured on commercial property, mortgage credit assets (whether secured on residential property or commercial property) which are located outside of Ireland for the purposes of the ACS Act, mortgage credit assets not denominated in euro, certain RMBS or CMBS, or issues Mortgage Covered Securities not denominated in euro, the Pool Hedge does not hedge any interest rate risk and/or, as applicable, currency risk, associated with those assets or as applicable, Mortgage Covered Securities unless further transactions are entered into under the Pool Hedge - see *Risk Management at the Issuer – Market Risk - Non-trading interest rate risk*. The Issuer is entitled but not required under the ACS Act to enter into cover assets hedge contracts.

#### **49. Default of Issuer's assets**

A borrower under a residential loan may default on its obligation under that residential loan. Defaults under residential loans are subject to credit, liquidity interest rate, legal and regulatory risks and rental yield reduction (in the case of investment residential properties) and are often connected with negative changes in market interest rates, international, national or local economic conditions, the financial standing of borrowers, property values or with unemployment, death, illness or relationship breakdown affecting borrowers or similar factors to the above factors.

Material default of the Issuer's assets (in particular of Cover Assets comprised in its Pool) could jeopardise the Issuer's ability to make payments in full or on a timely basis on the Securities if not sufficiently mitigated by overcollateralization or the availability of other non-defaulted assets.

The Cover Assets which will secure the Securities comprise and will continue to comprise to a large extent loans secured on residential property which, at the date of this Base Prospectus, are located in Ireland. These residential loans may be loans originally made to a borrower for the purpose of that borrower buying, constructing, altering or refinancing a residential property in which that borrower then or subsequently resides or may be loans made to a borrower for the purchase of that residential property for investment, rental or other purposes.

#### **50. *Payments by borrowers and collection of residential loans***

At the date of this Base Prospectus, payments of principal and interest by borrowers in respect of mortgage credit assets comprised in the Pool are usually made monthly in respect of the residential loans held by the Issuer. Such payments are collected by AIB Bank as the Mortgage Servicer under the terms of the Outsourcing Agreement and are credited at least on a monthly basis into an account maintained by the Issuer with Barclays. Failure by AIB Bank (including in circumstances where AIB Bank is wound up) to remit to the Issuer funds received by AIB Bank and to which the Issuer is entitled could adversely affect the Issuer's financial condition and its ability to make payments on the Securities. See *Irish Residential Loan Origination and Servicing – Mortgage Servicing*.

#### **51. *Value and realisation of security over residential property***

The security for a residential loan included in the Pool consists of, amongst other things, the Issuer's interest in security over a residential property. The value of this security and accordingly, the level of recoveries on an enforcement of the security, may be affected by, among other things, a decline in the value of residential property, priority of the security, regulatory requirements applicable to enforcement of such security, changes in law, regulation or government policy and decisions of the courts relevant to a particular security or to such type of security generally. No assurance can be given that the values of relevant residential properties will not decline or since origination have not declined or whether other creditors may have a security interest senior to the Issuer's. However, in this regard, it should be noted that one of the Lending Criteria currently applied in respect of the Irish residential lending by the Issuer is that the security taken by the Issuer is a first legal mortgage/charge on the residential property (see further *Irish Residential Loan Origination and Servicing – Mortgage Servicing – Credit Policy - Security*).

Where the Issuer enforces security over a residential property, realisation of that security is likely to involve sale of that residential property with vacant possession. The ability of the Issuer to dispose of a residential property without the consent of the borrower will depend on applicable law at the relevant time, regulatory requirements in respect of residential mortgage enforcement, a court granting vacant possession, the relevant property market conditions at the relevant time and the availability of buyers for the relevant residential property.

See *Certain Aspects of Regulation of Residential Lending in Ireland - Land and Conveyancing Law Reform Acts*.

#### **52. *Regulatory, contractual and rating agency overcollateralisation levels***

A significant level of overcollateralisation is held in the Issuer's Pool with the aim of providing adequate protection to holders of Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Issuer in the event of higher defaults and reducing asset values. The Issuer monitors the level of overcollateralisation of its Pool to ensure that the prudent value of the Pool (as measured for the purposes of the Regulatory Overcollateralisation value of the Pool) exceeds minimum Regulatory Overcollateralisation, Contractual Overcollateralisation and rating agency requirements. See further *Cover Assets Pool*.

Risks attaching to the Securities as a result of default or decline in value of Cover Assets in the Issuer's Pool are reduced by a number of features of the ACS Act, including overcollateralisation of the Pool and the Issuer's ability to substitute assets to and from its Pool. However, if a material amount of Cover Assets in the Issuer's Pool were to default, or to decline materially in value, there is no guarantee that the required level of overcollateralisation could be maintained or that the Issuer would be in a position to substitute non-defaulting assets for the defaulting assets.

#### **53. *Mortgage arrears regulatory requirements***

##### **CCMA**

The CCMA is a code of practice relevant to the enforcement of residential mortgages by mortgage lenders (including the Issuer). The CCMA requires a lender to wait at least eight months from the date the arrears arose before commencing legal action against a co-operating borrower. Separately, a lender is required to give three

months' notice to the borrower before a lender may commence legal proceedings where the lender is unwilling to offer an alternative repayment arrangement or the borrower is unwilling to accept an alternative repayment arrangement offered by the lender.

The CCMA imposes the following requirements:

- A provision requiring lenders to provide a warning letter giving at least twenty Business Days' notice to the borrower, outlining the implications of being classified as not co-operating and providing specific information on how to avoid this classification.
- Lenders must have a board-approved communications policy that will protect borrowers against unnecessarily frequent contacts and harassment, while ensuring that lenders can make the necessary contact to progress resolution of arrears cases. This replaces the limit under the CPC of three successful, unsolicited communications per month and allows for an approach to lender and borrower communication that is suited to individual needs and circumstances.
- Lenders must provide the SFS (a document which a lender uses to obtain information from a borrower in order to complete an assessment of that borrower's case) at the earliest opportunity, and to offer assistance to borrowers with completing it. In addition, lenders can agree with the borrower to put a temporary arrangement in place to prevent the arrears from worsening while the full SFS is being completed and assessed.
- Where there is no other appropriate and sustainable option available, lenders can offer an arrangement to distressed mortgage holders which provides a change from a tracker rate, which in practice may involve a situation where an alternative option is repossession of the home. Lenders must be able to demonstrate that there is no other appropriate and sustainable option that would allow the borrower to keep the tracker rate, and the arrangement offered must be a long-term, sustainable solution that is affordable for the borrower.
- Co-operating borrowers must be given at least eight months from the date arrears first arise before legal action can commence and, at the end of the MARP process, lenders must provide a three-month notice period to allow co-operating borrowers time to consider their options, such as voluntary surrender or an arrangement under the Personal Insolvency Act, before legal action can commence.
- Increased information requirements for lenders, in order to improve transparency for borrowers including more detail in the MARP booklet on:
  - how the alternative repayment arrangements offered by the lender work and their key features;
  - explanations of other options such as voluntary surrender or trading down;
  - explanations of the meaning and implications of not co-operating;
  - summary information on a lender's potential use of confidentiality agreements;
  - information on the borrower's right of appeal;
  - a link to [keepingyourhome.ie](http://keepingyourhome.ie) (i.e. where borrowers can get further information and assistance); and
  - a summary of the lender's communications policy.

Lenders are required to establish a MARP framework for handling arrears and pre-arrears cases and where alternative repayment arrangements expire or where the alternative repayment arrangement put in place breaks down. The MARP must incorporate the requirements of the CCMA regarding:

- communication with, and provision of information to, a borrower;
- the collection and assessment of financial information from a borrower; and



- resolution of cases by exploring alternative repayment arrangements.

Lenders also have to establish a centralised and dedicated ASU, which must be adequately staffed, to manage cases under the MARP. Each branch office must have at least one person with specific responsibility for dealing with arrears and pre-arrears cases and for liaising with the ASU in respect of these cases.

Where a borrower is in mortgage arrears, a lender is permitted to commence legal action for repossession of the property within the relevant moratorium period in the following circumstances:

- where the borrower does not co-operate with the lender and the lender has made every effort under the CCMA to agree an alternative repayment arrangement with the borrower or his/her nominated representative;
- in the case of a fraud perpetrated on the lender by the borrower; or
- in the case of a breach of contract by the borrower other than the existence of arrears.

Lenders are restricted from imposing charges and/or surcharge interest on arrears arising on a mortgage account in arrears to which the CCMA applies and in respect of which a borrower is co-operating with the lender under the MARP.

The CCMA applies to the mortgage loan of a borrower which is secured on the borrower's primary residence. Lenders are required to establish a MARP as a framework for handling arrears and pre-arrears cases and where alternative repayment arrangements expire or are breached by the borrower. The CCMA affects the timeline and the procedure for the Issuer's enforcement of its security over a borrower's primary residence.

#### *Case law relating to repossession of family homes*

Case law in relation to the repossession of family homes may have an adverse impact on the enforceability of certain residential mortgages. In the two High Court decisions in *Stepstone Mortgage Funding Limited v Fitzell* [2012] IEHC 142 and *Irish life & Permanent v Duff & Anor* [2013] IEHC 43 the court refused to grant an order for repossession of a family home on the basis, amongst other things, that the mortgage lender had failed to comply with the CCMA. The Supreme Court considered this issue in its decision in *Irish Life and Permanent plc v Dunne* [2015] IESC 46. In that case, the Supreme Court held that where a breach of the CCMA involves a failure by a lender to abide by the moratorium on repossession proceedings referred to in the CCMA, but in no other circumstances, non-compliance with the CCMA affects, as a matter of law, a lender's entitlement to obtain an order for possession. The Supreme Court further clarified that it is a matter for the lender to establish by appropriate evidence in any application before the Court that compliance with that aspect of the CCMA has occurred. Accordingly, there is a risk that an Irish court may refuse to grant a mortgage lender an order for repossession on the basis of a finding of non-compliance with regulatory requirements, in particular the requirements under the CCMA although this risk has been mitigated by the Supreme Court's decision in *Irish Life and Permanent plc v Dunne* referred to above.

#### *CPC*

The CPC is designed to protect the interest of customers of regulated entities (as defined in the CPC) and is applicable (in part) to the activities of the Issuer (and other members of the Group which are regulated entities) with its customers generally and (in its entirety) to its dealings with those of its customers who are consumers within the meaning of the CPC. See *Certain Aspects of Regulation of Residential Lending in Ireland – CPC* which sets out how regulated entities must deal with and treat personal consumers who are in arrears on a range of loans, including BTL mortgages. However, the arrears handling provisions in Chapter 8 of the CPC do not apply to the extent that the loan is a mortgage loan to which the CCMA applies. The CPC affects the timeline and the procedure for the Issuer's enforcement of security over a residential property falling within its scope. Amongst other things, under the CPC, the regulated entity is required to (i) make certain information available to the personal consumer within certain time periods, and (ii) seek to agree an approach which would assist the personal consumer in resolving the arrears, and explain any revised payment arrangement agreed with the personal consumer. In particular, the regulated entity is required to notify the personal consumer of the potential for legal proceedings and proceedings for repossession of the property, and is prohibited from initiating more than three unsolicited communications to a personal consumer in respect of the arrears.

The Central Bank measures referred to above may adversely affect the Issuer's and the Group's businesses and the value of their respective assets, and hence the value of Securities and the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations in respect of the Securities.

#### *Initiatives to deal with residential mortgage arrears*

The Group (including the Issuer) has introduced a number of initiatives to deal with residential mortgage arrears. In addition to standard forbearance solutions, such as interest only and term extensions, advanced forbearance solutions such as split loans and negative equity trade down loans have been introduced.

The changes in the supervision and regulation of residential mortgage lenders dealing with residential mortgage arrears and the responses of residential mortgage lenders to these in terms of the management of residential mortgage arrears and debt settlement may materially affect the Issuer's and the Group's business (including its financial condition and results) and hence the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations in respect of the Securities. As the residential mortgage arrears position evolves, there is a risk that there will be additional supervision and regulation requirements imposed on the Issuer and the Group and further changes to the Personal Insolvency Act which may in turn affect the Issuer's and the Group's business (including their financial condition and results) and hence the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations in respect of the Securities.

#### *Personal Insolvency Act*

The Personal Insolvency Act provides for reforms to the Bankruptcy Act, including, notably, a reduction of the duration of the period before which a bankruptcy is automatically discharged from 12 years to 1 year.

The Personal Insolvency Act also provides for three insolvency processes, one of which is a PIA for the agreed settlement or restructuring of qualifying secured debts of up to €3 million (although this cap can be increased with the consent of all secured creditors) and the agreed settlement of qualifying unsecured debt, over a period of up to 6 years and subject to majority creditor approval, involving class approvals.

The PIA process involves the issuance of a protective certificate which, for so long as this protective certificate is in effect, precludes enforcement and related actions by creditors.

The PIA is capable of settling and/or restructuring secured debt, including residential mortgage debt. Accordingly, the PIA is capable of applying to a mortgage credit asset held by the Issuer, including a mortgage credit asset comprised in the Issuer's Pool. Subject to certain mandatory requirements and minimum protections for a debtor and his secured creditors, the Personal Insolvency Act provides flexibility as to how a PIA treats a secured debt. For example, a PIA may provide for an adjustment of the interest rate, interest basis or maturity of the debt, a capitalisation of arrears, a debt-for-equity swap, or a principal write-down to a specified amount equal to or greater than the value of the security.

The Personal Insolvency Act provides that nothing in it affects the operation of the ACS Act.

A key risk arising from the introduction of the Personal Insolvency Act relates to potential changes in customer behaviour and attitude to debt obligations given that Personal Insolvency Act allows for the agreed settlement of unsecured debt and the settlement/restructuring of secured debts up to a limit of €3 million (or without limit, on the consent of all the secured creditors). The inclusion of secured debt in the PIA process means that it is difficult to assess the future impact on the Issuer's and the Group's business. While a borrower is required to have co-operated with the secured creditor's MARP in respect of his or her PDH before availing of a PIA, there is no such requirement to co-operate with a secured creditor in respect of non-PDH. These factors could impact on the potential number of customers availing of the new insolvency processes, with potential negative consequences for the Group and the Issuer in terms of resourcing, impairment provisions and capital adequacy.

The Personal Insolvency Act may adversely affect the Issuer's and the Group's businesses and the value of their respective assets, and hence the value of Securities and the Issuer's ability to meet its obligations in respect of the Securities. According to the Insolvency Service published data covering the second quarter of 2018 (source: [http://www.isi.gov.ie/en/isi/pages/media\\_&\\_statistics](http://www.isi.gov.ie/en/isi/pages/media_&_statistics)) since the Insolvency Service began taking PIA applications in September 2013 there have been 10,385 new PIA applications made. The published data also provides figures for bankruptcy adjudications: 100 made in the second quarter of 2018. This information has been accurately reproduced from the website of the Insolvency Service and as far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from information

published by the Insolvency Service, no facts have been omitted which would render the information reproduced in this Base Prospectus inaccurate or misleading.

The Personal Insolvency (Amendment) Act 2015 (which came fully into operation on 20 November 2015) has made a number of significant changes to the Personal Insolvency Act affecting the PIA, including the introduction of a court review and approval process for certain PIAs rejected by creditors. In addition, the Bankruptcy (Amendment) Act 2015, which was signed into law on 25 December 2015, provides for several changes to the Irish bankruptcy regime for individuals, some of which took effect on 29 January 2016. These changes, which took effect on that date, include a reduction of the period for the automatic discharge from bankruptcy to one year. The remaining sections of the Bankruptcy (Amendment) Act 2015 came into effect on 1 June 2016 under the Bankruptcy (Amendment) Act 2015 (Commencement) (No. 2) Order 2016.

Further information in relation to the Personal Insolvency Act is set out below at *Certain Aspects of Regulation of Residential Lending in Ireland - Personal Insolvency Act*.

#### **54. Status of the Securities in the event of insolvency of the Issuer**

The ACS Act varies the general provisions of Irish insolvency law which would otherwise apply with respect to an Institution, Cover Assets, cover assets hedge contracts, Pool Hedge Collateral and Mortgage Covered Securities on the insolvency of the Institution and replaces them with a special insolvency regime applicable to Institutions. See further *Insolvency of Institutions*.

Part 7 of the ACS Act provides, amongst other things, that if an Institution (or where the Institution has a parent entity or a company that is related to the Institution, the parent entity or related company) becomes subject to an insolvency process (as defined in the ACS Act), all Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Institution remain outstanding, subject to the terms and conditions specified in the security documents under which those Mortgage Covered Securities are created.

Accordingly, subject to the Conditions, the ACS Act does not give the holders of the Securities or any other person the right to accelerate the obligations of the Issuer under the Securities in the event of insolvency of the Issuer, AIB Bank, AIB Group plc or any other company related to the Issuer. See *Insolvency of Institutions – Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution* for further information.

The Conditions contain no contractual events of default or right to accelerate the Securities on a failure to pay, insolvency of the Issuer or otherwise. If the Issuer fails to make a payment when due or becomes insolvent, then the Securities remain outstanding in accordance with their terms (including Final Terms) and the ACS Act.

#### **55. Amortisation of mortgage credit assets**

Loans comprised in mortgage credit assets which are included from time to time in the Pool are and will generally be subject to amortisation of principal on a monthly or other periodic basis. They are also subject to early repayment of principal at any time in whole or part by the relevant borrowers, subject in the case of loans carrying a fixed interest rate to the payment by the borrower of compensation related to the fixed interest rate. In addition, loans comprised in mortgage credit assets which are included in the Pool will generally have interest payable on a monthly basis. Payments of principal on mortgage credit assets as set out above results in the Issuer requiring to include further mortgage credit assets and/or substitution assets in the Pool on a regular and ongoing basis in order for the Issuer to comply with the financial matching and Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirements under the ACS Act and with contractual undertakings in respect of overcollateralisation (see *Cover Assets Pool*).

#### **56. Risks related to the structure of a particular issue of Securities**

A wide range of Securities may be issued under the Programme. Potential investors should consider the terms of Securities before investing.

#### **57. Securities issued at a substantial discount or premium**

The market values of Securities issued at a substantial discount or premium to their nominal amount tend to fluctuate more in relation to general changes in interest rates than do prices for conventional interest-bearing

securities. Generally, the longer the remaining term of the securities, the greater the price volatility as compared to conventional interest-bearing securities with comparable maturities.

#### **58. Interest rate risks**

Investment in Fixed Rate Securities involves the risk that subsequent changes in market interest rates may adversely affect the value of the Fixed Rate Securities. Investment in Floating Rate Securities involves the risk in a low interest rate environment that interest rates on such Securities may be nil.

#### **59. Legal investment considerations may restrict certain investments**

The investment activities of certain investors are subject to legal investment laws and regulations, or review or regulation by certain authorities. Each potential investor should consult its legal advisers to determine whether and to what extent (1) Securities are legal investments for it, him or her, (2) Securities can be used as collateral for various types of borrowing and (3) other restrictions apply to its purchase or pledge of any Securities. Financial institutions should consult their legal advisers or the appropriate regulators to determine the appropriate treatment of Securities under any applicable risk-based capital or similar rules.

#### **60. Clearing Systems**

Securities issued under the Programme may be represented by one or more Global Securities. Such Global Securities will be deposited with a Common Depositary, or, as applicable, a Common Safekeeper, for the Clearing Systems. Except in the circumstances described in the relevant Global Security, investors will not be entitled to receive Securities in definitive form. The Clearing Systems will maintain records of the beneficial interests in the Global Securities. While Securities are represented by one or more Global Securities, investors will be able to trade their beneficial interests only through the Clearing Systems.

Because the Global Securities are held by or on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, investors will have to rely on the clearing system procedures for transfers, payments and communication with the Issuer.

In relation to any issue of Securities issued in global form which have a minimum denomination and are tradeable in the Clearing Systems in amounts above that minimum denomination, but those tradeable amounts are not integral multiples of that minimum denomination, those Securities may be traded in principal amounts which are not integral multiples of that minimum denomination. If those Securities are required to be exchanged into Securities in definitive form, a holder of Securities who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds a principal amount of Securities which is not an integral multiple of the minimum denomination will not receive a Security in definitive form in respect of the principal amount of Securities in excess of the principal amount equal to the nearest integral multiple of the minimum denomination held by that holder, unless that holder purchases a further principal amount of Securities such that the aggregate principal amount of its holding then becomes an integral multiple of the minimum denomination. The Issuer does not authorise in any circumstances the trading of Securities in a principal or nominal amount less than the applicable minimum denomination specified in the applicable Final Terms.

#### **61. No due diligence**

None of the Arrangers or the Dealers have or will undertake any investigations, searches or other actions in respect of any Cover Assets contained or to be contained in the Pool but will instead rely on representations and warranties provided by the Issuer in the Programme Agreement (see *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*).

#### **62. Interests of the Dealers**

Certain of the Dealers (including AIB Bank) and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future, engage in investment banking, commercial banking, monetary policy and/or other financing transactions with, and may perform services for, the Issuer and its affiliates, or for clients in transactions which involve the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the Dealers and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the Issuer or Issuer's affiliates.

Certain of the Dealers or their affiliates that have a lending relationship with the Issuer routinely hedge their credit exposure to the Issuer consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such Dealers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the Securities issued under the Programme. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of Securities issued under the Programme. The Dealers and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

### **63. Eurosystem eligibility**

Though the NGN and NSS allow for the possibility of Securities being issued and held in a manner which will permit them to be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intraday credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life, in any particular case, such recognition will depend upon satisfaction of the Eurosystem eligibility criteria at the relevant time.

Bearer or registered form Global Securities that are deposited with a Common Depositary on behalf of the ICSDs under the classic global note structure are not eligible as collateral for Eurosystem purposes. In addition, Securities in definitive form are not eligible as collateral for Eurosystem purposes.

### **Other Risks**

#### **U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Withholding**

Whilst the Securities are in global form and held within the Clearing Systems it is not expected that FATCA will affect the amount of any payment received by the ICSDs (see *Taxation – FATCA*). However, FATCA may affect payments made to custodians or intermediaries in the subsequent payment chain leading to the ultimate investor if any such custodian or intermediary generally is unable to receive payments free of FATCA withholding. It also may affect payment to any ultimate investor that is a financial institution that is not entitled to receive payments free of withholding under FATCA, or an ultimate investor that fails to provide its broker (or other custodian or intermediary from which it receives payment) with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for the payments to be made free of FATCA withholding. Investors should choose the custodians or intermediaries with care (to ensure each is compliant with FATCA or other laws or agreements related to FATCA), provide each custodian or intermediary with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for such custodian or intermediary to make a payment free of FATCA withholding. Investors should consult their own tax adviser to obtain a more detailed explanation of FATCA and how FATCA may affect them. The Issuer's obligations under the Securities are discharged once it has paid the Common Depositary or Common Safekeeper for the Clearing Systems (as registered holder or, as applicable, bearer of the Securities) and the Issuer has therefore no responsibility for any amount thereafter transmitted through hands of the Clearing Systems and custodians or intermediaries.

#### **The Securities may not be a suitable investment for all investors**

Each potential investor in the Securities must determine the suitability of that investment in light of its, his or her own circumstances. In particular, each potential investor should:

- (i) have sufficient knowledge and experience to make a meaningful evaluation of the Securities, the merits and risks of investing in the Securities and the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus or any applicable supplement;
- (ii) have access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate, in the context of its, his or her particular financial situation, an investment in the Securities and the impact the Securities will have on its, his or her overall investment portfolio;
- (iii) have sufficient financial resources and liquidity to bear all of the risks of an investment in the Securities including Securities with principal or interest payable in one or more currencies or where the currency for principal or interest payments is different from the potential investor's currency;
- (iv) understand thoroughly the terms of the Securities and be familiar with the behaviour of any relevant indices and financial markets; and

- (v) be able to evaluate (either alone or with the help of a financial adviser) possible scenarios for economic, interest rate and other factors that may affect its, his or her investment and its, his or her ability to bear the applicable risks.

### **General Investment Risks**

The past performance of Securities or other Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Issuer may not be a reliable guide to future performance of Securities.

The Securities may fall as well as rise in value.

Income or gains from Securities may fluctuate in accordance with market conditions and taxation arrangements.

Where Securities are denominated in a currency other than the reference currency used by the investor, changes in currency exchange rates may have an adverse effect on the value, price or income of the Securities.

It may be difficult for investors in Securities to sell or realise the Securities and/or obtain reliable information about their value or the extent of the risks to which they are exposed (other than as set out in this Base Prospectus).

## DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The following documents which have been filed with the Central Bank of Ireland shall be incorporated in, and form part of, this Base Prospectus and such documents are available electronically at the links set out below-

On the website of the Group:

- (a) the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2017 and the auditor's report dated 13 March 2018 by Deloitte Ireland LLP thereon. Such financial statements and such auditor's report are available on the website of the Group at:

<https://aib.ie/content/dam/aib/investorrelations/docs/mortgagebank/directors-report-and-financial-statement-2017.pdf>

- (b) the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2016 and the auditor's report dated 15 March 2017 by Deloitte Ireland LLP thereon. Such financial statements and such auditor's report are available on the website of the Group at:

<https://aib.ie/content/dam/aib/investorrelations/docs/mortgagebank/directors-report-and-financial-statement-2016.pdf>

On the website of the ISE:

- (a) terms and conditions of the Securities as contained in pages 54 to 81 of the base prospectus dated 14 September 2009 in respect of the Programme. Such terms and conditions are available on the website of the ISE at:

[http://www.ise.ie/debt\\_documents/1253\\_14205\\_BP\\_14092009\\_15729.pdf](http://www.ise.ie/debt_documents/1253_14205_BP_14092009_15729.pdf)

- (b) terms and conditions of the Securities as contained in pages 69 to 98 of the base prospectus dated 19 November 2012 in respect of the Programme. Such terms and conditions are available on the website of the ISE at:

[http://www.ise.ie/debt\\_documents/Base%20Prospectus\\_08fb0416-fd2c-46ae-89cd-ea598efe32cf.PDF](http://www.ise.ie/debt_documents/Base%20Prospectus_08fb0416-fd2c-46ae-89cd-ea598efe32cf.PDF)

- (c) terms and conditions of the Securities as contained in pages 72 to 101 of the base prospectus dated 20 December 2013 in respect of the Programme. Such terms and conditions are available on the website of the ISE at:

[http://www.ise.ie/debt\\_documents/Base%20Prospectus\\_bd149f56-19a3-453f-a468-79a1a8812f65.PDF](http://www.ise.ie/debt_documents/Base%20Prospectus_bd149f56-19a3-453f-a468-79a1a8812f65.PDF)

- (d) terms and conditions of the Securities as contained in pages 59 to 84 of the base prospectus dated 18 December 2014 in respect of the Programme. Such terms and conditions are available on the website of the ISE at:

[http://www.ise.ie/debt\\_documents/Base%20Prospectus\\_76b630c5-f5c2-4e86-a591-d313ffd2ec8e.PDF?v=1342015](http://www.ise.ie/debt_documents/Base%20Prospectus_76b630c5-f5c2-4e86-a591-d313ffd2ec8e.PDF?v=1342015)

- (e) terms and conditions of the Securities contained in pages 67 to 92 of the base prospectus dated 17 July 2015 in respect of the Programme. Such terms and conditions are available on the website of the ISE at:

[http://www.ise.ie/debt\\_documents/Base%20Prospectus\\_48f79832-2bee-4c4a-966b-568e4c550a28.PDF](http://www.ise.ie/debt_documents/Base%20Prospectus_48f79832-2bee-4c4a-966b-568e4c550a28.PDF)

- (f) terms and conditions of the Securities contained in pages 63 to 89 of the base prospectus dated 8 July 2016 in respect of the Programme. Such terms and conditions are available on the website of the ISE at:

[http://www.ise.ie/debt\\_documents/Base%20Prospectus\\_9ed91a5d-26ae-4869-8795-5db9169106dc.PDF](http://www.ise.ie/debt_documents/Base%20Prospectus_9ed91a5d-26ae-4869-8795-5db9169106dc.PDF)

- (g) terms and conditions of the Securities contained in pages 83 to 107 of the base prospectus dated 6 July 2017 in respect of the Programme. Such terms and conditions are available on the website of the ISE at:

[http://www.ise.ie/debt\\_documents/Base%20Prospectus\\_3fc6834c-7856-4986-bf7d-ca5aa011505d.PDF](http://www.ise.ie/debt_documents/Base%20Prospectus_3fc6834c-7856-4986-bf7d-ca5aa011505d.PDF)

save that any statement contained herein or in a document which is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Base Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in any subsequent document which is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein by virtue of any supplement to this Base Prospectus modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise). Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this Base Prospectus. Where documents incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus contain information which is incorporated by reference in those documents, but which information is not expressly incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus, that information does not form part of this Base Prospectus.

A copy of any or all of the documents deemed to be incorporated herein by reference (unless such documents have been modified or superseded as specified above) will be available in electronic form at [www.aibgroup.com](http://www.aibgroup.com), access through 'Investor Relations' – AIB Mortgage Bank.

As regards information contained in the base prospectuses dated 14 September 2009, 19 November 2012, 20 December 2013, 18 December 2014, 17 July 2015, 8 July 2016 and 6 July 2017 which is not incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus, such information is not relevant to investors in Securities to be issued on or after the date of this Base Prospectus or is covered elsewhere in this Base Prospectus.



## FORM OF THE SECURITIES, ISSUE PROCEDURES AND CLEARING SYSTEMS

The Securities of each Series will be Bearer Securities, with or without interest coupons attached or Registered Securities, without interest coupons attached. The Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold in the United States or to, or for the benefit of, US persons unless an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act is available or in a transaction not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act (see *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*). Accordingly, the Securities will only be issued outside the United States in reliance upon Regulation S under the Securities Act.

### Bearer Securities

Each Tranche of Bearer Securities will be issued in the form of either a Temporary Bearer Global Security or a Permanent Bearer Global Security (each of which, along with a Registered Global Security), is a Global Security as indicated in the applicable Final Terms, which, in either case, will:

- (a) if the Bearer Securities are intended to be issued in NGN form, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a Common Safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg; and
- (b) if the Bearer Securities are not intended to be issued in NGN form, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, be delivered on or prior to the original issue date of the Tranche to a Common Depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

Persons holding beneficial interests in a Permanent Bearer Global Security will be required, under the circumstances described below, to receive delivery of definitive Securities in bearer form.

Whilst any Bearer Security is represented by a Temporary Bearer Global Security, payment of principal, interest (if any) and any other amount payable in respect of such Security due prior to the Exchange Date will be made (against presentation of the Temporary Bearer Global Security if the Temporary Bearer Global Security is not intended to be issued in NGN form) only to the extent that certification (in a form to be provided) to the effect that the beneficial owners of interests in such Security are not U.S. persons or persons who have purchased for resale to any U.S. person, as required by U.S. Treasury regulations, have been received by Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as applicable, has given a like certification (based on the certifications it has received) to the Principal Paying Agent.

On or after the Exchange Date, interests in such Temporary Bearer Global Security will be exchangeable (free of charge) as described therein for interests in a Permanent Bearer Global Security of the same Series against certification of beneficial ownership as described above unless such certification has already been given. The holder of a Temporary Bearer Global Security will not be entitled to collect any payment of interest, principal or other amount due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due certification, exchange of the Temporary Bearer Global Security for an interest in a Permanent Bearer Global Security is improperly withheld or refused.

Payments of principal, interest (if any) or any other amounts on a Permanent Bearer Global Security will be made through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (against presentation or surrender, as the case may be, of the Permanent Bearer Global Security if the Permanent Bearer Global Security is not intended to be issued in NGN form) without any requirement for certification.

Interests in a Permanent Bearer Global Security will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Securities in bearer form with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event.

The Issuer will promptly give notice to holders of Securities in accordance with Condition 13, if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of an Exchange Event, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global Security or the Issuer) may give notice to the Principal Paying Agent requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Principal Paying Agent.

The following legend will appear on all Securities which have an original maturity of more than 365 days and on all receipts and interest coupons relating to such Securities.

**“ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.”**

The sections referred to provide that United States holders, with certain exceptions, will not be entitled to deduct any loss on Securities, receipts or interest coupons and will not be entitled to capital gains treatment of any gain on any sale, disposition, redemption or payment of principal in respect of Securities, receipts or interest coupons.

Securities in global form will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

**Registered Securities**

The Registered Securities may be represented by a Registered Global Security. Prior to the expiry of the distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) applicable to each Tranche of Securities, beneficial interests in a Registered Global Security may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person and may not be held otherwise than through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and such Registered Global Security will bear a legend regarding such restrictions on transfer.

In addition, Securities in definitive registered form may be privately placed to non-US persons outside the United States on a non-syndicated basis with professional investors only in reliance on Regulation S. Any such issue of Securities will be evidenced by a single security registered in the name of the holder thereof.

Registered Global Securities will be deposited with:

- (a) in the case of Registered Global Securities issued under the NSS and, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility, a Common Safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and registered in the name of a nominee of that Common Safekeeper, and
- (b) in the case of Registered Global Securities not issued under the NSS and, as stated in the applicable Final Terms, not intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility, a Common Depositary for, and registered in the name of a common nominee of, Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

Persons holding beneficial interests in Registered Global Securities will be required, under the circumstances described below, to receive delivery of definitive Securities in registered form.

Payments of principal, interest and any other amount in respect of the Registered Global Securities will, in the absence of provision to the contrary, be made to the person shown on the Register (as defined in Condition 5) as the registered holder of the Registered Global Securities. None of the Issuer, any Paying Agent or the Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments or deliveries made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Registered Global Securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Payments of principal, interest or any other amount in respect of the Registered Securities in definitive form will, in the absence of provision to the contrary, be made to the persons shown on the Register on the relevant Record Date (as defined in Condition 5) immediately preceding the due date for payment in the manner provided in that Condition.

Interests in a Registered Global Security will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Registered Securities without interest coupons or talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. The Issuer will promptly give notice to Security holders in accordance with Condition 13 if an Exchange Event occurs. In the event of the occurrence of an Exchange Event, Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Registered Global Security or the Issuer) may give notice to the Registrar requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 10 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Registrar.

## **Transfer of Interests in Global Securities**

Interests in a Global Security may, subject to compliance with all applicable restrictions and requirements, be transferred to a person who wishes to hold such interest in a Global Security. No beneficial owner of an interest in a Global Security will be able to transfer such interest, except in accordance with the applicable procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, in each case to the extent applicable. Registered Securities are also subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions, see *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*. In relation to trading of Securities in the Clearing Systems, see *Risk Factors — Clearing Systems*.

## **Clearing Systems**

*The information set out below is subject to any change in or reinterpretation of the rules, regulations and procedures of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg currently in effect. The information in this section concerning the Clearing Systems has been obtained from sources that the Issuer believes to be reliable, but none of the Issuer, the Arrangers or any Dealer takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof. The Issuer confirms that this information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by Euroclear or Clearstream, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading. Investors wishing to use the facilities of any of the Clearing Systems are advised to confirm the continued applicability of the rules, regulations and procedures of the relevant Clearing System. None of the Issuer, the Arrangers or any of the Dealers will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, interests in the Securities held through the facilities of any Clearing System or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such interests.*

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg each holds securities for its participants and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions by electronic book-entry transfer between their respective participants. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg provide various services including safekeeping, administration, clearance and settlement of internationally traded securities and securities lending and borrowing. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg also deal with domestic securities markets in several countries through established depository and custodial relationships. Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have established an electronic bridge between their two systems across which their respective participants may settle trades with each other.

Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg participants are world-wide financial institutions, including underwriters, securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations. Indirect access to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg is available to other institutions and persons that directly or indirectly through other institutions clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant of either system.

The address of Euroclear is 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, 1210 Brussels, Belgium and the address of Clearstream, Luxembourg is 42 Avenue J.F. Kennedy, 1855 Luxembourg, Luxembourg.

Pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined under *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*), the Issuer has authorised and instructed the Principal Paying Agent and, as applicable, the Registrar to elect Clearstream, Luxembourg as Common Safekeeper for Global Securities issued under the Programme which are intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem eligibility.

## **Transfers of Securities Represented by Global Securities**

Interests in a Global Security may, subject to compliance with all applicable restrictions and requirements, be transferred to a person who wishes to hold such interest in a Global Security. No beneficial owner of an interest in a Global Security will be able to transfer such interest, except in accordance with the applicable procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, in each case to the extent applicable. Registered Securities are also subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth therein and will bear a legend regarding such restrictions, see *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements*.

Transfers of any interests in Securities represented by a Global Security within Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be effected in accordance with the customary rules and operating procedures of the relevant clearing system.

Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear have each published rules and operating procedures designed to facilitate transfers of interests in Global Securities among participants and accountholders of Clearstream, Luxembourg and

Euroclear. However, they are under no obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or changed at any time. None of the Issuer, the Arrangers or any Dealer will be responsible for any performance by Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations and none of them will have any liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of interests in the Securities represented by Global Securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such interests.

## **General**

Pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined under *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*), the Principal Paying Agent shall arrange that, where a further Tranche of Securities is issued which is intended to form a single Series with an existing Tranche of Securities, the Securities of such further Tranche shall be assigned a common code and ISIN which are different from the common code assigned to Securities of any other Tranches of the same Series until at least the expiry of the distribution compliance period applicable to the Securities of such Tranche.

For so long as any of the Securities is represented by a Global Security held on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, each person (other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as the holder of a particular nominal amount of such Securities (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the nominal amount of such Securities standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error or proven error) shall be treated by the Issuer and its agents as the holder of such nominal amount of such Securities for all purposes other than with respect to the payment of principal or interest on such nominal amount of Securities, for which purposes the bearer of the relevant Securities in bearer form or, as applicable, the registered holder of the relevant Securities in registered form shall be treated by the Issuer and its agents as the holder of such nominal amount of such Securities in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global Securities and the expressions “**Security holder**” and “**holder of Securities**” and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

Any reference herein to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, wherever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Where any Security is represented by a Global Security and the Global Security (or any part thereof) has become due and repayable in accordance with the Conditions of such Securities and payment in full of the amount due has not been made in accordance with the provisions of the Global Security, then holders of interests in such Global Security credited to their accounts with Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, will become entitled to proceed directly against the Issuer on the basis of statements of account provided by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg on and subject to the terms of the Securities.

## FINAL TERMS FOR SECURITIES

*Set out below is the form of Final Terms which will be completed for each Tranche of Securities issued under the Programme.*

### AIB MORTGAGE BANK

**Issue of [Aggregate Nominal Amount of Tranche] [[ • ] per cent./Floating Rate/Zero Coupon] Mortgage Covered Securities due • • ] under the €20,000,000,000 Mortgage Covered Securities Programme**

**THE SECURITIES (AS DESCRIBED HEREIN) ARE MORTGAGE COVERED SECURITIES ISSUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ASSET COVERED SECURITIES ACT 2001 (AS AMENDED) OF IRELAND (THE “ACT”). THE ISSUER HAS BEEN REGISTERED BY THE CENTRAL BANK (AS DEFINED BELOW) AS A DESIGNATED MORTGAGE CREDIT INSTITUTION PURSUANT TO THE ACT. THE FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE SECURITIES ARE SECURED ON THE COVER ASSETS THAT COMPRISE A COVER ASSETS POOL MAINTAINED BY THE ISSUER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ACT.**

**MiFID II product governance / Professional investors and ECPs only target market** –Solely for the purposes of [the/each] manufacturer’s product approval process, the target market assessment in respect of the Securities has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Securities is eligible counterparties and professional clients only, each as defined in Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “**MiFID II**”); and (ii) all channels for distribution of the Securities to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate. [*Consider any negative target market*]. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Securities (a “**distributor**”) should take into consideration the manufacturer [’s/’s] target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Securities (by either adopting or refining the manufacturer [’s/’s] target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

**PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS** –The Securities are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“**EEA**”). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, the “**Prospectus Directive**”). Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended, the “**PRIIPs Regulation**”) for offering or selling the Securities or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Securities or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

### PART A – CONTRACTUAL TERMS

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Terms and Conditions of the Securities (collectively, the “**Conditions**” and each a “**Condition**” ) set forth in the Base Prospectus dated 25 October 2018 (the “**Base Prospectus**”) [and the supplement to the Base Prospectus dated [ • ] which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003, as amended (the “**Prospectus Directive**”), and relevant Irish laws. The Central Bank of Ireland (reference to which includes, with respect to actions prior to the commencement of relevant sections of the Central Bank Reform Act 2010 on 1 October 2010, the Irish Financial Services Regulatory Authority, as part of the Central Bank and Financial Services Authority of Ireland) has approved the Base Prospectus under Part 7 of the Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005, as amended (the “**Prospectus Regulations**”) as having been drawn up in accordance with the Prospectus Regulations and Commission Regulation (EC) No. 809/2004, as amended (the “**EU Prospectus Regulation**”).]

[This document (“**Final Terms**”) [constitutes the final terms of the Securities described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and] must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus [as so

supplemented].<sup>1</sup> Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Securities is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms and the Base Prospectus [as so supplemented]. The Base Prospectus [and the supplement[s] to the Base Prospectus] [is][are] available at [<https://aib.ie/investorrelations/debt-investor/mortgage-bank>], access through ‘Investor Relations’ – AIB Mortgage Bank.]

*[The following alternative language applies if the first Tranche of an issue which is being increased was issued under a base prospectus with an earlier date. However, note that following amendments to the Prospectus Directive and the Prospectus Regulation, it may not be possible to issue Securities that are intended to be fungible with Securities issued before 1 July 2012]*

[Terms used herein shall be deemed to be defined as such for the purposes of the Terms and Conditions of the Securities (collectively, the “**Conditions**” and each a “**Condition**” ) incorporated by reference into the Base Prospectus dated 25 October 2018 (the “**Base Prospectus**”) from the base prospectus dated [14 September 2009]/[19 November 2012]/[20 December 2013]/[18 December 2014]/[17 July 2015]/[8 July 2016]/[6 July 2017] (the “**Conditions**”). This document (“**Final Terms**”) constitutes the final terms of the Securities described herein for the purposes of Article 5.4 of Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003 (the “**Prospectus Directive**”) and relevant Irish laws and must be read in conjunction with the Base Prospectus dated 25 October 2018 [and the supplement to the Base Prospectus dated [ • ]], which [together] constitute[s] a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and relevant Irish laws, save in respect of the Conditions which are incorporated by reference extracted from the base prospectus dated [14 September 2009]/[19 November 2012]/[20 December 2013]/[18 December 2014]/[17 July 2015]/[8 July 2016]/[6 July 2017] [and the supplement to the Base Prospectus dated [ • ]] and are attached hereto. The Central Bank of Ireland (reference to which includes, with respect to actions prior to the commencement of relevant sections of the Central Bank Reform Act 2010 on 1 October 2010, the Irish Financial Services Regulatory Authority, as part of the Central Bank and Financial Services Authority of Ireland) has approved the Base Prospectus under Part 7 of the Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005, as amended (the “**Prospectus Regulations**”) as having been drawn up in accordance with the Prospectus Regulations and Commission Regulation (EC) No. 809/2004, as amended (the “**EU Prospectus Regulation**”). Full information on the Issuer and the offer of the Securities is only available on the basis of the combination of these Final Terms, the Conditions, the Base Prospectus [and the supplement to the Base Prospectus dated [ • ]]. The Conditions and the Base Prospectus [and the supplement to the Base Prospectus dated [ • ]] [is][are] available at [<http://group.aib.ie/>], access through ‘Investor Relations’ – AIB Mortgage Bank, the website of the Central Bank, [www.centralbank.ie](http://www.centralbank.ie) (for a period of twelve months from the date of the approval of the Base Prospectus, and on the website of the Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin at [www.ise.ie](http://www.ise.ie)]

*[Include whichever of the following apply or specify as Not Applicable (“N/A”). Note that the numbering should remain as set out below, even if Not Applicable is indicated for individual paragraphs or subparagraphs. Italics denote and footnotes contain directions for completing the Final Terms].*

*[When completing any final terms, consideration should be given as to whether “**significant new factors**” exist and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive].*

- |    |  |                      |
|----|--|----------------------|
| 1. | Issuer:  | AIB Mortgage Bank    |
| 2. | (i) Series Number:                             | [ • ]                |
|    | (ii) Tranche Number:                           | [ • ]                |
|    | (iii) Date on which Securities become fungible | Not applicable/[ • ] |
| 3. | Specified Currency or Currencies:              | [ • ]                |
| 4. | Aggregate Nominal Amount of Securities         |                      |

---

<sup>1</sup> This sentence to be removed in the case of Securities not listed and admitted to trading on a regulated market.

- (i) Series: [ • ]
- (ii) Tranche: [ • ]
5. Issue Price: [ • ] per cent. of the Aggregate Nominal Amount [plus accrued interest from [insert date] *(in the case of fungible issues only, if applicable)*]
6. Specified Denominations: [ • ]
- (In the case of Registered Securities, this means the minimum integral amount in which transfers can be made)*
- (Specified Denomination for Securities must be at least €100,000 (or other currency equivalent).*
- If the specified denomination is expressed to be €100,000 or its equivalent and multiples of a lower principal amount (for example €1,000), insert the additional wording as follows: “€100,000 and integral multiples of [€1,000] in excess thereof up to and including [€199,000]. No Securities in definitive form will be issued with a denomination above [€199,000].”)*
7. (i) Issue Date: [ • ]
- (ii) Interest Commencement Date: [ • ]
8. Maturity Date: *[Fixed Rate/Zero Coupon – specify date/Floating Rate – Interest Payment Date falling in or nearest to [specify month and year]]*
9. Extended Maturity Date [Applicable/Not Applicable]
- (See Conditions 4(d) and 6(h)) [The Extended Maturity Date is [•]<sup>2</sup>.
10. Interest Commencement Date:
- (i) Period to Maturity Date: [Specify date/Not Applicable]
- (ii) Period from Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]  
[Maturity Date]<sup>3</sup>
11. Interest Basis:
- (i) Period to Maturity Date: [[ • ] per cent. Fixed Rate]  
[[LIBOR/EURIBOR/ +/- [ • ] per cent. Floating Rate]  
[Zero Coupon]
- (ii) Period from Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[[ • ] per cent. Fixed Rate]  
[[LIBOR/EURIBOR/ +/- [ • ] per cent. Floating Rate]

<sup>2</sup> If Extended Maturity Date is applicable, insert the Maturity Date. If Extended maturity Date is not applicable, insert ‘Not Applicable’.

<sup>3</sup> Insert ‘Not Applicable’ only if Extended Maturity Date does not apply.

12. Redemption Basis: [Redemption at par]  
[Instalment]<sup>4</sup>
13. Change of Interest Basis: [Applicable/Not Applicable]/[Specify the date when any fixed to floating rate change occurs or refer to paragraphs 15 or 16 below and identify there]
14. Put/Call Options: [Investor Put]  
[Issuer Call]

#### PROVISIONS RELATING TO INTEREST (IF ANY) PAYABLE

15. Fixed Rate Security Provisions:
- (i) To Maturity Date: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(If not applicable, state “**Not Applicable**” in the relevant subparagraphs below of this paragraph)
- (ii) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(If sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)<sup>5</sup>
- (a) Rate(s) of Interest:
- (I) To Maturity Date: [ • ] per cent. per annum payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date  
(If payable other than annually, a supplement to the Base Prospectus will be required pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive)
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[ • ] per cent. per annum [payable [annually/semi-annually/quarterly] in arrear].  
(If payable other than annually, a supplement to the Base Prospectus will be required pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive)<sup>6</sup>
- (b) Interest Payment Date(s):
- (I) To Maturity Date: [[ • ] in each year up to and including the Maturity Date]
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]<sup>7</sup>/[[ • ] in each Interest Period up to and including the Extended Maturity Date]  
(If payable other than monthly, a supplement to the Base Prospectus will be required pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive)
- (c) Fixed Coupon Amount(s):

<sup>4</sup> Securities which are not listed on a stock exchange or admitted to trading on a regulated market cannot be redeemed above par under the Programme.

<sup>5</sup> State ‘Not Applicable’ unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Fixed Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>6</sup> State ‘Not Applicable’ unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Fixed Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>7</sup> State ‘Not Applicable’ unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Fixed Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.



- (I) To Maturity Date: [ • ] per [ • ] in nominal amount
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]<sup>8</sup>/[ • ]per [ • ] in nominal amount
- (d) Broken Amount(s):
- (I) To Maturity Date: *[Insert particulars of any initial or final broken interest amounts which do not correspond with the Fixed Coupon Amount(s)]*
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/*[Insert particulars of any initial or final broken interest amounts which do not correspond with the Fixed Coupon Amount(s)]*<sup>9</sup>
- (e) Day Count Fraction:
- (I) To Maturity Date: [Actual/Actual (ICMA) or Actual/Actual or Actual/365 (Fixed) or Actual/360 or 30/360 or 360/360 or Bond Basis or 30E/360 or Eurobond Basis or 30E/360 (ISDA)]
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[Actual/Actual (ICMA) or Actual/Actual or Actual/365 (Fixed) or Actual/360 or 30/360 or 360/360 or Bond Basis or 30E/360 or Eurobond Basis or 30E/360 (ISDA)]<sup>10</sup>
- (f) Determination Date(s):
- (I) To Maturity Date: [ • ] in each year *[Insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring Issue Date or Maturity Date in the case of a long or short first or last Coupon  
NB – Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA)]*
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[ • ] in each year *(Insert regular interest payment dates, ignoring Issue Date or Maturity Date in the case of a long or short first or last Coupon  
  
NB – This will need to be amended in the case of regular interest periods which are not of equal duration  
NB – Only relevant where Day Count Fraction is Actual/Actual (ICMA))*<sup>11</sup>

#### 16. Floating Rate Security Provisions:

- (i) To Maturity Date: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, state “Not Applicable” in the relevant subparagraphs below of this paragraph)*

<sup>8</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Fixed Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>9</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Fixed Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>10</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Fixed Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>11</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Fixed Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

- (ii) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
(If sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)<sup>12</sup>
- (a) Interest Period(s)/Specified Interest Payment Dates:
- (I) To Maturity Date: [Interest Periods: [ • ]  
Specified Interest Payment Dates: [ • ]]
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable] [ • ]<sup>13</sup>  
[Interest Periods: [ • ]  
Specified Interest Payment Dates: [ • ]]
- (b) Business Day Convention:
- (I) To Maturity Date: [Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention]
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[Floating Rate Convention/Following Business Day Convention/Modified Following Business Day Convention/Preceding Business Day Convention]<sup>14</sup>
- (c) Additional Business Centre(s):
- (I) To Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[ • ]
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[ • ]<sup>15</sup>
- (d) Manner in which the Rate(s) of Interest and Interest Amount(s) is to be determined:
- (I) To Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination]
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[Screen Rate Determination/ISDA Determination]<sup>16</sup>
- (e) Party responsible for calculating the Rate(s) of Interest and Interest Amount(s) (if not the Principal Paying Agent):
- (I) To Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[ • ]

<sup>12</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>13</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>14</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>15</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>16</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[ • ]<sup>17</sup>
- (f) Screen Rate Determination:
- (I) To Maturity Date:
- Reference Rate: [ • ] (either LIBOR or EURIBOR or fallback provisions in Condition 4(b)(ii)(B). If other, a supplement to the Base Prospectus is required pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive).
- Interest Determination Date(s): [ • ] (Second London business day prior to the start of each Interest Period if LIBOR (other than Sterling or euro LIBOR), first day of each Interest Period if Sterling LIBOR and the second day on which the TARGET2 System is open prior to the start of each Interest Period if EURIBOR or euro LIBOR)
- Relevant Screen Page: [ • ] (In the case of EURIBOR, if not Reuters EURIBOR01 ensure it is a page which shows a composite rate. If it is not such a page, a supplement to the Base Prospectus is required pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive)
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]<sup>18</sup>
- Reference Rate: [ • ] (either LIBOR or EURIBOR (either LIBOR or EURIBOR or fallback provisions in Condition 4(b)(ii)(B). If other, a supplement to the Base Prospectus is required pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive).
- Interest Determination Date(s): [ • ] (Second London business day prior to the start of each Interest Period if LIBOR (other than Sterling or euro LIBOR), first day of each Interest Period if Sterling LIBOR and the second day on which the TARGET2 System is open prior to the start of each Interest Period if EURIBOR or euro LIBOR)
- Relevant Screen Page: [ • ] (In the case of EURIBOR, if not Reuters EURIBOR01 ensure it is a page which shows a composite rate. If it is not such a page, a supplement to the Base Prospectus is required pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive)
- (g) ISDA Determination:
- (I) To Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]
- Floating Rate Option: [ • ]

---

<sup>17</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>18</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

- Designated Maturity: [ • ]
- Reset Date: [ • ]
- ISDA Definitions [2006]
- (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]<sup>19</sup>
  - Floating Rate Option: [ • ]
  - Designated Maturity: [ • ]
  - Reset Date: [ • ]
  - ISDA Definitions [2006]
- (h) Margin(s):
  - (I) To Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[+/-] [ • ] per cent. per annum
  - (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]<sup>20</sup>/[+/-] [ • ] per cent. per annum
- (i) Minimum Rate of Interest:
  - (I) To Maturity Date: [Not Applicable] / [ • ] / [0 (zero) per cent. per annum]
  - (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable] / [ • ] / [0 (zero) per cent. per annum]<sup>21</sup>
- (j) Maximum Rate of Interest:
  - (I) To Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[ • ] per cent. per annum
  - (II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]/[[ • ] per cent. per annum]<sup>22</sup>
- (k) Day Count Fraction:
  - (I) To Maturity Date: [Not Applicable]
    - Actual/Actual (ICMA)
    - Actual/Actual
    - Actual/365 (Fixed)
    - Actual/360
    - 30/360
    - 360/360

<sup>19</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>20</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>21</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

<sup>22</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

	Bond Basis 30E/360
	Eurobond Basis 30E/360 (ISDA)]
(II) From Maturity Date up to Extended Maturity Date:	[Not Applicable] <sup>23</sup> Actual/Actual (ICMA) Actual/Actual Actual/365 (Fixed) Actual/360 30/360 360/360 Bond Basis 30E/360 Eurobond Basis 30E/360 (ISDA)]
17. Zero Coupon Security Provisions:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)</i>
(i) Accrual Yield:	[ • ] per cent. per annum
(ii) Reference Price:	[ • ]
(iii) Day Count Fraction in relation to late payment:	[Condition 6(g) applies] <i>(consider applicable day count fraction if not U.S. dollar denominated)</i>

#### PROVISIONS RELATING TO REDEMPTION

18. Issuer Call:	[Applicable/Not Applicable] <i>(if not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)</i>
(i) Optional Redemption Date(s):	[ • ]
(ii) Optional Redemption Amount of each Security:	[ • ] per Security of [ • ] Specified Denomination
(iii) If redeemable in part:	[Not Applicable]
(a) Minimum Redemption Amount:	[ • ]

---

<sup>23</sup> State 'Not Applicable' unless Extended Maturity Date applies and the Securities are Floating Rate Securities after the Maturity Date.

- (b) Maximum Redemption Amount: [ • ]
- (iv) Notice period (if not set out in the Conditions): [ • ]  
*(NB – where the Notice Period is to be set out in the Final Terms, the Issuer is advised to consider the practicalities of distribution of information through intermediaries, for example, clearing systems and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements which may apply, for example, as between the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent)*
19. Investor Put: [Applicable/Not Applicable]  
*(If not applicable, delete the remaining subparagraphs of this paragraph)*
- (i) Optional Redemption Date(s): [ • ]
- (ii) Optional Redemption Amount of each Security: [ • ] per Security of [ • ] Specified Denomination
- (iii) Notice period (if not set out in the Conditions): [ • ]  
*(NB – where the Notice Period is to be set out in the Final Terms, the Issuer is advised to consider the practicalities of distribution of information through intermediaries, for example, clearing systems and custodians, as well as any other notice requirements which may apply, for example, as between the Issuer and the Principal Paying Agent)*
20. Final Redemption Amount of each [ • ] per Security of [ • ] Specified Denomination Security:

## GENERAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO THE SECURITIES

21. Form of Securities, Issue Procedures and Clearing Systems: **[Bearer Securities:**
- [Temporary Bearer Global Security exchangeable for a Permanent Bearer Global Security which is exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Securities only upon an Exchange Event]
- [Permanent Bearer Global Security exchangeable for Definitive Bearer Securities only upon an Exchange Event]]
- [Registered Securities:**
- [Registered Global Security ([ • ] nominal amount) registered in the name of a nominee of, and deposited with, [a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg / a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg] which is exchangeable for definitive Registered Securities only upon an Exchange Event.]
- [Registered Securities in definitive form]

(Specify nominal amounts)]

22. (i) New Global Note: [Yes/No]<sup>24</sup>
- (ii) New Safekeeping Structure: [Yes/No]<sup>25</sup>
- [If yes to (b), include the following: **Record Date**: the relevant due date for payment minus one business day (being for this purpose a day on which each of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) is open for business). See Condition 5(d).]
23. Additional Financial Centre(s): [Not Applicable/give details]  
(note that this item relates to the date and place of payment and not Interest Period end dates to which item 19(c) relates)
24. Talons for future Coupons to be attached to Definitive Bearer Securities (and dates on which such Talons mature): [Yes/No. As the Securities have more than 27 coupon payments, talons may be required if, on exchange into definitive form, more than 27 coupon payments are left.]
25. Details relating to Instalment Securities:
- (i) Instalment Amount(s): [Not Applicable/[ • ]]
- (ii) Instalment Date(s): [Not Applicable/[ • ]]
26. Whether Condition 5(h) applies: [Condition 5(h) applicable/Condition 5(h) not applicable]  
(Condition 5(h) relates to Registered Securities in definitive form only)
27. Overcollateralisation Percentage for the purposes of Condition 11(c): [Insert percentage, e.g. 105 per cent.]

## [USE OF PROCEEDS]

Give details if different from the “Use of Proceeds” section in the Base Prospectus]

## [LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING APPLICATION]

These Final Terms comprise the final terms required to issue, list and admit to trading the Securities described herein pursuant to the €20,000,000,000 Mortgage Covered Securities Programme of AIB Mortgage Bank.]

## RESPONSIBILITY

The Issuer accepts the responsibility for the information contained in these Final Terms. [[ • ] has been extracted from [•]. The Issuer confirms that such additional information has been accurately reproduced and that, so far as it is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by [•], no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading].

Signed on behalf of the Issuer:

---

<sup>24</sup> Bearer Global Securities intended to constitute eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary operations must be issued in New Global Note form.

<sup>25</sup> Registered Global Securities intended to constitute eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary operations must be issued under the New Safekeeping Structure.

By:

---

Duly authorised:

---

Date of Final Terms: [ • ]

By:

---

Duly authorised:

---

Date of Final Terms: [ • ]



## **PART B – OTHER INFORMATION**

### **1. LISTING AND ADMISSION TO TRADING**

- (i) Listing: [Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin /None]
- (ii) Admission to trading: [Application has been made to the Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin for the Securities to be admitted to the Official List and trading on its regulated market with effect from [ • ]/[Not Applicable.]
- (iii) Estimate of total expenses related to admission to trading: [ • ]/[Not Applicable]

### **2. RATINGS**

Ratings: [The Securities to be issued [have been/are expected to be] rated:]

[The following ratings reflect the ratings allocated to Securities of this type issued under the €20,000,000,000 Mortgage Covered Securities Programme generally:]

[Standard & Poor's Credit Market Services Europe Limited: [ • ]]

[Moody's Investors Service Limited: [ • ]]

[[Insert legal name of other credit rating agency]: [ • ]]

*[Where the Securities are to be rated by S&P or Moody's and / or another credit rating agency or agencies (each a, "CRA "), insert one (or more) of the following options, as applicable:*

*Option 1: CRA is (i) established in the EU and (ii) registered under the CRA Regulation.*

[Insert legal name of CRA] is established in the EU and registered under the CRA Regulation.

*Option 2: CRA is (i) established in the EU, (ii) not registered under the CRA Regulation but (iii) has applied for registration:*

[Insert legal name of CRA] is established in the EU and has applied for registration under the CRA Regulation although notification of the registration decision has not yet been provided.

*Option 3: CRA is (i) established in the EU and (ii) has not applied for registration and is not registered under the CRA Regulation:*

[Insert legal name of CRA] is established in the EU and is neither registered nor has it applied for registration under the CRA Regulation.

*Option 4: CRA is not established in the EU but the relevant rating is endorsed by another credit rating agency which is established and registered under the CRA Regulation:*

[Insert legal name of CRA] is not established in the EU but the rating is has given to the Securities is endorsed by [insert legal name of other credit rating agency], which is established in the EU and registered under the CRA Regulation.

*Option 5: CRA is not established in the EU and the relevant rating is not endorsed under the CRA Regulation, but the CRA is certified under the CRA Regulation:*

[Insert legal name of CRA] is not established in the EU but is certified under the CRA Regulation.

*Option 6: CRA is neither established in the EU nor certified under the CRA Regulation and the relevant rating is not endorsed under the CRA Regulation:*

[Insert legal name of CRA] is not established in the EU and is not certified under the CRA Regulation and the rating it has given to the Securities is not endorsed by a credit rating agency under that regulation.

[No assurance can be given that such rating[s] will be [obtained and/or] retained.]

[For the purposes of the above:

“**CRA Regulation**” means Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies;

“**EU**” means the European Union.]]

*(The above disclosure should reflect the rating allocated to Securities of the type being issued under the Programme generally or, where the issue has been specifically rated, that rating.)*

### **3. NOTIFICATION**

[The Central Bank of Ireland [has been requested to provide/has provided – include first alternative for an issue which is contemporaneous with the update of the Programme and the second alternative for subsequent issues] the [names of competent authorities of host member states of the European Economic Area] with a certificate of approval attesting that the Base Prospectus has been drawn up in accordance with the Prospectus Directive and the EU Prospectus Regulation.]

### **4. INTERESTS OF NATURAL AND LEGAL PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE ISSUE**

Save for any fees payable to the Dealers, so far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Securities has an interest material to the offer. The Dealers and their affiliates have engaged, and may in the future engage, in investment banking and/or commercial transactions with, and may perform other services for, the Issuer and its affiliates in the ordinary course of business.]  
*(Amend as appropriate if there are other interests*

*including conflicting ones that are material to the issue, detailing the person involved and the nature of the interest. Consider whether such matters constitute ‘significant new factors’ and consequently trigger the need for a supplement to the Base Prospectus under Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive).*

## 5. REASONS FOR THE OFFER, ESTIMATED NET PROCEEDS AND TOTAL EXPENSES

(i) Reasons for the offer: [ • ]

*(See [“Use of Proceeds”] wording in Base Prospectus – if reasons for offer different from making profit and/or hedging certain risks exist, will need to include those reasons here.)*

(ii) Estimated net proceeds: [ • ]

*(If proceeds are intended for more than one use – will need to split out and present in order of priority. If proceeds insufficient to fund all proposed uses – state amount and sources of other funding.)*

(iii) Estimated total expenses: [ • ]

## 6. YIELD (Fixed Rate Securities only)

Indication of yield: [ • ]

[The yield is calculated at the Issue Date on the basis of the Issue Price. It is not an indication of future yield.]

## 7. OPERATIONAL INFORMATION

(i) ISIN: [ • ]

(ii) Common Code: [ • ]

(iii) CFI Code [Not Applicable][ • ]

(iv) FSIN Code [Not Applicable][ • ]

*(If the CFI and/or FSIN is not required, requested or available, it/they should be specified to be “Not Applicable”)*

(v) Any clearing system(s) other than Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking S.A. and the relevant identification number(s):

[Not Applicable/give name(s) and number(s)]

(vi) Delivery: Delivery [against/free of] payment

(vii) Name(s) and address(es) of initial Paying Agent(s): [ • ]

(viii) Names and addresses of additional Paying Agent(s) (if any): [ • ]

(ix) Intended to be held in a manner which would allow Eurosystem

[Yes. Note that the designation “yes” simply means that the Securities are intended upon issue to be deposited with one of the international central securities depositories

eligibility:

("ICSDs") as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)[include this text for registered Securities] and does not necessarily mean that the Securities will be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem either upon issue or at any or all times during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.] /

[No. Whilst the designation is specified as "no" at the date of these Final Terms, should the Eurosystem eligibility criteria be amended in the future such that the Securities are capable of meeting them the Securities may then be deposited with one of the international central securities depositaries ("ICSDs") as common safekeeper [(and registered in the name of a nominee of one of the ICSDs acting as common safekeeper,)[include this text for registered securities]. Note that this does not necessarily mean that the Securities will then be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra day credit operations by the Eurosystem at any time during their life. Such recognition will depend upon the ECB being satisfied that Eurosystem eligibility criteria have been met.]]

## 8. DISTRIBUTION

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| (a) Method of Distribution:                     | [Syndicated / Non-Syndicated]   |
| (b) If syndicated, names of Dealers:            | [Not Applicable/ <i>give names and addresses of relevant Dealers</i> ]  |
| (c) Date of Subscription Agreement:             | [Not Applicable/[ • ]]  |
| (d) Stabilising Dealer(s) (if any):             | [Not Applicable/ <i>give name</i> ]   |
| (e) If non-syndicated, name of relevant Dealer: | [[ • ] ( <i>if relevant Dealer is not also a permanent Dealer under the Programme, include its address</i> )] |
| (f) U.S. Selling Restrictions                   | [Reg. S Compliance Category 2] [TEFRA D/TEFRA C/TEFRA not applicable]   |

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE SECURITIES

*The following are the Conditions (as defined below) which will be incorporated by reference into each Global Security (as defined below) and each definitive Security, in the latter case only if permitted by the relevant stock exchange (if any) and agreed by the Issuer and the relevant Dealer at the time of issue but, if not so permitted and agreed, such definitive Security will have endorsed thereon or attached thereto such Terms and Conditions. The applicable Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) will be endorsed upon, or attached to, each Global Security and definitive Security. Reference should be made to “**Final Terms for Securities**” for a description of the content of Final Terms which will specify which of such terms are to apply in relation to the relevant Securities.*

**THE SECURITIES (AS DEFINED IN THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS) ARE MORTGAGE COVERED SECURITIES ISSUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ASSET COVERED SECURITIES ACT 2001 (AS AMENDED) OF IRELAND (THE “ACT”). THE ISSUER (AS DEFINED IN THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS) HAS BEEN REGISTERED BY THE CENTRAL BANK OF IRELAND (THE “CENTRAL BANK”) AS A DESIGNATED MORTGAGE CREDIT INSTITUTION PURSUANT TO THE ACT. THE FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE ISSUER UNDER THE SECURITIES ARE SECURED ON THE COVER ASSETS THAT COMPRISE A COVER ASSETS POOL MAINTAINED BY THE ISSUER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ACT.**

This Security is one of a Series (as defined below) of mortgage covered securities issued by AIB Mortgage Bank (the “**Issuer**”) pursuant to the Agency Agreement (as defined below) and the Act.

References herein to the “**Securities**” shall be references to the Securities of this Series and shall mean:

- (i) in relation to any Securities represented by a global Security (a “**Global Security**”), units of the lowest Specified Denomination in the Specified Currency
- (ii) any Global Security;
- (iii) any definitive Securities in bearer form (“**Bearer Securities**”) issued in exchange for a Global Security in bearer form; and
- (iv) any definitive Securities in registered form (“**Registered Securities**”) (whether or not issued in exchange for a Global Security in registered form).

The Securities and the Coupons (as defined below) have the benefit of an amended and restated agency agreement (such agency agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the “**Agency Agreement**”) dated 25 October 2018 and made between the Issuer and The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch as issuing agent, principal paying agent and (if applicable) calculation agent (together with any successor principal paying agent, the “**Principal Paying Agent**” and together with any additional or successor paying agent, the “**Paying Agent**”) and as transfer agent (the “**Transfer Agent**”), which expressions shall include any successor principal paying agent (including any successor issuing agent or calculation agent or, as applicable, any additional or successor transfer agent), and The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Luxembourg Branch as registrar (the “**Registrar**”, which expression shall include any successor registrar).

Interest bearing definitive Bearer Securities have interest coupons (“**Coupons**”) and, if indicated in the applicable Final Terms, talons for further Coupons (“**Talon**”) attached on issue. Any reference herein to Coupons or coupons shall, unless the context otherwise requires, be deemed to include a reference to Talons or talons. Definitive Bearer Securities repayable in instalments have receipts (“**Receipts**”) for the payment of the instalments of principal (other than the final instalment) attached on issue. Registered Securities and Global Securities do not have Coupons, Receipts or Talons attached on issue.

The Final Terms for this Security (or the relevant provisions thereof) is attached to or endorsed on this Security and completes these Terms and Conditions (collectively, these “**Conditions**” and, individually, a “**Condition**”). References to the “**applicable Final Terms**” are to the Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) attached to or endorsed on this Security.

Any reference to “**Security holders**” or “**holders of the Securities**” in relation to any Securities shall mean (in the case of Bearer Securities) the holders of the Securities and (in the case of Registered Securities) the persons in whose name the Securities are registered and shall, in relation to any Securities represented by a Global Security, be

construed as provided below. Any reference herein to “**Receiptholders**” shall mean the holders of Receipts. Any reference herein to “**Couponholders**” shall mean the holders of the Coupons and shall, unless the context otherwise requires, include the holders of the Talons.

As used herein, “**Tranche**” means Securities which are identical in all respects (including as to listing) and “**Series**” means a Tranche of Securities together with any further Tranche or Tranches of Securities which are (i) expressed to be consolidated and form a single series and (ii) identical in all respects (including as to listing) except for their respective Issue Dates, Interest Commencement Dates, interest amounts/rates in respect of the first Interest Period and/or Issue Prices.

The Security holders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders are entitled to the benefit of the Deed of Covenant (the “**Deed of Covenant**”) dated 25 October 2018 and made by the Issuer. The original of the Deed of Covenant is held by the Common Depositary or, as the case may be, the common service provider, for Euroclear (as defined below) and Clearstream, Luxembourg (as defined below).

Copies of the Agency Agreement and the Deed of Covenant are available for inspection during normal business hours at the specified office of the Principal Paying Agent and the Registrar (such Paying Agent and the Registrar being together referred to as the “**Agents**”). Copies of the applicable Final Terms are obtainable during normal business hours at the specified office of each of the Agents save that, if this Security is an unlisted Security of any Series, the applicable Final Terms will only be obtainable by a Security holder holding one or more unlisted Securities of that Series and such Security holder must produce evidence satisfactory to the Issuer and the relevant Agent as to its holding of such Securities and identity. The Security holders, the Receiptholders and the Couponholders are deemed to have notice of, and are entitled to the benefit of, all the provisions of the Agency Agreement, the Deed of Covenant and the applicable Final Terms which are applicable to them. The statements in these Conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Agency Agreement.

Words and expressions defined in the Agency Agreement or used in the applicable Final Terms shall have the same meanings where used in these Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated and provided that, in the event of inconsistency between the Agency Agreement and the applicable Final Terms, the applicable Final Terms will prevail.

As used herein, “**outstanding**” means in relation to the Securities all the Securities issued other than:

- (a) those Securities which have been redeemed and cancelled pursuant to these Conditions;
- (b) those Securities in respect of which the date for redemption under these Conditions has occurred and the redemption moneys (including all interest (if any) accrued to the date for redemption and any interest (if any) payable under these Conditions after that date) have been duly paid to or to the order of the Principal Paying Agent in the manner provided in the Agency Agreement (and, where appropriate, notice to that effect has been given to the Security holders in accordance with these Conditions) and remain available for payment against presentation of the relevant Securities and/or Receipts and/or Coupons as applicable;
- (c) those Securities which have been purchased (or otherwise acquired) and cancelled under these Conditions;
- (d) those Securities which have become prescribed under these Conditions;
- (e) those mutilated or defaced Securities which have been surrendered and cancelled and in respect of which replacements have been issued pursuant to these Conditions;
- (f) (for the purpose only of ascertaining the principal amount of the Securities outstanding and without prejudice to the status for any other purpose of the relevant Securities) those Securities which are alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed and in respect of which replacements have been issued under these Conditions;
- (g) a Temporary Global Security to the extent that it has been duly exchanged for the relevant Permanent Global Security and a Permanent Global Security to the extent that it has been exchanged for the Definitive Bearer Securities in each case under its provisions; and

- (h) any Registered Global Security to the extent that it has been exchanged for definitive Registered Securities and any definitive Registered Security to the extent that it has been exchanged for an interest in a Registered Global Security.

## 1. **FORM, DENOMINATION AND TITLE**

The Securities are in bearer form or in registered form as specified in the applicable Final Terms and, in the case of definitive Securities, serially numbered, in the Specified Currency and the Specified Denomination(s). Securities of one Specified Denomination may not be exchanged for Securities of another Specified Denomination and Bearer Securities may not be exchanged for Registered Securities and vice versa.

Interests in a Permanent Bearer Global Security will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Securities in bearer form with, where applicable, receipts, interest coupons and talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event (as defined below). Interests in a Registered Global Security will be exchangeable (free of charge), in whole but not in part, for definitive Registered Securities without interest coupons or talons attached only upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event. For these purposes, “**Exchange Event**” means that the Issuer has been notified that both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg have been closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holiday, statutory or otherwise) or have announced an intention permanently to cease business or have in fact done so and, in any such case, no successor clearing system is available.

In the case of a Security that is a Permanent Bearer Global Security, the Issuer will promptly give notice to holders of Securities in accordance with Condition 13 if an Exchange Event occurs and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Permanent Bearer Global Security or the Issuer) may give notice to the Principal Paying Agent requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 45 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Principal Paying Agent.

In the case of a Security that is a Registered Global Security, the Issuer will promptly give notice to holders of Securities in accordance with Condition 13 if an Exchange Event occurs and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (acting on the instructions of any holder of an interest in such Registered Global Security or the Issuer) may give notice to the Registrar requesting exchange. Any such exchange shall occur not later than 10 days after the date of receipt of the first relevant notice by the Registrar.

Securities that are to be admitted to trading on a regulated market for the purposes of Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003, as amended (the “**Prospectus Directive**”) are subject to a minimum denomination of €100,000 (or the equivalent thereof in another currency).

Where the Securities are initially issued as Global Securities which have a minimum Specified Denomination (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) and are available in amounts above that minimum Specified Denomination (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) for trading in the Clearing Systems but those amounts are not integral multiples of that minimum Specified Denomination and those Securities are required to be exchanged into Securities in definitive form upon the occurrence of an Exchange Event, a holder of Securities who, as a result of holding such amounts holds on the relevant date for exchange a principal or nominal amount of the Securities which is not an integral multiple of the minimum Specified Denomination, shall not be entitled to receive a Security in definitive form in respect of the principal or nominal amount of Securities in excess of the principal or nominal amount equal to the nearest integral multiple of the minimum Specified Denomination held by that holder.

This Security may be a Fixed Rate Security, a Floating Rate Security, a Zero Coupon Security or a combination of any of the foregoing, depending upon the Interest Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

Where the applicable Final Terms specifies that an Extended Maturity Date applies to a Series of Securities, those Securities may be Fixed Rate Securities or Floating Rate Securities in respect of the period from the Issue Date up to and including the Maturity Date and Fixed Rate Securities or Floating Rate Securities in respect of the period from the Maturity Date up to and including the Extended Maturity Date, subject as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

This Security may be an Instalment Security depending upon the Redemption Basis shown in the applicable Final Terms.

Definitive Bearer Securities are issued with Coupons attached, unless they are Zero Coupon Securities and an Extended Maturity Date is not specified in the applicable Final Terms to the relevant Series of Securities, in which case references to Coupons and Couponholders in these Conditions are not applicable.

Subject as set out below, title to the Bearer Securities, Receipts and Coupons will pass by delivery and title to the Registered Securities will pass upon registration of transfers in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement. The Issuer and any Agent will (except as otherwise required by law) deem and treat the bearer of any Bearer Security, Receipt or Coupon and the registered holder of any Registered Security as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon or notice of any previous loss or theft thereof) for all purposes but, in the case of any Global Security, without prejudice to the provisions set out in the next succeeding paragraph.

For so long as any of the Securities is represented by a Global Security held on behalf of Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“**Euroclear**”) and/or Clearstream Banking, S.A. (“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**”), each person (other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg) who is for the time being shown in the records of Euroclear or of Clearstream, Luxembourg as the holder of a particular nominal amount of such Securities (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as to the nominal amount of such Securities standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest or proven error) shall be treated by the Issuer and the Agents as the holder of such nominal amount of such Securities for all purposes other than with respect to the payment of principal or interest on such nominal amount of such Securities, for which purpose the bearer of the relevant Bearer Global Security or the registered holder of the relevant Registered Global Security shall be treated by the Issuer and any Agent as the holder of such nominal amount of such Securities in accordance with and subject to the terms of the relevant Global Security and the expressions “**Security holder**” and “**holder of Securities**” and related expressions shall be construed accordingly.

Securities which are represented by a Global Security will be transferable only in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be. References to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms.

## 2. **TRANSFERS OF REGISTERED SECURITIES**

### *(a) Transfers of interests in Registered Global Securities*

Transfers of beneficial interests in Registered Global Securities will be effected by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and, in turn, by other participants and, if appropriate, indirect participants in such clearing systems acting on behalf of beneficial transferors and transferees of such interests. A beneficial interest in a Registered Global Security will, subject to compliance with all applicable legal and regulatory restrictions, be transferable for Securities in definitive form or for a beneficial interest in another Registered Global Security only in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms and only in accordance with the rules and operating procedures for the time being of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, and in accordance with the terms and conditions specified in the Agency Agreement.

### *(b) Transfers of Registered Securities in definitive form*

Subject as provided in paragraphs (e) and (f) below, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Agency Agreement, a Registered Security in definitive form may be transferred in whole or in part (in the authorised denominations set out in the applicable Final Terms). In order to effect any such transfer (i) the holder or holders must (A) surrender the Registered Security for registration of the transfer of the Registered Security (or the relevant part of the Registered Security) at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, with the form of transfer thereon duly executed by the holder or holders thereof and the transferee or transferees thereof or, in either case, his or their attorney or attorneys duly authorised in writing and (B) complete and deposit such other certifications as may be required by the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent and (ii) the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant



Transfer Agent must, after due and careful enquiry, be satisfied with the documents of title and the identity of the person making the request. Any such transfer will be subject to such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and the Registrar may from time to time prescribe (the initial such regulations being set out in schedule 7 to the Agency Agreement). Subject as provided above, the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent will, within three business days (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar or, as the case may be, the relevant Transfer Agent is located) of the request (or such longer period as may be required to comply with any applicable fiscal or other laws or regulations), authenticate and deliver, or procure the authentication and delivery of, at its specified office to the transferee or (at the risk of the transferee) send by uninsured mail, to such address as the transferee may request, a new Registered Security in definitive form of a like aggregate nominal amount to the Registered Security (or the relevant part of the Registered Security) transferred. In the case of the transfer of part only of a Registered Security in definitive form, a new Registered Security in definitive form in respect of the balance of the Registered Security not transferred will be so authenticated and delivered or (at the risk of the transferor) sent to the transferor.

*(c) Registration of transfer upon partial redemption*

In the event of a partial redemption of Securities under Condition 6, the Issuer shall not be required to register the transfer of any Registered Security, or part of a Registered Security, called for partial redemption.

*(d) Costs of registration*

Security holders will not be required to bear the costs and expenses of effecting any registration of transfer as provided above, except for any costs or expenses of delivery other than by regular uninsured mail and except that the Issuer may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any stamp duty, tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation to the registration.

*(e) Transfers of interests in Registered Global Securities*

Prior to expiry of the applicable Distribution Compliance Period, transfers by the holder of, or of a beneficial interest in, a Registered Global Security may not be made to a transferee in the United States or who is a U.S. person.

*(f) Exchanges and transfers of Registered Securities generally*

Holders of Registered Securities in definitive form may exchange such Securities for interests in a Registered Global Security of the same type at any time.

*(g) Definitions*

In this Condition, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

**“Distribution Compliance Period”** means the period that ends 40 days after the completion of the distribution of each Tranche of Securities, as certified by the relevant Dealer (in the case of a non-syndicated issue) or the relevant Lead Dealer (in the case of a syndicated issue);

**“Regulation S”** means Regulation S under the Securities Act;

**“Registered Global Security”** means a Global Security in registered form representing Securities sold outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S; and

**“Securities Act”** means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

### 3. STATUS OF THE SECURITIES

The Securities and any related Coupons constitute the direct, unconditional and senior obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* among themselves. The Securities are mortgage covered securities issued in accordance with the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (as amended) of Ireland, (the “**Act**”), are secured

on cover assets that comprise a cover assets pool maintained by the Issuer in accordance with the terms of the Act, and rank *pari passu* with all other obligations of the Issuer under mortgage covered securities issued or to be issued by the Issuer pursuant to the Act.

#### 4. **INTEREST**

##### *(a) Interest on Fixed Rate Securities*

Each Fixed Rate Security bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date (“**Interest Commencement Date**”) at the rate(s) per annum equal to the Rate(s) of Interest (“**Rate(s) of Interest**”), as specified in the applicable Final Terms. Subject as provided in Condition 4(d), interest will be payable in arrear on the Interest Payment Date(s) in each year up to (and including) the Maturity Date.

Except as provided in the applicable Final Terms, the amount of interest payable on each Interest Payment Date in respect of the Fixed Interest Period ending on (but excluding) such date will amount to the Fixed Coupon Amount. Payments of interest on any Interest Payment Date will, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, amount to the Broken Amount so specified.

As used in these Conditions, “**Fixed Interest Period**” means the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date.

If interest is required to be calculated for a period other than a Fixed Interest Period, such interest shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to each Specified Denomination, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention.

“**Day Count Fraction**” means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest, in accordance with this Condition 4(a):

- (i) if “**Actual/Actual (ICMA)**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms:
  - (A) in the case of Securities where the number of days in the relevant period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (the “**Accrual Period**”) is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the number of days in such Accrual Period divided by the product of (1) the number of days in such Determination Period and (2) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) that would occur in one calendar year; or
  - (B) in the case of Securities where the Accrual Period is longer than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the sum of:
    - (1) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the Determination Period in which the Accrual Period begins divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year; and
    - (2) the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year;
- (ii) if “**Actual/Actual**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Interest Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period

falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);

- (iii) if “**Actual/365 (Fixed)**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365;
- (iv) if “**Actual/360**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360;
- (v) if “**30/360**”, “**360/360**” or “**Bond Basis**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number is 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31 and D1 is greater than 29, in which case D2 will be 30;

- (vi) if “**30E/360**” or “**Eurobond Basis**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30; and

- (vii) if **30E/360 (ISDA)** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30.

In these Conditions:

**“Determination Period”** means each period from (and including) a Determination Date to (but excluding) the next Determination Date (including, where either the Interest Commencement Date or the final Interest Payment Date is not a Determination Date, the period commencing on the first Determination Date prior to, and ending on the first Determination Date falling after, such date); and

**“sub-unit”** means, with respect to any currency other than euro, the lowest amount of such currency that is available as legal tender in the country of such currency and, with respect to euro, one cent.

(b) *Interest on Floating Rate Securities*

(i) Interest Payment Dates

Each Floating Rate Security bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and such interest will be payable in arrear on either:

- (A) the Specified Interest Payment Date(s) in each year specified in the applicable Final Terms; or

- (B) if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each date (each such date, together with each Specified Interest Payment Date, an “**Interest Payment Date**”) which falls the number of months or other period specified as the Specified Period in the applicable Final Terms after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

Such interest will be payable in respect of each Interest Period (which expression shall, in these Conditions, mean the period from (and including) an Interest Payment Date (or the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the next (or first) Interest Payment Date).

If a Business Day Convention is specified in the applicable Final Terms and (x) if there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month in which an Interest Payment Date should occur or (y) if any Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is:

- (1) in any case where Specified Periods are specified in accordance with Condition 4(b)(i)(B) above, the Floating Rate Convention, such Interest Payment Date (i) in the case of (x) above, shall be the last day that is a Business Day in the relevant month and the provisions of (B) below shall apply mutatis mutandis or (ii) in the case of (y) above, shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event (A) such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (B) each subsequent Interest Payment Date shall be the last Business Day in the month which falls the Specified Period after the preceding applicable Interest Payment Date occurred; or
- (2) the Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day; or
- (3) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would thereby fall into the next calendar month, in which event such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day; or
- (4) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such Interest Payment Date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

In these Conditions, “**Business Day**” means a day which is both:

- (A) a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the Additional Business Centre(s) specified in the applicable Final Terms; and

- (B) either (1) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (if other than any Additional Business Centre(s) and which if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be Sydney or Auckland, respectively) or (2) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer payments system which utilises a single shared platform and which was launched on 19 November 2007 (the “**TARGET2 System**”) is open.

(ii) Rate of Interest

The Rate of Interest payable from time to time in respect of Floating Rate Securities will be determined in the manner specified in the applicable Final Terms.

(A) *ISDA Determination for Floating Rate Securities*

Where ISDA Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will be the relevant ISDA Rate plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any). For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (A), “**ISDA Rate**” for an Interest Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate that would be determined by the Principal Paying Agent under an interest rate swap transaction if the Principal Paying Agent were acting as Calculation Agent for that swap transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the 2006 ISDA Definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc. and as amended and updated as at the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Securities (the “**ISDA Definitions**”) and under which:

- (1) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the applicable Final Terms;
- (2) the Designated Maturity is a period specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (3) the relevant Reset Date is either (i) if the applicable Floating Rate Option is based on the London inter-bank offered rate (LIBOR) or on the Euro-zone inter-bank offered rate (EURIBOR), the first day of that Interest Period or (ii) in any other case, as specified in the applicable Final Terms.

For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (A), Floating Rate, Calculation Agent, Floating Rate Option, Designated Maturity and Reset Date have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

(B) *Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Securities*

Where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the applicable Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Period will, subject as provided below and subject to the section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*”, be either:

- (1) the offered quotation; or
- (2) the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the offered quotations,

(expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate which appears or appear, as the case may be, on the Relevant Screen Page as at 11.00 a.m. (London time, in the case of LIBOR, or Brussels time, in the case of EURIBOR) on the Interest Determination Date in question plus or minus (as indicated in the applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Principal Paying Agent or, where the applicable Final Terms specifies a Calculation Agent, the Calculation Agent so specified. If five or more of such offered quotations are available on the Relevant Screen Page, the highest (or, if there is more than one such highest quotation, one only of such quotations) and the lowest (or, if there is more than one such lowest quotation, one only of such quotations) shall be disregarded by the Principal Paying Agent for the purpose of determining the arithmetic mean (rounded as provided above) or, as applicable the relevant Calculation Agent of such offered quotations.

If the Relevant Screen Page is not available or if, in the case of clause (1) above, no offered quotation appears or, in the case of clause (2) above, fewer than three offered quotations appear, in each case as at the Specified Time, the Principal Paying Agent shall request each of the Reference Banks to provide the Principal Paying Agent with its offered quotation (expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate at approximately the Specified Time on the Interest Determination Date in question. If two or more of the Reference Banks provide the Principal Paying Agent with offered quotations, the Rate of Interest for the Interest Period shall be the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the offered quotations plus or minus (as appropriate) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Principal Paying Agent.

If on any Interest Determination Date one only or none of the Reference Banks provides the Principal Paying Agent with an offered quotation as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period shall be the rate per annum which the Principal Paying Agent determines as being the arithmetic mean (rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards) of the rates, as communicated to (and at the request of) the Principal Paying Agent by the Reference Banks or any two or more of them, at which such banks were offered, at approximately the Specified Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date, deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate by leading banks in the London inter-bank market (if the Reference Rate is LIBOR) or the Euro-zone inter-bank market (if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR) plus or minus (as appropriate) the Margin (if any) or, if fewer than two of the Reference Banks provide the Principal Paying Agent with offered rates, the offered rate for deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate, or the arithmetic mean (rounded as provided above) of the offered rates for deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate, at which, at approximately the Specified Time on the relevant Interest Determination Date, any one or more banks (which bank or banks is or are in the opinion of the Issuer suitable for the purpose) informs the Principal Paying Agent it is quoting to leading banks in the London inter-bank market (if the Reference Rate is LIBOR) or the Euro-zone inter-bank market (if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR) plus or minus (as appropriate) the Margin (if any), provided that, if the Rate of Interest cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, the Rate of Interest shall be determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the Margin relating to the relevant Interest Period in place of the Margin relating to that last preceding Interest Period).

For the purposes of these provisions, “**Reference Banks**” means, in the case of a determination of LIBOR, the principal London Office of four major banks in the London inter-bank market and, in the case of a determination of EURIBOR, the principal Euro-zone office of four major banks in the Euro-zone inter-bank market, in each case selected by the Principal Paying Agent.

### **Benchmark Discontinuation**

If a Benchmark Event occurs in relation to an Original Reference Rate when any rate of interest (or any component part thereof) remains to be determined by reference to such Original Reference Rate, then the following provisions shall apply.

(i) *Independent Adviser*

The Issuer shall use reasonable endeavours to appoint and consult with an Independent Adviser, as soon as reasonably practicable, with a view to the Issuer determining a Successor Rate, failing which an Alternative Rate and, in either case, an Adjustment Spread (if any) and any Benchmark Amendments.

An Independent Adviser appointed pursuant to this section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*” shall act in good faith as an expert and (in the absence of bad faith or fraud) shall have no liability whatsoever to the Calculation Agent, the Principal Paying Agent, or the Security holders for any determination made by it or for any advice given to the Issuer in connection with any determination made by the Issuer.

If (i) the Issuer is unable to appoint an Independent Adviser; or (ii) the Issuer fails to determine a Successor Rate or, failing which, an Alternative Rate in accordance with this section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*” prior to the relevant Interest Determination Date, the rate of interest applicable to the next succeeding interest period shall be equal to the rate of interest last determined in relation to the Securities in respect of the immediately preceding Interest Period. If there has not been a first Interest Payment Date, the Rate of Interest shall be the Initial Rate of Interest. Where a different Margin or Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest is to be applied to the relevant Interest Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Period, the margin or Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest relating to the relevant Interest Period shall be substituted in place of the margin or Maximum Rate of Interest or Minimum Rate of Interest relating to that last preceding Interest Period. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing provisions of this paragraph shall apply to the relevant next succeeding Interest Period only and any subsequent Interest Periods are subject to the subsequent operation of, and to adjustment as provided in, this section “*Independent Adviser*”.

(ii) *Successor Rate or Alternative Rate*

If the Issuer, following consultation with the Independent Adviser and acting in good faith, determines that:

- (i) there is a Successor Rate, then such Successor Rate shall subsequently be used in place of the Original Reference Rate to determine the relevant Rate(s) of Interest (or the relevant component part(s) thereof) for all future payments of interest on the Securities (subject to the operation of this section “*Successor or Rate or Alternative Rate*”); or
- (ii) there is no Successor Rate but that there is an Alternative Rate, then such Alternative Rate shall subsequently be used in place of the Original Reference Rate to determine the relevant Rate(s) of Interest (or the relevant component part(s) thereof) for all future payments of



interest on the Securities (subject to the operation of this provision “*Benchmark Discontinuation*”).

(iii) *Adjustment Spread*

If the Issuer, following consultation with the Independent Advisor and acting in good faith, determines (i) that an Adjustment Spread is required to be applied to the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be) and (ii) the quantum of, or a formula or methodology for determining, such Adjustment Spread, then such Adjustment Spread shall be applied to the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be) for each subsequent determination of a relevant Rate of Interest (or a component thereof) by reference to such Successor Rate or Alternative Rate (as applicable).

(iv) *Benchmark Amendments*

If any Successor Rate, Alternative Rate or Adjustment Spread is determined in accordance with this section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*” and the Issuer, following consultation with the Independent Adviser and acting in good faith, determines (i) that amendments to the terms and conditions of the Securities and/or of the indenture are necessary to ensure the proper operation of such Successor Rate, Alternative Rate and/or Adjustment Spread (such amendments, being the “**Benchmark Amendments**”) and (ii) the terms of the Benchmark Amendments, then the Issuer shall, subject to giving notice thereof in accordance with the section below “*Notices*” without any requirement for the consent or approval of Security holders, vary the terms and conditions of the Securities and/or of the indenture to give effect to such Benchmark Amendments with effect from the date specified in such notice.

In connection with any such variation in accordance with this section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*”, the Issuer shall comply with the rules of any stock exchange on which the Securities are for the time being listed or admitted to trading.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*”, no Successor Rate or Alternative Rate will be adopted, nor any Adjustment Spread applied, nor will any other amendment to the terms and conditions of any Securities be made to effect the Benchmark Amendments, if and to the extent that, in the determination of the Issuer, the same could reasonably be expected to prejudice the then current or future qualification of the Securities as (i) own funds and eligible liabilities or loss absorbing capacity instruments for the purposes of the Relevant Regulator in the case of Securities.

(v) *Notices, etc.*

Any Successor Rate, Alternative Rate, Adjustment Spread and the specific terms of any Benchmark Amendments, determined under this section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*” will be notified promptly by the Issuer to the Calculation Agent, the Principal Paying Agent and the Security holders. Such notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the effective date of the Benchmark Amendments, if any.

No later than notifying the Calculation Agent, the Principal Paying Agent and the Security holders, the Issuer shall

- (i) confirm (a) that a Benchmark Event has occurred, (b) the Successor Rate or, as the case may be, the Alternative Rate and, (c) where applicable, any Adjustment Spread and/or the specific terms of any Benchmark Amendments, in each case as determined in accordance with the provisions of this section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*”; and
- (ii) certifying that the Benchmark Amendments are necessary to ensure the proper operation of such Successor Rate, Alternative Rate and/or Adjustment Spread.

The Successor Rate or Alternative Rate and the Adjustment Spread (if any) and the Benchmark Amendments (if any) specified in such certificate will (in the absence of manifest error or bad faith in the determination of the Successor Rate or Alternative Rate and the Adjustment Spread (if any) and the Benchmark Amendments (if any) be binding on the Issuer, the Calculation Agent, the Principal Paying Agent and the Security holders.

- (vi) *Survival of Original Reference Rate*

Without prejudice to the obligations of the Issuer under the provisions of this section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*”, the Original Reference Rate and the fallback provisions provided for in the “*Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Securities*”, as applicable, will continue to apply unless and until a Benchmark Event has occurred.

- (iii) Minimum Rate of Interest and/or Maximum Rate of Interest

If the applicable Final Terms specifies a Minimum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (ii) above is less than such Minimum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Minimum Rate of Interest.

If the applicable Final Terms specifies a Maximum Rate of Interest for any Interest Period, then, in the event that the Rate of Interest in respect of such Interest Period determined in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (ii) above is greater than such Maximum Rate of Interest, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be such Maximum Rate of Interest.

- (iv) Determination of Rate of Interest and calculation of Interest Amounts

The Principal Paying Agent or, where the applicable Final Terms specifies a Calculation Agent, the Calculation Agent so specified will at or as soon as practicable after each time at which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, determine the Rate of Interest for the relevant Interest Period.

The Principal Paying Agent or, where the applicable Final Terms specifies a Calculation Agent, the Calculation Agent so specified will calculate the amount of interest (the “**Interest Amount**”) payable on the Floating Rate Securities in respect of each Specified Denomination for the relevant Interest Period. Each Interest Amount shall be calculated by applying the Rate of Interest to each Specified Denomination, multiplying such sum by the applicable Day Count Fraction, and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest sub-unit of the relevant Specified Currency, half of any such sub-unit being rounded upwards or otherwise in accordance with applicable market convention.

**“Day Count Fraction”** means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest in accordance with this Condition 4(b):

- (i) if **“Actual/Actual (ICMA)”** is specified in the applicable Final Terms:
  - (A) in the case of Securities where the number of days in the relevant period from (and including) the most recent Interest Payment Date (or, if none, the Interest Commencement Date) to (but excluding) the relevant payment date (the **“Accrual Period”**) is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the number of days in such Accrual Period divided by the product of (1) the number of days in such Determination Period and (2) the number of Determination Dates (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) that would occur in one calendar year; or
  - (B) in the case of Securities where the Accrual Period is longer than the Determination Period during which the Accrual Period ends, the sum of:
    - a. the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the Determination Period in which the Accrual Period begins divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year; and
    - b. the number of days in such Accrual Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (x) the number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Dates that would occur in one calendar year;
- (ii) if **“Actual/Actual”** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Interest Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (A) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (B) the actual number of days in that portion of the Interest Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (iii) if **“Actual/365 (Fixed)”** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 365;
- (iv) if **“Actual/360”** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360;
- (v) if **30/360, 360/360** or **Bond Basis** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number is 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31 and D1 is greater than 29, in which case D2 will be 30;

- (vi) if **30E/360** or **Eurobond Basis** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30; and

- (vii) if **30E/360 (ISDA)** is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of days in the Interest Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

**Y<sub>1</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**Y<sub>2</sub>** is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>1</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Interest Period falls;

**M<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day of the Interest Period falls;

**D<sub>1</sub>** is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

**D<sub>2</sub>** is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Interest Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30.

(v) Notification of Rate of Interest and Interest Amounts

The Principal Paying Agent, or where the applicable Final Terms specifies a Calculation Agent for this purpose, the Calculation Agent so specified will cause the Rate of Interest and each Interest Amount for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date to be notified to the Issuer and any competent listing authority or stock exchange on which the relevant Floating Rate Securities are for the time being listed and notice thereof to be published in accordance with Condition 13 as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than the fourth London Business Day thereafter. Each Interest Amount and Interest Payment Date so notified may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without prior notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. Any such amendment will be promptly notified to each competent listing authority or stock exchange on which the relevant Floating Rate Securities are for the time being listed and to the Security holders in accordance with Condition 13. For the purposes of this paragraph, the expression “**London Business Day**” means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for general business in London.

(vi) Certificates to be final

All certificates, communications, opinions, determinations, calculations, quotations and decisions given, expressed, made or obtained for the purposes of the provisions of this Condition 4(b), by the Principal Paying Agent or the Calculation Agent (if applicable) shall (in the absence of wilful default, bad faith or manifest or proven error) be binding on the Issuer, the Principal Paying Agent, any Calculation Agent, the other Agents and all Security holders and Couponholders and (in the absence as aforesaid) no liability to the Issuer, the Security holders or the Couponholders shall attach to the Principal Paying Agent or any Calculation Agent in connection with the exercise or non-exercise by it of its powers, duties and discretions pursuant to such provisions.

(c) *Accrual of interest*

Subject as provided in Condition 4(d), each Security (or in the case of the redemption of part only of a Security, that part only of such Security) will cease to bear interest (if any) from the date for its redemption unless, upon due presentation thereof, payment of principal is improperly withheld or refused. In such event, interest will continue to accrue until whichever is the earlier of:

- (1) the date on which all amounts due in respect of such Security have been paid; and
- (2) five days after the date on which the full amount of the moneys payable in respect of such Security has been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, and notice to that effect has been given to the Security holders in accordance with Condition 13.

(d) *Interest Rate and Payments from the Maturity Date in the event of extension of maturity of the Securities up to the Extended Maturity Date*

- (i) If an Extended Maturity Date is specified in the applicable Final Terms as applying to a Series of Securities and the maturity of those Securities is extended beyond the Maturity Date in accordance with Condition 6(h), the Securities shall bear interest from (and including) the Maturity Date to (but excluding) the earlier of the relevant Interest Payment Date after the Maturity Date on which the Securities are redeemed in full or the Extended Maturity Date, subject to Condition 4(c). In that event, interest shall be payable on those Securities at the rate determined in accordance with Condition 4(d) (ii) on the principal amount outstanding of the Securities in arrear on each Interest Payment Date after the Maturity Date in respect of the Interest Period ending immediately prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date. The final Interest Payment Date shall fall no later than the Extended Maturity Date.
- (ii) If an Extended Maturity Date is specified in the applicable Final Terms as applying to a Series of Securities and the maturity of those Securities is extended beyond the Maturity Date in accordance with Condition 6(h), the rate of interest payable from time to time in respect of the principal amount outstanding of the Securities on each Interest Payment Date after the Maturity Date in respect of the Interest Period ending immediately prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date will be as specified in the applicable Final Terms and, where applicable, determined by the Principal Paying Agent or, where the applicable Final Terms specifies a Calculation Agent, the Calculation Agent so specified, two Business Days after the Maturity Date in respect of the first such Interest Period and thereafter as specified in the applicable Final Terms.
- (iii) In the case of Securities which are Zero Coupon Securities up to (and including) the Maturity Date and for which an Extended Maturity Date is specified under the applicable Final Terms, for the purposes of this Condition 4(d) the principal amount outstanding shall be the total amount otherwise payable by the Issuer on the Maturity Date less any payments made by the Issuer in respect of such amount in accordance with these Conditions.
- (iv) This Condition 4(d) shall only apply to Securities to which an Extended Maturity Date is specified in the applicable Final Terms and if the Issuer fails to redeem those Securities (in full) on the Maturity Date (or within two Business Days thereafter) and the maturity of those Securities is automatically extended up to the Extended Maturity Date in accordance with Condition 6(h).

5. **PAYMENTS**

(a) *Method of payment*

Subject as provided below:

- (i) payments in a Specified Currency other than euro will be made by credit or transfer to an account in the relevant Specified Currency (which, in the case of a payment in Japanese yen to a non-resident of Japan, shall be a non-resident account) maintained by the payee with, or, at the option of the payee, by a cheque in such Specified Currency drawn on, a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney or Auckland, respectively);
- (ii) payments in euro will be made by credit or transfer to a euro account (or any other account to which euro may be credited or transferred) specified by the payee or, at the option of the payee, by a euro cheque; and
- (iii) payments in US dollars will be made by a transfer to a US dollar account maintained by the payee with a bank outside the United States (which expression as used in this Condition 5, means the United States of America including the State, and District of Columbia, its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction) or by cheque drawn on a US bank. In no

event will payment be made by a cheque mailed to an address in the United States. All payments of interest will be made to accounts outside the United States except as may be permitted by United States tax law in effect at the time of such payment without detriment to the Issuer.

Payments will be subject in all cases to any fiscal or other laws and regulations applicable thereto in the place of payment, but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 7.

*(b) Presentation of definitive Bearer Securities and Coupons*

Payments of principal in respect of definitive Bearer Securities will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in paragraph (a) above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of definitive Bearer Securities, and payments of interest in respect of definitive Bearer Securities will (subject as provided below) be made as aforesaid only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of Coupons, in each case at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States (which expression, as used herein, means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia, its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction)).

Payments of instalments of principal (if any) in respect of definitive Bearer Securities, other than the final instalment, will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner provided in paragraph (a) above against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the relevant Receipt in accordance with the preceding paragraph. Payment of the final instalment will be made in the manner provided in paragraph (a) above only against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the relevant Bearer Security in accordance with the preceding paragraph. Each Receipt must be presented for payment of the relevant instalment together with the definitive Bearer Security to which it appertains. Receipts presented without the definitive Bearer Security to which they appertain do not constitute valid obligations of the Issuer. Upon the date on which any definitive Bearer Security becomes due and repayable, unmatured Receipts (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect thereof.

Fixed Rate Securities in definitive bearer form (other than Long Maturity Securities (as defined below)) should be presented for payment together with all unmatured Coupons appertaining thereto (which expression shall for this purpose include Coupons falling to be issued on exchange of matured Talons), failing which the amount of any missing unmatured Coupon (or, in the case of payment not being made in full, the same proportion of the amount of such missing unmatured Coupon as the sum so paid bears to the sum due) will be deducted from the sum due for payment. Each amount of principal so deducted will be paid in the manner mentioned above against surrender of the relative missing Coupon at any time before the expiry of 12 years after the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 8) in respect of such principal (whether or not such Coupon would otherwise have become void under Condition 8).

Upon the date on which any Fixed Rate Security in definitive bearer form becomes due and repayable, all unmatured Talons (if any) appertaining thereto will become void and no further Coupons will be issued in respect thereof.

Upon the date on which any Floating Rate Security or Long Maturity Security in definitive bearer form becomes due and repayable, unmatured Coupons and Talons (if any) relating thereto (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment or, as the case may be, exchange for further Coupons shall be made in respect thereof. A “**Long Maturity Security**” is a Fixed Rate Security (other than a Fixed Rate Security which on issue had a Talon attached) whose nominal amount on issue is less than the aggregate interest payable thereon provided that such Security shall cease to be a Long Maturity Security on the Interest Payment Date on which the aggregate amount of interest remaining to be paid after that date is less than the nominal amount of such Security.

If the due date for redemption of any definitive Bearer Security is not an Interest Payment Date, interest (if any) accrued in respect of such Security from (and including) the preceding Interest Payment Date or, as the case may be, the Interest Commencement Date shall be payable only against surrender of the relevant definitive Bearer Security.

(c) *Payments in respect of Bearer Global Securities*

Payments of principal and interest (if any) in respect of Securities represented by any Global Security in bearer form will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner specified above in relation to definitive Bearer Securities and otherwise in the manner specified in the relevant Global Security against presentation or surrender, as the case may be, of such Global Security at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States. On the occasion of each payment:

- (i) in the case of any Global Security in bearer form which is not issued in new global note (“**NGN**”) form (as specified in the applicable Final Terms), a record of such payment made against presentation or surrender of such Global Security in bearer form, distinguishing between any payment of principal and any payment of interest, will be made on such Global Security by the Paying Agent to which it was presented and such record shall be prima facie evidence that the payment in question has been made; and
- (ii) in the case of any Global Security in bearer form which is issued in NGN form (as specified in the applicable Final Terms), the Principal Paying Agent shall instruct Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg to make appropriate entries in their records to reflect such payment.

(d) *Payments in respect of Registered Securities*

Payments of principal in respect of each Registered Security (whether or not in global form) will be made against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment of any sum due, endorsement) of the Registered Security at the specified office of the Registrar or any Paying Agent. Such payments will be made by transfer to the Designated Account (as defined below) of the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Security appearing in the register of holders of the Registered Securities maintained by the Registrar (the “**Register**”) at the close of business on the third business day (being for this purpose a day on which banks are open for business in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located) before the relevant due date. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, if (i) a holder does not have a Designated Account or (ii) the principal amount of the Securities held by a holder is less than euro €250,000 (or its approximate equivalent in any other Specified Currency), payment will instead be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank (as defined below). For these purposes, “**Designated Account**” means the account (which, in the case of a payment in Japanese yen to a non-resident of Japan, shall be a non-resident account) maintained by a holder with a Designated Bank and identified as such in the Register and “**Designated Bank**” means (in the case of payment in a Specified Currency other than euro) a bank in the principal financial centre of the country of such Specified Currency (which, if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars, shall be Sydney or Auckland, respectively) and (in the case of a payment in euro) any bank which processes payments in euro.

Payments of interest in respect of each Registered Security (whether or not in global form) will be made by a cheque in the Specified Currency drawn on a Designated Bank and mailed by uninsured mail on the business day in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located immediately preceding the relevant due date to the holder (or the first named of joint holders) of the Registered Security appearing in the Register at the close of business on the Record Date at his address shown in the Register on the Record Date and at his risk. For this purpose, (the “**Record Date**”) means:

- (i) where the Registered Security is in global form, the relevant due date for payment minus one business day (being for this purpose a day on which each of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (as applicable) is open for business); and
- (ii) where the Registered Security is in definitive form, the fifteenth day (whether or not such fifteenth day is a business day) before the relevant due date.

Upon application of the holder to the specified office of the Registrar not less than three business days in the city where the specified office of the Registrar is located before the due date for any payment of interest in respect of a Registered Security, the payment may be made by transfer on the due date in the manner provided in the preceding paragraph. Any such application for transfer shall be deemed to relate to all future payments of interest (other than interest due on redemption) in respect of the Registered Securities which become payable to the holder who has made the initial application until such time as the Registrar is notified in writing to the contrary by such holder. Payment of the interest due in respect of each



Registered Security on redemption will be made in the same manner as payment of the principal amount of such Registered Security.

Holders of Registered Securities will not be entitled to any interest or other payment for any delay in receiving any amount due in respect of any Registered Security as a result of a cheque posted in accordance with this Condition arriving after the due date for payment or being lost in the post. No commissions or expenses shall be charged to such holders by the Registrar in respect of any payments of principal or interest in respect of the Registered Securities.

None of the Issuer or the Agents will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in the Registered Global Securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

*(e) General provisions applicable to payments*

The holder of a Global Security shall be the only person entitled to receive payments in respect of Securities represented by such Global Security and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Security in respect of each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as the beneficial holder of a particular nominal amount of Securities represented by such Global Security must look solely to Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg as the case may be, for his share of each payment so made by the Issuer to, or to the order of, the holder of such Global Security.

*(f) Payment Day*

If the date for payment of any amount in respect of any Security or Coupon is not a Payment Day, the holder thereof shall not be entitled to payment until the next following Payment Day in the relevant place and shall not be entitled to further interest or other payment in respect of such delay. For these purposes, “**Payment Day**” means any day which (subject to Condition 8) is:

- (i) a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits):
  - (A) with respect only to Bearer Securities in definitive form, in the relevant place of presentation; or
  - (B) with respect to any form of Securities, in any Additional Financial Centre specified in the applicable Final Terms; and
- (ii) either (1) in relation to any sum payable in a Specified Currency other than euro, a day on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments and are open for general business (including dealing in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the principal financial centre of the country of the relevant Specified Currency (if other than the place of presentation and any Additional Financial Centre and which if the Specified Currency is Australian dollars or New Zealand dollars shall be Sydney or Auckland, respectively) or (2) in relation to any sum payable in euro, a day on which the TARGET2 System is open.

*(g) Interpretation of principal and interest*

Any reference in these Conditions to principal in respect of the Securities shall be deemed to include, as applicable:

- (i) the Final Redemption Amount of the Securities;
- (ii) the Optional Redemption Amount(s) (if any) of the Securities;
- (iii) in relation to Securities redeemable in instalments, the Instalment Amounts (as specified in the applicable Final Terms); and

- (iv) any premium and any other amounts (other than interest) which may be payable by the Issuer under or in respect of the Securities.

(h) *Payments on Registered Securities in definitive form*

In respect of payments on Registered Securities in definitive form, whether made or falling due before or during any insolvency or composition proceedings to which the Issuer may be subject, the Issuer, to the extent permitted by applicable law and if Condition 5(h) is specified to apply in the applicable Final Terms, hereby waives any right of set-off to which it may be entitled as well as the exercise of any pledge, right of retention or other rights through which the claims of the Security holder could be prejudiced to the extent that such rights belong to the reserved assets (*gebundenes Vermögen*) of an insurer within the meaning of § 54 Insurance Supervisory Act (*Vericherungsaufsichtsgesetz*) of the Federal Republic of Germany in connection with the Ordinance Relating to the Investment of the Committed Assets of Insurance Companies (*Verordnung über die Anlage des gebunden Vermögens von Versicherungsunternehmen*) of the Federal Republic of Germany or belong to funds covering the debt securities (*Deckungsmasse für Schuldverschreibungen*) of such insurer established pursuant to German law.

## 6. REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE

(a) *Redemption at maturity*

Subject to Condition 6(h), unless previously redeemed or purchased (or otherwise acquired) and cancelled or extended as specified below, each Security will be redeemed by the Issuer at its Final Redemption Amount specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms in the relevant Specified Currency on the Maturity Date.

(b) *Redemption at the option of the Issuer (Issuer Call)*

If Issuer Call is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Issuer may, having given:

- (i) not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice to the Security holders in accordance with Condition 13; and
- (ii) not less than 15 days before the giving of the notice referred to in (i), notice to the Principal Paying Agent and, in the case of a redemption of Registered Securities, the Registrar;

(which notices shall be irrevocable and shall specify the date fixed for redemption), redeem, as specified in the applicable Final Terms, all or some only of the Securities then outstanding on any Optional Redemption Date and at the Optional Redemption Amount(s) specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the relevant Optional Redemption Date. Any such redemption must be of a nominal amount not less than the Minimum Redemption Amount and not more than the Maximum Redemption Amount in each case as may be specified in the applicable Final Terms. In the case of a partial redemption of Securities, the Securities to be redeemed ("**Redeemed Securities**") will be selected individually by lot, in the case of Redeemed Securities represented by definitive Securities, and in accordance with the rules of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg (to be reflected in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion), in the case of Redeemed Securities represented by a Global Security, not more than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (such date of selection being hereinafter called the "**Selection Date**"). In the case of Redeemed Securities represented by definitive Securities, a list of the serial numbers of such Redeemed Securities will be published in accordance with Condition 13 not less than 15 days prior to the date fixed for redemption. The aggregate nominal amount of Redeemed Securities represented by definitive Securities shall bear the same proportion to the aggregate nominal amount of all Redeemed Securities as the aggregate nominal amount of definitive Securities outstanding bears to the aggregate nominal amount of the Securities outstanding, in each case on the Selection Date, provided that, such first mentioned nominal amount shall, if necessary, be rounded downwards to the nearest integral multiple of the Specified Denomination and the aggregate nominal amount of Redeemed Securities represented by a Global Security shall be equal to the balance of the Redeemed Securities. No exchange of the relevant Global Security will be permitted during the period from (and including) the Selection Date to (and including) the date fixed for redemption pursuant to this

paragraph (b) and notice to that effect shall be given by the Issuer to the Security holders in accordance with Condition 13 at least five days prior to the Selection Date.

*(c) Redemption at the option of the Security holders (Investor Put)*

If Investor Put is specified in the applicable Final Terms, upon the holder of any Security giving to the Issuer in accordance with Condition 13 not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice the Issuer will, upon the expiry of such notice, redeem, subject to, and in accordance with, the terms specified in the applicable Final Terms, such Security on the Optional Redemption Date and at the Optional Redemption Amount as specified in, or determined in the manner specified in, the applicable Final Terms together, if appropriate, with interest accrued to (but excluding) the Optional Redemption Date. Registered Securities may be redeemed under this Condition 6(c) in any multiple of their lowest Specified Denomination.

To exercise the right to require redemption of this Security the holder of this Security must deliver, at the specified office of any Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Securities) or the Registrar (in the case of Registered Securities) at any time during normal business hours of such Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar falling within the notice period, a duly completed and signed notice of exercise in the form (for the time being current) obtainable from any specified office of any Paying Agent or, as the case may be, the Registrar (a "**Put Notice**") and in which the holder must specify a bank account (or, if payment is required to be made by cheque, an address) to which payment is to be made under this Condition and, in the case of Registered Securities, the nominal amount thereof to be redeemed and, if less than the full nominal amount of the Registered Securities so surrendered is to be redeemed, an address to which a new Registered Security in respect of the balance of such Registered Securities is to be sent subject to and in accordance with the provisions of Condition 2(b). If this Security is in definitive form, the Put Notice must be accompanied by this Security or evidence satisfactory to the Principal Paying Agent concerned that this Security will, following delivery of the Put Notice, be held to its order or under its control. If this Security is represented by a Global Security or is in definitive form and held through Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, to exercise the right to require redemption of this Security the holder of this Security must, within the notice period, give notice to the Principal Paying Agent or, as applicable, the Registrar of such exercise in accordance with the standard procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (which may include notice being given on his instruction by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any common depositary or, as the case may be, the common safekeeper or common service provider, for them to the Principal Paying Agent or, as applicable, the Registrar by electronic means) in a form acceptable to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg from time to time and, if this Security is represented by a Global Security, at the same time present or procure the presentation of the relevant Global Security to the Principal Paying Agent or, as applicable, Registrar for notation accordingly.

Any Put Notice given by a holder of any Security pursuant to this paragraph shall be irrevocable.

*(d) Instalments*

Instalment Securities will be redeemed in the Instalment Amounts and on the Instalment Dates.

*(e) Purchases*

The Issuer may at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities (provided that, in the case of definitive Securities, all unmatured Receipts, Coupons and Talons appertaining thereto are purchased, or acquired therewith) at any price and in any manner in the open market or otherwise. Such Securities may be held, reissued, resold or, at the option of the Issuer, surrendered to the Principal Paying Agent or, as applicable, the Registrar for cancellation.

*(f) Cancellation*

All Securities which are redeemed will forthwith be cancelled (together with all unmatured Coupons, Receipts and Talons attached thereto or surrendered therewith at the time of redemption). All Securities so cancelled and any Securities purchased (or otherwise acquired) and surrendered for cancellation pursuant to paragraph (e) above (together with all unmatured Coupons, Receipts and Talons cancelled therewith) shall be forwarded to the Principal Paying Agent or, as applicable, the Registrar and cannot be reissued or resold.

(g) *Late payment on Zero Coupon Securities*

If the amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon Security to which Condition 6(h) does not apply, upon redemption of such Zero Coupon Security pursuant to paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above is improperly withheld or refused, the amount due and repayable in respect of such Zero Coupon Security shall be the amount calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$RP \times (1 + AY)^y$$

where:

“**RP**” means the Reference Price; and

“**AY**” means the Accrual Yield expressed as a decimal; and

“**y**” is a fraction, the denominator of which is 360 and the numerator of which is equal to the number of days (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of 12 months of 30 days each) from (and including) the Issue Date of the first Tranche of the Securities to (but excluding) the date which is the earlier of:

- (i) the date on which all amounts due in respect of such Zero Coupon Security have been paid; and
- (ii) five days after the date on which the full amount of the moneys payable in respect of such Zero Coupon Securities has been received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar and notice to that effect has been given to the Security holders in accordance with Condition 13.

(h) *Extension of Maturity up to Extended Maturity Date*

- (i) An Extended Maturity Date may be specified in the applicable Final Terms as applying to a Series of Securities.
- (ii) If an Extended Maturity Date is specified in the applicable Final Terms as applying to a Series of Securities and the Issuer fails to redeem all of those Securities in full on the Maturity Date or within two Business Days thereafter, the maturity of the Securities and the date on which such Securities will be due and repayable for the purposes of these Conditions will be automatically extended up to but no later than the Extended Maturity Date, as specified in the applicable Final Terms. In that event, the Issuer may redeem all or any part of the principal amount outstanding of the Securities on an Interest Payment Date falling after the Maturity Date up to and including the Extended Maturity Date. The Issuer shall give to the Security holders (in accordance with Condition 13), the Principal Paying Agent and any other Paying Agents, notice of its intention to redeem all or any of the principal amount outstanding of the Securities in full at least five Business Days prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date or, as applicable, the Extended Maturity Date. Any failure by the Issuer to notify such persons shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of any redemption by the Issuer on the relevant Interest Payment Date or as applicable, the Extended Maturity Date or give rise to rights in any such person.
- (iii) In the case of Securities which are Zero Coupon Securities up to (and including) the Maturity Date to which an Extended Maturity Date is specified under the applicable Final Terms, for the purposes of this Condition 6(h) the principal amount outstanding shall be the total amount otherwise payable by the Issuer on the Maturity Date less any payments made by the Issuer in respect of such amount in accordance with these Conditions.
- (iv) Any extension of the maturity of Securities under this Condition 6(h) shall be irrevocable. Where this Condition 6(h) applies, any failure to redeem the Securities on the Maturity Date or any extension of the maturity of Securities under this Condition 6(h) shall not constitute an event of default for any purpose or give any Security holder any right to receive any payment of interest, principal or otherwise on the relevant Securities other than as expressly set out in these Conditions.

- (v) In the event of the extension of the maturity of Securities under this Condition 6(h), interest rates, interest periods and interest payment dates on the Securities from (and including) the Maturity Date to (but excluding) the Extended Maturity Date shall be determined and made in accordance with the applicable Final Terms and Condition 4(d).
- (vi) If the Issuer redeems part and not all of the principal amount outstanding of Securities on an Interest Payment Date falling in any month after the Maturity Date, the redemption proceeds shall be applied rateably across the Securities and the principal amount outstanding on the Securities shall be reduced by the level of that redemption.
- (vii) If the maturity of any Securities is extended up to the Extended Maturity Date in accordance with this Condition 6(h), subject to otherwise provided for in the applicable Final Terms, for so long as any of those Securities remains in issue, the Issuer shall not issue any further mortgage covered securities, unless the proceeds of issue of such further mortgage covered securities are applied by the Issuer on issue in redeeming in whole or in part the relevant Securities in accordance with the terms hereof.
- (viii) This Condition 6(h) shall only apply to Securities to which an Extended Maturity Date is specified in the applicable Final Terms and if the Issuer fails to redeem those Securities in full on the Maturity Date (or within two Business Days thereafter).

## 7. TAXATION

All payments of principal and interest in respect of the Securities, Receipts and Coupons shall be made by or on behalf of the Issuer (including, without limitation, by any Paying Agent) without deduction or withholding for or on account of any present or future taxes or other duties of whatever nature levied by or on behalf of any jurisdiction, unless the Issuer or such Paying Agent shall be obligated by any applicable law, or regulation, practice or agreements thereunder, or official interpretations thereof, or any law implementing an intergovernmental approach thereto, or by virtue of the relevant holder failing to satisfy any certification or other requirements in respect of the Securities, in which event, the Issuer or such Paying Agent (as applicable) shall make such payments after such withholding or deduction has been made and shall account to the relevant authorities for the amount(s) so withheld or deducted. Neither the Issuer nor any Paying Agent will be obliged to make any additional payments in respect of any such withholding or deduction imposed.

## 8. PRESCRIPTION

To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Bearer Securities, Receipts and Coupons will become void unless presented for payment within a period of 12 years from the Relevant Date in respect thereof and claims in respect of Registered Securities shall become prescribed unless made within a period of 12 years from the Relevant Date in respect thereof. Any monies paid by the Issuer to the Registrar or a Paying Agent, as the case may be, for the payment of principal or interest with respect to the Securities and remaining unclaimed when the Securities, Receipts or Coupons become void or claims in respect thereof become prescribed, as the case may be, shall be paid to the Issuer and all liability of the Issuer with respect thereto shall thereupon cease. As used in these Conditions, “**Relevant Date**” means the date on which such payment first becomes due, except that, if the full amount of the moneys payable has not been duly received by the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar, as the case may be, on or prior to such due date, it means the date on which, the full amount of such moneys having been so received, notice to that effect is duly given to the Security holders in accordance with Condition 13.

There shall not be included in any Coupon sheet issued on exchange of a Talon any Coupon which would be void, or the claim for payment in respect of which would be prescribed, pursuant to this Condition or Condition 5(b) or any Talon which would be void pursuant to Condition 5(b).

## 9. REPLACEMENT OF SECURITIES, COUPONS AND TALONS

Should any Security, Receipt, Coupon or Talon be lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced at the specified office of any Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Securities, Receipts, Coupons or Talons) or the Registrar (in the case of Registered Securities) upon payment by the claimant of such costs and expenses as may be incurred in connection therewith and on such terms as to evidence and indemnity

as the Issuer may reasonably require. Mutilated or defaced Securities, Receipts, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

## 10. AGENTS

The names of the initial Agents and their initial specified offices are set out below.

The Issuer is entitled to vary or terminate the appointment of any Agent and/or appoint additional or other Agents and/or approve any change in the specified office through which any Agent acts, provided that:

- (a) there will at all times be a Principal Paying Agent and a Registrar; and
- (b) so long as the Securities are listed on any stock exchange, there will at all times be a Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Securities) and a Transfer Agent (in the case of Registered Securities) with a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of the relevant stock exchange (or any other relevant authority).

Any variation, termination, appointment or change shall only take effect (other than in the case of insolvency, when it shall be of immediate effect) after not less than 30 nor more than 45 days' prior notice thereof shall have been given to the Security holders in accordance with Condition 13.

In acting under the Agency Agreement, the Agents act solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation to, or relationship of agency or trust with, any Security holders, Receiptholders or Couponholders. The Agency Agreement contains provisions permitting any entity into which any Agent is merged or converted or with which it is consolidated or to which it transfers all or substantially all of its assets to become the successor agent.

## 11. OVERCOLLATERALISATION/PRUDENT MARKET DISCOUNT

### (a) *Maintenance of Overcollateralisation*

For so long as the Securities are outstanding, the prudent market value (determined in accordance with the Act) of the cover assets pool maintained by the Issuer in accordance with the terms of the Act will not at any time be less than the then applicable Minimum Overcollateralisation Level.

### (b) *Minimum Pool Overcollateralisation Level*

For the purposes of this Condition 11, the applicable "**Minimum Overcollateralisation Level**" at any time shall be an amount equal to the Overcollateralisation Percentage of the total aggregate outstanding principal amount of all Securities issued under the Programme and any other mortgage covered securities of the Issuer in issue at such time.

### (c) *Overcollateralisation Percentage*

For the purposes of this Condition 11, the "**Overcollateralisation Percentage**" shall be the overcollateralisation percentage specified for the purposes of this Condition 11(c) in the applicable Final Terms as applying to the relevant Series of Securities or such other percentage as may be selected by the Issuer from time to time and notified to the Issuer's cover-assets monitor and the Security holders (in the case of the latter, in accordance with Condition 13) provided that:

- (i) the Overcollateralisation Percentage shall not, for so long as the Securities are outstanding, be reduced by the Issuer below the overcollateralisation percentage specified for the purposes of this Condition 11(c) in the applicable Final Terms relating to that Series of Securities; and
- (ii) without prejudice to (i), the Issuer shall not at any time reduce the then Overcollateralisation Percentage which applies for the purposes of this Condition 11(c) if to do so would result in any credit rating then applying to the Securities by any credit rating agency appointed by the Issuer in respect of the Securities being reduced, removed, suspended or placed on credit watch.

(d) *Prudent Market Discount*

For the purposes of the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Sections 41(1) and 41A(7)) 2011 and the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Sections 61(1), 61(2) and 61(3)) [Prudent Market Discount] Regulation 2004 (as either of them may be amended or replaced from time to time), the Prudent Market Discount applicable to the Issuer in the case of valuations within the scope of the above mentioned regulatory notice and regulation is 0.150 or such other figure as may be selected by the Issuer from time to time and notified to the Issuer's cover-assets monitor and the Security holders (in the case of the latter in accordance with Condition 13) provided that:

- (i) such Prudent Market Discount shall not for so long as the Securities are outstanding be reduced by the Issuer below 0.150; and
- (ii) without prejudice to (i) above, the Issuer shall not at any time reduce the then such Prudent Market Discount which applies for the purposes of this Condition 11 if to do so would result in any credit rating then applying to the Securities by any credit rating agency appointed by the Issuer in respect of the Securities being reduced, removed, suspended or placed on credit watch.

**12. EXCHANGE OF TALONS**

On and after the Interest Payment Date on which the final Coupon comprised in any Coupon sheet matures, the Talon (if any) forming part of such Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of any Paying Agent in exchange for a further Coupon sheet including (if such further Coupon sheet does not include Coupons to (and including) the final date for the payment of interest due in respect of the Security to which it appertains) a further Talon, subject to the provisions of Condition 8.

**13. NOTICES**

All notices regarding Bearer Securities admitted to the Official List of the ISE and/or admitted to trading on the regulated market of the ISE will be deemed to be validly given if filed with the Companies Announcement Office of the ISE or published in a leading English language daily newspaper of general circulation in Ireland and approved by the ISE. It is expected that such publication will be made in The Irish Times. Any such notice will be deemed to have been given on the date of the first publication.

All notices regarding the Registered Securities will be deemed to be validly given if sent by first class mail or (if posted to an address overseas) by airmail to the holders (or the first named of joint holders) at their respective addresses recorded in the Register and will be deemed to have been given on the second day after mailing and, in addition, for so long as any Registered Securities are listed on a stock exchange and the rules of that stock exchange (or any other relevant authority) so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules.

Until such time as any definitive Securities are issued, there may, so long as any Global Securities representing the Securities are held in their entirety on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, be substituted for such publication in such newspaper(s) the delivery of the relevant notice to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg for communication by them to the holders of the Securities and, in addition, for so long as any Securities are listed on a stock exchange and the rules of that stock exchange (or any other relevant authority) so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by those rules. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given to the holders of the Securities on the seventh day after the day on which the said notice was given to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg.

Notices to be given by any Security holder shall be in writing and given by lodging the same, together (in the case of any Security in definitive form) with the related Security or Securities, with the Principal Paying Agent (in the case of Bearer Securities) or the Registrar (in the case of Registered Securities). Whilst any of the Securities are represented by a Global Security, such notice may be given by any holder of a Security to the Principal Paying Agent or the Registrar through Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, in such manner as the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar and Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, may approve for this purpose.

#### **14. FURTHER ISSUES**

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of the Security holders, the Receipholders or the Couponholders to create and issue further mortgage covered securities in accordance with the Act having terms and conditions the same as the Securities or the same in all respects (including as to liability) save for their respective Issue Dates, Interest Commencement Dates, interest amounts/rates in respect of the First Interest Period and/or Issue Prices and so that the same shall be a Tranche of and consolidated and form a single Series with the outstanding Securities.

#### **15. GOVERNING LAW, JURISDICTION AND PARTIAL INVALIDITY**

##### *(a) Governing Law*

The Agency Agreement, the Deed of Covenant, the Securities, the Receipts and the Coupons and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them are governed by and shall be construed in accordance with the laws of Ireland.

##### *(b) Jurisdiction*

Any action or other legal proceedings arising out of or in connection with the Securities shall be brought in the High Court of Ireland and the Issuer hereby submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such court.

##### *(c) Partial Invalidity*

Should any provision hereof be or become illegal, invalid, void, unenforceable or inoperable in whole or in part, the other provisions shall remain in force.



## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The Issuer expects to use the net proceeds from the issue of Securities to support the business of the Issuer permitted by the ACS Act.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE ISSUER

### The Issuer

#### *AIB Mortgage Bank*

The Issuer was duly incorporated in Ireland on 11 July 2005 as a public limited company under the name AIB Mortgage Bank p.l.c. and stands registered under the Companies Act. It was subsequently re-registered on 19 December 2005 as a public unlimited company under the name AIB Mortgage Bank. The Issuer obtained a banking licence under the Central Bank Act 1971 and was registered as an Institution under the ACS Act on 8 February 2006. From 4 November 2014, the Issuer is deemed in accordance with the SSM Regulation to be authorised by the ECB under the SSM Regulation. The Issuer is a wholly-owned subsidiary of AIB Bank. At the date of this Base Prospectus, the Issuer is operating in accordance with its constitutive documents, its Memorandum and Articles of Association.

The Issuer's principal purpose is to finance loans secured on residential property, in particular, through the issuance of Mortgage Covered Securities in accordance with the ACS Act. Such loans may be made directly by the Issuer or may be purchased from AIB Bank and other members of the Group or third parties. Under the ACS Act, the Issuer may also hold (and issue Mortgage Covered Securities secured on) certain RMBS or CMBS. The Issuer will not include in the Pool in any circumstance any asset-backed securities which do not satisfy the ECB eligibility criteria for covered bonds as set out in Article 80 of the ECB Guideline. See *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution* and *Cover Assets Pool*. The Issuer's principal executive and registered offices are located at AIB Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland. The telephone number of the Issuer is +353 1 660 0311.

The authorised share capital of the Issuer is €3,000,000,000 consisting of 3,000,000,000 ordinary shares of €1 each of which 1,745,000,000 ordinary shares of €1 each have been issued and are fully paid up as of the date of this Base Prospectus.

#### *Ownership/Control*

The Issuer is a 100 per cent. owned subsidiary of AIB Bank which is a 100 per cent. owned subsidiary of AIB Group plc. As such, the Issuer is under the control of AIB Bank. Subject as set out under Risk Factors - *Risks relating to business operations, governance and internal control systems* - Pursuant to the AIB Relationship Framework, certain other agreements entered into between AIB Bank and the Government, and certain general legislative powers, the Government has the right to exercise a degree of influence over certain specified aspects of the Group's activities, AIB Bank and AIB Group plc is effectively under the control of the State and, in particular, the Minister. At the date of this Base Prospectus, other than as set out above in this paragraph, the Issuer is not aware of any arrangement the operation of which may at a date subsequent to the date of this Base Prospectus result in a change in control of the Issuer. The Issuer does not have any subsidiaries.

No specific measures have been put in place by the Issuer to ensure that AIB Bank's and AIB Group plc's control of the Issuer is not abused. However, the Issuer and AIB Bank are both regulated and supervised by the Central Bank while AIB Group plc is subject to supervision on a consolidated basis, under the Irish Banking Code and two of the Issuer's directors are not at the date of this Base Prospectus an employee of any member of the Group (see *Board of Directors and Management and Administration of the Issuer*).

#### *Unlimited Liability Status of the Issuer*

The Issuer is an unlimited company. There is no limit on the liability of the registered shareholders of record of the Issuer (as an unlimited company under Irish law) to contribute to the Issuer in an insolvent liquidation of the Issuer to the extent that the Issuer's assets are insufficient to meet its liabilities. In that event, the liquidator of the Issuer or the court has the right to seek contribution from each of the members. AIB Bank is the sole member of the Issuer. The Issuer's unlimited status does not confer on the creditors of the Issuer the right to seek payment of the Issuer's liabilities from the Issuer's members or to seek contribution for the Issuer from the members in the event of the Issuer becoming insolvent or otherwise. This right rests with the liquidator of the Issuer or the court on an insolvent winding-up. Therefore, AIB Bank is not a guarantor of the Securities. See further *Insolvency of Institutions – Consequences of Issuer's Status as an Unlimited Company*.

### *Financial Year of the Issuer*

The financial year end of the Issuer is 31 December.

### *Auditors*

The Auditors of the Issuer are Deloitte Ireland LLP of Deloitte & Touche House, 29 Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin 2, Ireland, who are chartered accountants and a statutory audit firm qualified to practice in Ireland.

### *Business of the Issuer*

The Issuer is an Institution, whose business activities are restricted to dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets (which under the ACS Act may include certain RMBS or CMBS) and limited classes of other assets, engaging in activities connected with the financing and refinancing of such assets, entering into certain hedging contracts and engaging in other activities which are incidental or ancillary to the above activities. The Issuer will not include in the Pool in any circumstance any asset-backed securities which do not satisfy the ECB eligibility criteria for covered bonds as set out in Article 80 of the ECB Guideline.

The objects of the Issuer are set out in paragraph 2 of its Memorandum of Association which forms part of its constitutive documents. See *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution – Permitted business activities in which an Institution may engage*.

### *Outsourcing Arrangements*

Under the Outsourcing Agreement, AIB Bank has agreed to provide the Issuer with administration and agency services and assistance in relation to the origination, maintenance and enforcement of the Issuer's Irish residential loans and related treasury, funding and other activities including administration of customer accounts, customer relations, product development, market strategy, risk management, regulatory and company secretarial matters, human resources related matters, technology and other services. AIB Bank may sub-contract or delegate its powers under the Outsourcing Agreement to other members of the Group but any such sub-contracting or delegation will not abrogate or relieve AIB Bank of any of its obligations under the Outsourcing Agreement. See also *Irish Residential Loan Origination and Servicing – Mortgage Servicing*.

In addition, under a liquidity management agreement dated 29 January 2014 between AIB Bank and the Liquidity Sub-Group, AIB Bank manages, and reports on, the liquidity of the Liquidity Sub-Group in accordance with the requirements of CRD IV.

The Issuer may from time to time outsource activities to AIB Bank, other members of the Group or entities who are not members of the Group, subject to applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

### *Loan Portfolio acquisitions by the Issuer*

On 13 February 2006, AIB Bank transferred substantially all of its branch originated Irish residential loans and related security held by it and of its Irish residential loan business to the Issuer. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of and accrued but unpaid interest on the Irish residential loans transferred by AIB Bank to the Issuer on 13 February 2006 was approximately €13.6 billion. The transfer was effected pursuant to a statutory transfer mechanism provided for in the ACS Act. This statutory mechanism involved the putting in place of a scheme in accordance with the ACS Act between AIB Bank and the Issuer on 8 February 2006 which permits the transfer of Irish residential loans and related security and/or Irish residential loan business between AIB Bank and the Issuer. Transfers under that scheme were approved by order of the Central Bank on 8 February 2006 as required by the ACS Act. The scheme permits further transfers from AIB Bank to the Issuer or from the Issuer to AIB Bank in the future. See further *Transfers of a Business or Assets under the ACS Act involving an Institution*.

On 25 February 2011, AIB Bank transferred substantially all of its mortgage intermediary originated Irish residential loans, related security and related business to the Issuer. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of, and accrued but unpaid interest on, the Irish residential loans transferred by AIB Bank to the Issuer on 25 February 2011 was approximately €4.2 billion. The transfer was effected pursuant to the above mentioned statutory transfer mechanism provided for in the ACS Act.

Other loans secured on residential or commercial property may be acquired from other members of the Group or from entities which are not members of the Group. Such loans may be acquired under the above mentioned statutory transfer mechanism provided for in the ACS Act or in any other manner permitted by law.

#### *Irish Housing/Residential Loan Market*

A period of considerable growth was experienced in the Irish residential loan market between 1995 and 2007. However, the annual rate of mortgage growth in outstanding loan balances slowed significantly since mid-2006 and turned negative in 2010. The level of outstanding loan balances has continued to fall on a year-on-year basis since then and stood at €101 billion at the end of June 2018 (Source: Central Bank of Ireland, Money and Banking Tables, Table A.6 Loans to Irish Residents – Outstanding Amounts, including securitised loans).

The volume (value) of new Irish mortgage lending YTD June 2018 was 22 per cent. higher relative to YTD June 2017. A total of 34,798 mortgage loans were drawn down in 2017 with a value of approximately €7.3 billion. At YTD June 2018, a total of 17,218 mortgage loans were drawn down with a value of approximately €3.7 billion. Homebuyers (including both first time buyers and those moving home) represented the largest segment of the loan market in terms of the value of loans completed in YTD June of 2018 at 81 per cent. of the market (Source: The BPFi published on the BPFi website ([www.bpfi.ie](http://www.bpfi.ie))).

Having risen sharply over most of the period from 1995 to mid-2007, house prices began to decline around the middle of 2007. National residential property prices suffered a total cumulative peak to trough decline of 54 per cent. between 2007 and 2013. However, since then the housing market has experienced a recovery. Property prices nationally increased by 9 per cent. in the 12 months to August 2018 and, as of August 2018 are 81 per cent. above their trough recorded in March 2013, with property prices in Dublin (as of August 2018) up 95 per cent. from their lows, while property prices outside Dublin are up 76 per cent. from their lowest point. (Source: Central Statistics Office Residential Property Price Index, August 2018.)

The latest available data on house completions indicate that house building is increasing from a low base with 16,274 properties completed over the 12 months to June 2018, recognising that this is still below a normalised level of output, with approximately circa. 25,000 - 30,000 new units per annum required to meet underlying demand as per the Economic and Social Research Institute. Housing registrations are broadly stagnant on a 12 month basis, remaining at a very low level (9,263 over the 12 months to August 2018).

At the date of this Base Prospectus, mortgage arrears on residential properties are decreasing. Figures published by the Central Bank of Ireland on 7 September 2018 show that, at the end of June 2018, 46,008 or 6.3 per cent. of total PDH mortgage accounts were in arrears for more than ninety days. This compares with 54,977 accounts, or 7.5 per cent. of total PDH mortgages at the end of December 2016. The numbers of performing and non-performing PDH mortgage accounts which are subject to restructuring (forbearance) have reduced to 116,010 at the end of June 2018. This compares with 120,944 at the end of December 2016 (Source: Central Bank of Ireland ([www.centralbank.ie](http://www.centralbank.ie))).

The above information on outstanding residential mortgage loan balances, new Irish mortgage lending, Irish residential property prices, house completions and registrations and residential mortgage arrears has been accurately reproduced and so far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from that information, no facts have been omitted which would render the above information inaccurate or misleading.

#### *Irish Home Mortgage Origination*

The AIB Bank retail branch and business centres network in Ireland, with a presence in all major towns and cities in the country, and AIB Direct Banking with its dedicated mortgage team, is the cornerstone distribution channel for the Issuer, populated by dedicated mortgage specialists and supported by a 24 hour direct telephone banking operation and through AIB Private Banking. AIB Bank has an industry leading and award winning digital and online origination proposition which delivers channel flexibility for customers and supports the Group's existing distribution networks, including those of the Issuer. AIB Bank continues to invest in its mortgage journey to deliver an optimal customer experience.

AIB Bank is reengineering its mortgage journey to enhance the customer experience. A large proportion of the Issuer's mortgages, all of which are, at the date of this Base Prospectus, secured on properties located in Ireland, are for the purchase of the first or subsequent PDH of the customer.

See *Irish Residential Loan Origination and Servicing* for further information.

Other parts of the Group also engage in Irish residential mortgage lending. EBS Mortgage Finance, which is also part of the Group, has residential mortgage loans, which are originated by EBS and transferred to EBS Mortgage Finance. EBS Mortgage Finance was registered as a designated mortgage credit institution in 2008.

#### *The Irish Competitive Landscape*

There is competition among providers of banking services, based upon the quality and variety of products, propositions and services, customer relationship management, convenience of location, technological capability, and the level of interest rates and fees charged to borrowers and interest rates paid to depositors. The Issuer has committed itself to pursuing an integrated multi-channel strategy utilising branches, telephone, internet and other direct channels in a complementary manner, based on customer choice.

The Issuer is a major provider of residential mortgage loans in Ireland and competes in the Irish residential loan market, together with other parts of the Group, offering a broad product range and a competitive variable and fixed rate pricing strategy to meet the needs of the various market segments. It is subject to competition across the spectrum of its residential mortgage lending activities. While the major domestic competitor continues to be Bank of Ireland Mortgage Bank, which like the Issuer has its headquarters in Dublin, the market continues to be highly competitive. Additional mortgage providers include EBS (a subsidiary of AIB Bank), KBC, Permanent TSB p.l.c., Ulster Bank DAC, Pepper Group and Dilosk DAC. While the past year has seen a significant increase in mortgage activity and demand, with property prices in low double digit percentages, activity remains constrained by a shortage of supply of suitable houses, particularly in the main urban areas. The introduction by the Central Bank of macro-prudential measures around LTV/LTI has set revised rules around criteria for residential mortgage lending.

#### *Dividends*

The Issuer is subject to certain restrictions on the payment of dividends and any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be subject to receipt of regulatory approvals and will be made at the discretion of the Directors and will depend on the Issuer's financial position, general economic conditions and other factors the Directors deem significant from time to time.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE GROUP

### Overview

The Group is a financial services group operating predominantly in Ireland, providing a comprehensive range of services to retail, business and corporate customers and holds market-leading positions in key segments in Ireland. The Group also operates in Great Britain, as Allied Irish Bank (GB) and in Northern Ireland under the trading name of First Trust Bank.

The Group offers a full suite of products for retail customers, including mortgages, personal loans, credit cards, current accounts, insurance, pensions, financial planning, investments, savings and deposits. Its products for business and corporate customers include finance and loans, business current accounts, deposits, foreign exchange and interest rate risk management products, trade finance products, invoice discounting, leasing, credit cards, merchant services, payments and corporate finance.

The Group is managed through the following business segments:

- **RCB:** RCB is the leading provider of financial products and services to personal and business customers in Ireland based on its market shares across key products. It has approximately 2.4 million personal and SME customers. RCB offers retail banking services through three brands, AIB Bank, EBS and Haven, and commercial banking services through the AIB Bank brand. It has the largest distribution network of any bank in Ireland, comprising 296 locations, (including 207 AIB Bank branches, 70 EBS offices and 19 business centres), 965 ATMs and AIB Bank telephone, internet, mobile and tablet banking, as well as a partnership with An Post through which it offers certain banking services at approximately 1,100 locations in Ireland. Complementing its physical infrastructure, RCB has a market leading digital banking proposition with approximately 1.3 million active digital customers, over 850,000 active mobile customers, with over 60 per cent. of its key products sold via digital channels. RCB's market offering includes:
  - *Mortgages* – the Group is the number one mortgage provider in a growing market enabled via AIB Bank's multi-brand strategy, including EBS and Haven, according to BPFI published mortgage data, Q2 2018.
  - *Business banking* – the Group combines a sector led strategy with local market expertise to deliver number one market share position across key SME banking products, including loans, leasing and current accounts, according to the Ipsos MRBI AIB SME Financial Services Monitor H2 2017, January 2018 (data relates to number of products held. For main current account and main leasing, AIB hold joint number one market share position).
  - *Personal banking* – the Group is the leading bank by market share position across key personal banking products including current accounts, personal loans and credit cards, according to the Ipsos MRBI Personal Financial Tracker Q2 2018 (data relates to number of products held). This is achieved via digital innovation and relationship management expertise. Full suite of services includes daily banking, consumer credit, wealth management, savings and investments and general insurance.
- **WIB:** WIB provides customer-focused solutions in private and public markets to the Group's largest customers and customers requiring specific sector or product expertise. WIB serves customers via a well-established and diversified business with market-leading position in key sectors. The primary focus of WIB's sector specialised teams is on senior debt origination through Corporate Banking; Real Estate Finance; Energy, Climate Action & Infrastructure. In addition, through its product specialist teams, WIB offers complementing traditional debt offering through Specialised Finance, Syndicated & International Finance and advisory services in Corporate Finance. WIB teams are based in Dublin and New York. WIB's activities in New York comprise syndicated and international finance activities. WIB's market offering includes:
  - *Corporate Banking* – AIB Bank is the leading Irish bank for foreign direct investment in Ireland, with a 49 per cent. market share of Irish banked new projects announced by IDA Ireland in 2016.
  - *Real Estate Finance* is a multi-disciplinary real estate finance team with an established market position.

- *Energy, Climate Action & Infrastructure* is a centre of excellence with a particular focus on supporting Ireland's de-carbonisation.
  - *Specialised Finance* offers such services such as mezzanine, equity and structured finance.
  - *Syndicated and International Finance* has a proven ability with strong track record and reputation.
  - *Corporate Finance* provides advisory services and solutions.
  - **AIB UK:** AIB UK operates in two distinct markets, providing corporate and commercial banking services in Great Britain, trading as Allied Irish Bank (GB), and retail and business banking services in Northern Ireland trading as First Trust Bank. Allied Irish Bank (GB) is a niche commercial and corporate bank with locations in key cities across Great Britain. Banking services include: lending; treasury; trade facilities; asset finance; invoice discounting; and day-to-day transactional banking. First Trust Bank is a long established bank in Northern Ireland providing a full banking service, including mobile, online, post office and traditional banking to business and personal customers.
- AIB UK has over 300,000 retail, corporate and business customers across Great Britain and Northern Ireland and over 120,000 active digital customers. In addition it has a distribution network of 30 locations throughout the UK: Great Britain (15 business centres); and Northern Ireland (15 branches including 6 business centres and a small business centre).
- **Group:** The Group segment comprises wholesale treasury activities, Group control and support functions. Treasury manages the Group's liquidity and funding position and provides customer treasury services and economic research. The Group control and support functions include business and customer services, marketing, risk, compliance, audit, finance, legal, human resources and corporate affairs.

Within the above segments, the Group has migrated the management of the vast majority of its non-performing loans to the FSG, the Group's standalone dedicated workout unit which supports personal and business customers in financial difficulty, leveraging on FSG's well-resourced operational capacity, workout expertise and skillset. FSG has developed a comprehensive suite of sustainable solutions for customers in financial difficulty. The Group is moving into the mature stage of managing customers in difficulty and non-performing loan portfolios.

## History

The Group has a long history of operating in Ireland, with its predecessor organisations having been part of the Irish banking sector for almost 200 years. AIB Bank's origins date back to the amalgamation in 1966 of three long-established banks: the Munster and Leinster Bank Limited (established 1885), the Provincial Bank of Ireland Limited (established 1825) and the Royal Bank of Ireland Limited (established 1836). AIB Bank was incorporated as a limited company on 21 September 1966 and was subsequently re-registered as a public limited company on 2 January 1985.

In 1991, the Group merged its interests in Northern Ireland with those of TSB Northern Ireland to create First Trust Bank. In 1996, the Group's retail operations in the UK were integrated and the resulting entity was renamed AIB Group (UK) p.l.c., with two distinct trading names: Allied Irish Bank (GB) in Great Britain and First Trust Bank in Northern Ireland. During the 1980s and 1990s, the Group entered a phase of international expansion in select markets, acquiring businesses in the United States and Poland.

In the context of the global financial crisis beginning in 2008, the Government recognised the need to stabilise Irish financial institutions and to create greater certainty for all stakeholders. It implemented a number of measures in response to the crisis, including the introduction of the CIFS Scheme and the ELG Scheme and the establishment of NAMA and several capital investments in AIB Bank and EBS during 2009, 2010 and 2011 amounting to a total of €20.8 billion, which included the National Pension Reserve Fund Commission making a €3.5 billion investment in AIB Bank by way of a subscription for the 2009 Preference Shares on 13 May 2009. Following these investments the Government owned 99.8 per cent of the ordinary shares in the capital of the Group. The Group was also required to deleverage approximately €20.5 billion of non-core assets by December 2013.

AIB Bank's ordinary shares were delisted from both the Main Securities Market of the ISE and the UK Official List and were subsequently admitted to the Enterprise Securities Market of the ISE in January 2011. Also in 2011, AIB Bank's American Depositary Shares were delisted and ceased to be traded on the New York Stock Exchange.

During 2012, the Group made significant progress in restructuring its balance sheet and also introduced a series of cost reduction programmes, including a voluntary severance scheme and an early retirement scheme, and for the year ended 31 December 2014, the Group announced a pre-tax profit of €1,111 million, its first annual profit since 2008. The Group has since continued its positive momentum and in December 2015 met all of the medium-term targets it had set in December 2012.

#### *AIB Bank IPO*

On 30 May 2017, the Minister and the Group announced an intention to seek admission of the AIB Bank shares to the Official Lists of each of the ISE and the FCA and to trading on the main markets of the ISE and the London Stock Exchange to proceed with a secondary offering of ordinary shares in AIB Bank by the Minister. Pursuant to this secondary offering, on 23 June 2017, the Minister sold 780,384,606 ordinary shares in AIB Bank to certain institutional and retail investors comprising 28.75 per cent. of the issued ordinary share capital of AIB Bank. On completion of this sale the Government holding reduced to 71.12 per cent. Admission to the official lists together with admission to trading on the main markets for listed securities on the ISE and the London Stock Exchange commenced on 27 June 2017.

#### *Scheme of arrangement*

Following High Court of Ireland approval in December 2017, the Group completed a corporate reorganisation to effect the SRB's decision, the preferred resolution strategy for the Group would be a single point of entry via a holding company. The scheme involved the establishment of a new group holding company, AIB Group plc. The reorganisation was previously approved by shareholders' meetings in November 2017 and was implemented by means of a scheme of arrangement under chapter 1 of Part 9 of the Companies Act.

In December 2017, the scheme became effective and AIB Bank's shares were cancelled, with one share of AIB Group plc being issued for every AIB Bank share held at such time. On 11 December 2017, the entire issued ordinary share capital of AIB Group plc, comprising 2,714,381,237 ordinary shares, was admitted to the Official Lists of each of the ISE and the FCA and to trading on the main markets of the ISE and the London Stock Exchange. With effect from the time the scheme became effective, AIB Bank became a 100 per cent. subsidiary of AIB Group plc. As at 30 June 2018, the Government maintained a 71.12 per cent. shareholding in AIB Group plc.

#### **Resignation of Chief Financial Officer**

On 5 September 2018, the Group announced that Mark Bourke would be resigning as chief financial officer and Executive Director of AIB Bank following completion of his notice period in early 2019.



## CERTAIN ASPECTS OF REGULATION OF RESIDENTIAL LENDING IN IRELAND

### Introduction

This section of the Base Prospectus outlines certain regulatory aspects of residential mortgage lending and certain legislative aspects of residential security in Ireland, which the Issuer considers are directly relevant to its Irish residential lending business activities. The outline below does not extend to prudential regulation of credit institutions authorised, or as being entitled to carry on business, in Ireland, or to regulation of other persons who engage in residential mortgage business activities in Ireland. In addition, the outline below is not to be read as comprehensive or complete in its description of regulation of residential lending or legislative aspects of residential security in Ireland but only as providing a general overview of the matters outlined.

### Anti-Money Laundering, Countering the Financing of Terrorism and Financial Sanctions

Every credit institution in Ireland (including the Issuer) is obliged to take the necessary measures to effectively detect and counteract money laundering and terrorist financing. The third anti-money laundering directive, MLD3, repealed and replaced the previous anti-money laundering directives and introduced additional requirements and safeguards in line with the Forty Recommendations of the OECD-based Financial Action Task Force. The AML Acts transpose MLD3 and the associated implementing Directive 2006/70/EC into Irish law. The AML Acts contain requirements on the part of designated bodies covered by the AML Acts (including credit institutions such as the Issuer) to identify and verify the identity of customers, to report suspicious transactions to An Garda Síochána and the Revenue Commissioners and to have specific procedures in place to provide for the prevention of money laundering and terrorist financing. The fourth anti-money laundering directive, MLD4, was published on 5 June 2015.

MLD4 introduced two significant changes namely first, the increased emphasis it places on the “**risk-based approach**” to AML and counter terrorist financing and, second, the approach taken to the issue of beneficial ownership, including the requirement to set up a central register of beneficial owners. MLD4 also abolishes the automatic exemptions from customer due diligence, including for credit or financial institutions and for listed companies. While simplified CDD may still be carried out on the basis of a risk assessment, the Issuer will be required to carry on “**sufficient monitoring**” to enable the detection of unusual or suspicious transactions. MLD4 also affects the scope of AML requirements, CDD requirements; the approach taken to electronic money; the treatment of politically exposed persons; third party equivalents; and record keeping, as well as a variety of other matters. The Issuer will need to reflect the changes under MLD4 as set out in the relevant transposing legislation in its own policies, procedure and practices, as well as updating its framework to take account of the increased emphasis on the risk-based approach. MLD4 was partly transposed in part into Irish law on 15 November 2016 by the European Union (Anti-Money Laundering: Beneficial Ownership of Corporate Entities) Regulations 2016 which impose obligations on Irish incorporated bodies (such as the Issuer) to take measures to compile a beneficial ownership register and on individuals who are beneficial owners in certain circumstances. The Criminal Justice (Money Laundering and Terrorist Financing) (Amendment) Bill 2018 which seeks to transpose the balance of MLD4 was published by the Oireachtas on 24 April 2018 but has not yet become effective and may be subject to further amendment before it becomes effective. The fifth anti-money laundering directive is currently being considered by the European Parliament and the Council of the EU and, if passed, could introduce changes to MLD4.

The Wire Transfer Regulation sets out the existing regime under which payment service providers are required to send information on the payer throughout the payment chain for the purposes of preventing, investigating and detecting money laundering and terrorist financing. The Revised Wire Transfer Regulation amends and replaces the Wire Transfer Regulation. It has applied directly since 26 June 2017 and together with MLD4 will represent the revised EU framework on AML/CTF. The Group has put in place procedures designed to comply with the Revised Wire Transfer Regulation on AML/CTF. The Group has engaged with industry fora on this matter, including the BPF’s AML & CTF Committee, and the Association of Compliance Officers in Ireland’s Private Sector Group. Internally the Group has mobilised a project across the Group for the implementation of MLD4, which is sponsored at a senior level within the organisation and includes system enhancements to assist with identification of (i) politically exposed persons, (ii) high risk customers and (iii) customers who may be on EU sanctions lists. It also includes a full review of existing procedures to ensure they are in line with the obligations under MLD4. There is a separate project for the Revised Wire Transfer Regulation, again sponsored at a senior level within the Group. This builds on existing procedures in place to meet the Wire Transfer Regulation. An objective of the Revised Wire Transfer Regulation is to increase transparency of payment information, it makes it mandatory to verify certain information either upon remitting or receiving the monies.

Sanctions are legally binding measures that are used as a tool by the United Nations, the EU, the United States and others to bring about a change in the policy or behaviour of a country, entity or individual. For example, sanctions may be applied to deter the development of weapons of mass destruction, political or military aggression and/or human rights violations. They can also be used to sanction unfair trade, target terrorism and/or drug trafficking and to prevent or penalise a country interfering in another country's affairs. Under certain sanctions regulations, financial institutions are prohibited from making available any funds, other financial assets or economic resources to sanctioned persons or entities. Credit institutions must ensure that they have the policies and procedures in place necessary to comply with any applicable sanctions. In Ireland, sanctions can be imposed under EU regulations having direct effect in Ireland, orders and statutory instruments made by the Minister under the Financial Transfers Act 1992, the Criminal Justice (Terrorist Offences) Acts 2005 and 2015 or the European Communities Act 1972 to 2012, or directions or orders made under the AML Acts.

## **Data Protection and GDPR**

The GDPR is the primary legislation governing the Issuer and the Group's retention and use of customer personal data. The GDPR introduced substantial changes to European data protection law, including significantly increasing the scope of financial penalties for non-compliance. The GDPR has introduced substantial changes to data protection law, including an increased emphasis on businesses being able to demonstrate compliance with their data protection obligations, which will require significant investment by the Group in its compliance strategies. In addition, relevant supervisory authorities are given the power to issue fines of up to 4 per cent. of an undertaking's annual global group turnover or €20 million (whichever is the greater) for failure to comply with certain provisions of the GDPR.

## **Credit Reporting Act**

The Credit Reporting Act provides for the establishment of a mandatory credit reporting and credit checking system regulated and operated by the Central Bank namely the CCR. The Central Bank will also use the information for prudential and statistical purposes.

The purpose of the CCR is to provide for a national register for the collection and centralisation of financial information on borrowers to ensure that a credit provider has access to the most accurate and up-to-date information regarding a borrower's total exposure.

Key elements of the Credit Reporting Act are as follows:

- **Available Information:** the Credit Reporting Act prescribes the categories of information that the Central Bank may maintain on the CCR and the period for which such information may be held;
- **Mandatory Reporting:** the Credit Reporting Act requires a credit provider (which includes the Issuer) to report a comprehensive range of credit information. In doing so, a credit provider must meet specified reporting standards. Under the CCR Regulations, the collection of credit and personal data from lenders will be implemented on a phased basis, with phase 1 focusing on data collection for consumer lending and phase 2 focusing on data collection for lending to businesses;
- **Credit Checks:** a credit provider must undertake mandatory credit checks with the CCR for every credit application above a threshold of €2,000. Information accessed as a result of such a check may be used by the credit provider for certain specified purposes only, as set out in more detail in the Credit Reporting Act. Such a permitted use includes verification of information provided by the borrowing customer in connection with a credit application;
- **Access to Information:** the Credit Reporting Act provides for security controls in connection with access to information on the CCR; and
- **Fees:** although fees may be charged for access to information held on the CCR, consumers are entitled to one free copy of their own record, once in every 12 months. The Central Bank has published regulations prescribing a levy to be paid by credit providers for the purposes of meeting expenses properly incurred by the Central Bank in maintaining the CCR.

Data submissions by lenders for phase 1 commenced on 30 June 2017 with all lenders to consumers required to submit data by 31 December 2017. The Central Bank has notified some in-scope lenders of their obligations under the Credit Reporting Act and has provided access to technical and guidance manuals to support implementation. Data submission by lenders for phase 2 commenced on 31 March 2018 with all lenders to businesses required to submit data by 30 September 2018. Since 20 March 2018, lenders to consumers may enquire on the CCR as part of a credit application process, with all lenders to consumers required to enquire from 30 September 2018. Subject to having sufficient data available on the CCR, lenders to business customers may enquire on the CCR from 30 September 2018, with all lenders to business customers required to enquire from 31 March 2019. The credit reporting obligations and other requirements provided for under the Credit Reporting Act and the CCR Regulations apply to the Issuer and the Group.

### **Minimum Competency Requirements**

The Central Bank applies minimum competency requirements to individuals who, in their own right or on behalf of a regulated firm, arrange or offer to arrange retail financial products for consumers (as defined in the CPC) and/or advise on same. AIB Bank and other members of the Group which are regulated firms (including the Issuer) are obliged to comply with these requirements to the extent that they apply to their business. In November 2016, the Central Bank published a Consultation Paper (CP106) seeking views from stakeholders on the proposals set out in the Consultation Paper to replace the MCC 2011 in part by a revised minimum competency code and in part by minimum competency regulations.

The MCC 2017 and the Minimum Competency Regulations came into effect from 3 January 2018 and replaced the MCC 2011. The aim of the MCC 2017 and the Minimum Competency Regulations is to ensure that consumers of retail financial products, and retail or opt-up professional clients in the context of MiFID services or activities, obtain a minimum acceptable level of competence from individuals undertaking certain specific functions on behalf of regulated firms, relating to, for example, providing advice and information about retail financial products and adjudicating on complaints. A review of the MCC 2011 was undertaken by the Central Bank to, inter alia, consider the implications of the Mortgage Credit Regulations and the MiFID II Directive and the guidelines on Alternative Performance Measures issued by the European Securities and Markets Authority on 5 October 2015 (ESMA/2015/1415) for the assessment of knowledge and competence. The MCC 2017 specifies certain minimum competencies that persons coming within its scope must comply with when performing certain controlled functions.

### **Financial Services and Pensions Ombudsman**

The Central Bank and Financial Services Authority of Ireland Act 2004 provided for the establishment of the FSO and the Financial Services Ombudsman Council. The FSO has, in respect of complaints regarding financial services provided to consumers, a range of powers to investigate complaints and to impose financial or other sanctions on a regulated financial services provider. This Act was amended on 1 January 2018 by the Financial Services and Pensions Ombudsman Act 2017 to provide for the amalgamation of the office of the FSO with the office of the Pensions Ombudsman to form the FSPO.

Under section 72 of the Central Bank Act 2013, the FSPO has “name and shame” powers. Pursuant to these powers, the FSPO may publish the name of regulated financial services providers, or the group of which the regulated financial services provider is a member, where three complaints have been substantiated against the regulated financial services provider in the preceding financial year.

### **Consumer Credit Act 1995**

The extension of credit (including, the making of cash loans, housing loans, and other financial accommodation) as well as hire-purchase arrangements to or with, consumers (individuals who act outside their trade, business or profession) in Ireland is principally regulated by the CCA. The CCA which imposes a range of obligations and restrictions on lenders and intermediaries. The relevant part of the CCA applicable to housing loans (Part IX) applies to loans made by mortgage lenders only, which includes the Issuer.

For purposes of the CCA, a mortgage lender is an entity that carries on a business that consists of or includes making housing loans. A housing loan is an agreement for the provision of credit to a person on the security of a mortgage of a freehold or leasehold estate or interest in land for any of a number of purposes, including the purchase or construction of a house to be used as the person’s principal residence or that of the person’s dependents, or refinancing a loan that was made for any of those purposes, and any loan to a consumer where that loan is secured by a mortgage and on which a house is or is to be constructed.

Relevant obligations imposed by the CCA in respect of the making of housing loans include rules regulating advertising for housing loans; a requirement to furnish the borrower with a valuation report concerning the property; criteria for calculation of annual percentage rate on housing loans; a requirement that specified warnings regarding the potential loss of the person's home be included in all key documentation relating to a housing loan and that key, prescribed information be displayed on the front page of a housing loan; obligations to provide prescribed documents and information to a borrower; disclosure of certain fees and charges; and requirements to ensure that the borrower obtains mortgage protection insurance (life cover). Restrictions include prohibitions on the imposition of a redemption fee in the case of a variable rate housing loan; compelling a borrower to pay the lender's legal costs of investigating title and the linking of certain services.

A breach of obligations or restrictions imposed by the CCA may constitute a criminal offence. In respect of a regulated financial services provider (but not an entity that is a mortgage lender only), the Central Bank may, instead of a criminal prosecution, impose under its administrative sanctions regime a monetary penalty for breach of any of these obligations and restrictions.

Under section 149 of the CCA, credit institutions must apply to the Central Bank in order to either increase existing fees or introduce any new fee or charge on customers (whether or not consumers) in the case of certain services, including the provision of credit and foreign credit facilities. The Central Bank has the right to decline any such application. Section 149(12) entitles the Central Bank to require a credit institution to refrain from using any terms and conditions that the Central Bank considers to be unfair or likely to be regarded as unfair.

No breach of Part IX of the CCA of itself renders a housing loan unenforceable against the borrower.

## **CPC**

The CPC, issued by the Central Bank under its statutory powers, applies to the Issuer and other regulated financial service providers in the Group contains provisions that cover all aspects of a regulated entity's (meaning firms subject to regulation by the Central Bank) when providing financial services, with certain exceptions such as services for the purposes of the MiFID II Directive) relationship with a consumer and certain aspects of a regulated entity's relationship with all of its customers. These range from advertising and marketing, to knowing the consumer and offering suitable products, to ensuring that consumers are treated fairly. The general principles of the CPC apply to all customers of the Issuer and other regulated financial service providers in the Group.

Relevant obligations of the CPC include: a requirement to supply a written suitability statement before providing certain services or products; a strict time period for complaint handling; for consolidation mortgages, an obligation to supply a written comparison detailing the total cost of the consolidated facility on offer versus the cost of maintaining existing loans; for setting variable mortgage interest rates, an obligation to produce a summary statement of its policy for setting each variable mortgage interest rate that it makes available to personal consumers and publishes on its website; and a requirement to advise personal consumers how to mitigate/avoid fees and penalties in respect of the chosen product.

In the case of all mortgage products provided to personal consumers (other than those where the interest rate is fixed for a period of five years or more), the CPC requires that a lender test the consumer's ability to repay the instalments on the basis of a two per cent. interest rate increase above the interest rate offered. Other relevant provisions include suitability requirements, disclosure and notice requirements, requirements in connection with complaints resolution and a restriction of the circumstances in which unsolicited contact can be made with consumers.

The CPC also sets out how regulated entities must deal with and treat personal consumers who are in arrears on a range of loans, including BTL mortgages. Amongst other things, under the CPC, the regulated entity is required to (i) make certain information available to the personal consumer within certain time periods and (ii) where arrears arise seek to agree an approach which would assist the personal consumer in resolving the arrears, and explain any revised payment arrangement agreed with the personal consumer. In particular, the regulated entity is required to notify the personal consumer of the potential for legal proceedings and proceedings for repossession of the property, and is not permitted to initiate more than three unsolicited communications per calendar month with a personal consumer in respect of the arrears. However, the provisions of the CPC in relation to arrears do not apply to the extent that the loan is a mortgage loan to which the CCMA applies.

In July 2015, following the enactment of the Consumer Protection (Regulation of Credit Servicing Firms) Act 2015, the Central Bank produced an Addendum to the CPC. Following a public consultation process on Increased

Protections for Variable Rate Mortgage Holders (CP98), and to give effect to consequential amendments to the CPC arising from the transposition of the Mortgage Credit Directive and the coming into effect of the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48) (Lending to Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises) Regulations 2015, the Central Bank produced a further addendum to the CPC which was published on 1 July 2016 which amended the CPC as a consequence of the introduction of the Mortgage Credit Regulations and the SME Regulations.

In July 2016, the Central Bank published an Addendum to the CPC which amended the CPC as a consequence of the introduction of the Mortgage Credit Regulations and the SME Regulations. The Addendum also introduced a number of increased protections for variable rate mortgage holders. The enhanced measures require lenders to take certain measures, for example to produce a policy statement for setting variable interest rates and to notify variable rate borrowers of alternative mortgage options that could provide savings for the borrower, both on an annual basis and also when notifying borrowers of an increase in the variable interest rate. Where there is an increase in a variable interest rate, lenders are required to include the reason for the rate increase in the notification provided to variable rate borrowers.

Part 1 of the CPC Addendum became effective from 1 February 2017 and introduced a number of increased protections for variable rate mortgage holders by amending certain provisions in the following parts of the CPC; chapter 4 – Provision of Information; chapter 6 – Post-sale Information Requirements and creates a new appendix F (Variable Rate Policy Statement) for setting variable interest rates and to notify variable rate borrowers of alternative mortgage options that could provide savings for the borrower, both on an annual basis and also when notifying borrowers of an increase in the variable interest rate. Where there is an increase in a variable interest rate, lenders are required to include the reason for the rate increase in the notification provided to variable rate borrowers.

Part 2 of the CPC Addendum became effective on 21 March 2016 when the Mortgage Credit Directive was transposed into Irish law. As a consequence of the transposition of the Mortgage Credit Directive into Irish law, the scope and application of the following parts of the CPC was amended; chapter 3 – General Requirements; chapter 4 – Provision of Information; chapter 5 – Knowing the Consumer and Suitability; and chapter 12 – Definitions was also amended.

Part 3 of the CPC Addendum 2016 amended chapter 10 (Errors and Complaints Resolution) of the CPC with respect to handling complaints for lending to small and medium-sized enterprises. The amendments were introduced as a consequence of the SME Lending Regulations.

In August 2017, the Central Bank published a consultation paper entitled “Enhanced Mortgage Measures: Transparency and Switching” proposing to amend the CPC by introducing enhanced transparency measures for fixed rate interest rate mortgage holders. In June 2018, the Central Bank, having considered the responses received from the published consultation paper announced that it proposed to introduce new and amend certain existing provisions of the CPC to give effect to these enhanced protections by publishing an Addendum to the CPC which would be effective from 1 January 2019.

## CCMA

The CCMA was issued under the statutory powers of the Central Bank and is to be read together with the CPC. The CCMA sets out the procedures that must be adopted by every regulated entity operating in Ireland as regards mortgage lending and mortgage servicing to a borrower in respect of the borrower’s primary residence in Ireland. As such, the CCMA applies to the Issuer.

The CCMA applies to the mortgage loan of a borrower which is secured on the borrower’s ‘primary residence’, which the CCMA defines as:

- (a) the residential property which the borrower occupies as his/her primary residence in Ireland; or
- (b) a residential property which is the only residential property owned by the borrower in Ireland.

In addition to applying to borrowers actually in arrears, the CCMA also applies to borrowers who notify their lender that they are facing financial difficulties and may be at risk of mortgage arrears (known as “**pre-arrears**” cases).

The CCMA requires a lender to wait at least eight months from the date the arrears arose before commencing legal proceedings against a co-operating borrower. Separately, a lender is required to give three months’ notice to the

borrower before a lender may commence legal proceedings where the lender does not offer an alternative repayment arrangement or the borrower is unwilling to accept an alternative repayment arrangement offered by the lender.

In addition the CCMA imposes the following requirements:

1. A provision requiring lenders, where applicable, to provide a warning letter giving at least 20 Business Days' notice to the borrower, outlining the implications of being classified as not cooperating and providing specific information on how to avoid this classification, amongst other things.
2. Lenders must have a board-approved communications policy that will protect borrowers against unnecessarily frequent contacts and harassment, while ensuring that lenders can make the necessary contact to progress resolution of arrears cases. This replaces the limit under the CPC of three successful, unsolicited communications per month and allows for an approach to lender and borrower communication that is suited to individual needs and circumstances.
3. Lenders must provide the SFS (a document which a lender uses to obtain information from a borrower in order to complete an assessment of that borrower's case) at the earliest opportunity, and to offer assistance to borrowers with completing it. In addition, lenders can agree with the borrower to put a temporary arrangement in place to prevent the arrears from worsening while the full SFS is being completed and assessed.
4. Where there is no other sustainable option available, lenders can offer an arrangement to distressed mortgage holders which provides for the removal of a tracker rate, but only as a last resort, where the only alternative option is repossession of the home. Lenders must be able to demonstrate that there is no other sustainable option that would allow the borrower to keep the tracker rate, and the arrangement offered must be a long-term, sustainable solution that is affordable for the borrower.
5. Cooperating borrowers must be given at least eight months from the date arrears first arise before legal action can commence and, at the end of the MARP process, lenders must provide a three-month notice period to allow co-operating borrowers time to consider their options, such as voluntary surrender or an arrangement under the Personal Insolvency Act, before legal action can commence.
6. Increased information requirements for lenders in order to improve transparency for borrowers including more detail in the MARP booklet on:
  - how the alternative repayment arrangements offered by the lender work and their key features;
  - explanations of other options such as voluntary surrender or trading down;
  - explanations of the meaning and implications of not co-operating;
  - summary information on a lender's potential use of confidentiality agreements;
  - information on the borrower's right of appeal;
  - a link to [keepingyourhome.ie](http://keepingyourhome.ie) (i.e. where borrowers can get further information and assistance);
  - a summary of the lender's communications policy.
  - Lenders are required to establish a MARP framework for handling arrears and pre-arrears cases and where alternative repayment arrangements expire or where the alternative repayment arrangement put in place breaks down. The MARP must incorporate the requirements of the CCMA regarding:
    - communication with, and provision of information to, a borrower;
    - the collection and assessment of financial information from a borrower; and
    - resolution of cases by exploring alternative repayment arrangements.

Lenders also have to establish a centralised and dedicated ASU, which must be adequately staffed, to manage cases under the MARP. Each branch office must have at least one person with specific responsibility for dealing with arrears and pre-arrears cases and for liaising with the ASU in respect of these cases.

Where a borrower is in mortgage arrears, a lender is permitted to commence legal action for repossession of the property within the relevant moratorium period in the following circumstances:

- (a) where the borrower does not co-operate with the lender and the lender has made every reasonable effort under the CCMA to agree an alternative repayment arrangement with the borrower or his or her nominated representative;
- (b) in the case of a fraud perpetrated on the lender by the borrower; or
- (c) in the case of a breach of contract by the borrower other than the existence of arrears.

Lenders are restricted from imposing charges and/or surcharge interest on arrears arising on a mortgage account in arrears to which the CCMA applies and in respect of which a borrower is cooperating reasonably and honestly with the lender under the MARP.

### **Sustainable Mortgage Resolution Template returns**

A requirement applicable to the main Irish residential mortgage credit institutions (including the Issuer and other Irish residential mortgage lenders in the Group) to make SMRT returns to the Central Bank in respect of mortgages secured on properties located within Ireland commenced in 2016, replacing the Central Bank Mortgage Arrears Resolution Targets (which previously set performance targets for those institutions).

The SMRT return is completed in respect of all mortgages secured on properties located within Ireland. Details of proposed and concluded sustainable PDH and BTL mortgage arrears solutions are provided in the SMRT return which is submitted as part of the overall 'Finrep' regulatory reports required to be made by the Group each quarter. This information is used to monitor performance of sustainable solutions for Irish residential mortgage arrears cases in line with supervisory expectations to assess where any mitigation may be required.

### **Mortgage Arrears Resolution Strategy**

The Central Bank has requested banks operating in the Irish residential mortgage loan market to put in place further longer term MARS to deal with borrowers in arrears or in pre-arrears.

### **Consumer Protection Act 2007 and the Competition and Consumer Protection Act 2014**

The Consumer Protection Acts apply the Directive on Unfair Commercial Practices in Ireland and prohibit business-to-consumer commercial practices that are unfair, misleading, aggressive or which otherwise are prohibited by the Consumer Protection Acts. Principally, the Consumer Protection Acts (i) empower a consumer who is aggrieved by any of those proscribed varieties of commercial practice, and the CCPC, to apply to court for an order prohibiting the continued use of the prescribed practice and (ii) confer on every consumer who is aggrieved by a proscribed commercial practice a right of action to claim damages (including exemplary damages) against the person who has committed or engaged in the prohibited act or practice. For this purpose, a consumer would include certain borrowers of residential loans and a relevant service would include residential lending.

### **Regulatory LTV/Regulatory LTI restrictions on residential mortgage lending**

The Central Bank has, under the LTV/LTI Regulations imposed restrictions on Irish residential mortgage lending by lenders which are regulated by the Central Bank (such as the Issuer). The restrictions impose limits on residential mortgage lending by reference to LTV and LTI ceilings, subject to limited exceptions.

The regulations impose different LTV limits for different categories of buyers. A limit of 80 per cent. LTV applies to new mortgage lending for non-first-time buyers of a PDH. For first-time buyers of PDH's, a limit of 90 per cent. LTV applies. For non-PDH purchases (e.g., BTL properties), a limit of 70 per cent., LTV applies. Mortgages for non-PDH loans are restricted to lending above 3.5 times LTI to no more than 10 per cent. of the aggregate value of non-PDH loans under the LTV/LTI Regulations.

In relation to these LTV restrictions, the Issuer is required:

- in the case of a loan to a first time buyer for the purpose of purchasing a PDH, to restrict lending beyond the prescribed LTV limits to no more than 5 per cent. of the aggregate value of all such loans;
- in the case of a loan to a non-first time buyer for the purpose of purchasing a PDH, to restrict lending beyond the prescribed LTV limits to no more than 20 per cent. of the aggregate value of all such loans in the relevant period (except in the case of the first relevant period, this is the calendar year); and
- in the case of loans other than PDH loans, to restrict lending beyond the prescribed LTV limits to 10 per cent. of the aggregate value of all such loans entered into in that relevant period.

The Issuer is required to restrict lending above 3.5 times LTI to no more than 20 per cent. of the aggregate value of the PDH loans the Issuer makes in the relevant period. Mortgages for non-PDH loans are exempt from the LTI limit.

## **Personal Insolvency Act**

### *General*

The Personal Insolvency Act transformed the personal insolvency regimes including through the introduction of three new debt resolution processes, namely:

- (a) a DRN to allow for the write-off of qualifying debts up to €35,000, subject to a three year supervision period;
- (b) a DSA for the settlement of qualifying unsecured debts over a period of up to five years (extendable to six years in certain circumstances) and subject to majority creditor approval; and
- (c) a PIA which is a personal insolvency arrangement which is for the agreed settlement or restructuring of qualifying secured debts of up to €3 million (although this cap can be increased with the consent of all secured creditors) and the agreed settlement of qualifying unsecured debt, over a period of up to six years (extendable to seven years in certain circumstances).

These processes are administered by approved intermediaries (in the case of the DRN) and registered personal insolvency practitioners (in the case of the DSA and PIA). The DSA and PIA processes involve the issuance of a protective certificate which precludes enforcement and related actions by creditors. Detailed eligibility criteria and other requirements relating to the processes are set out in the Personal Insolvency Act. The Insolvency Service, amongst other things, processes DRN, DSA and PIA applications in the first instance. The application for a DRN, DSA or PIA and protective certificates ultimately needs to be approved by a court (the Circuit Court for debts below €2.5 million, the High Court for debts above €2.5 million) before it can come into effect.

The Personal Insolvency Act also provides for reforms to the Bankruptcy Act. The Personal Insolvency Act provides that nothing in it affects the operation of the ACS Act.

### *PIA*

The PIA is capable of settling and/or restructuring secured debt, including residential mortgage debt. Subject to certain mandatory requirements and minimum protections for a debtor and his or her secured creditors, the Personal Insolvency Act provides flexibility as to how a PIA treats a secured debt. For example, a PIA may provide for an adjustment of the interest rate, interest basis or maturity of the debt, a capitalisation of arrears, a debt-for-equity swap, or a principal write-down to a specified amount equal to or greater than the value of the security.

The Insolvency Service was established to oversee and operate the measures under the Personal Insolvency Act.

The PIA process facilitates the settlement of unsecured debts of any amount and the settlement and/or restructuring of secured debts of up to €3 million (which limit can be waived where all the secured creditors so consent) owed by a debtor meeting certain eligibility criteria over a period of up to six years (subject to a possible extension to seven years). A personal insolvency practitioner formulates a proposal for an arrangement during a protective period of up to 110 days extendable to 150 days in exceptional circumstances during which creditors cannot take enforcement



action against the debtor. The proposal must be approved by the debtor and a qualified 65 per cent. majority of the creditors, with separate class approvals being required by secured and unsecured creditors representing over 50 per cent., in each case, of numbers of creditors voting and of the value of the relevant debts. Upon successful completion of the PIA, the debtor is released from all of his or her qualifying unsecured debts but is not released from his or her secured debts except to the extent provided for under the terms of the PIA.

The Personal Insolvency (Amendment) Act 2015 introduced a mechanism whereby a court review of a creditor's rejection of a proposal for a PIA is possible in certain qualifying circumstances. A PIA can affect the right of a secured creditor of the debtor to enforce or otherwise deal with his or her security. The Personal Insolvency Act provides that, subject to certain mandatory requirements set out in the Act, the terms of a PIA may provide for the manner in which the security is to be treated, which may include the sale or any other disposition of the property or asset the subject of the security, the surrender of the security to the debtor or the retention by the secured creditor of the security. In addition, the Personal Insolvency Act provides that the PIA may vary the terms of the secured debt, including variations with respect to interest payments, the term to maturity, capitalisation of arrears or reduction of the principal sum to a specified amount.

The Personal Insolvency Act provides that where a PIA provides for the sale or other disposal of the property which is the subject of the security for a secured debt, and the realised value of that property is less than the amount due in respect of the secured debt, the balance due to the secured creditor will abate in equal proportion to the unsecured debts covered by the PIA and will be discharged with them on completion of the obligations specified in the PIA.

The Personal Insolvency Act provides for certain specific protections for secured creditors, including: (i) where there is a sale or other disposal of the property the subject of the security, the secured creditor is entitled to the sale/disposal proceeds to discharge the debt up to the value of the security and (ii) where the security is retained by the secured creditor and the principal sum of the secured debt is reduced pursuant to the terms of the PIA, the principal sum cannot be reduced below the value of the security without the consent of the secured creditor and any such reduction of principal can be “**clawed back**” in favour of the secured creditor where the debtor sells or otherwise disposes of the property the subject of the security within twenty years of the PIA coming into effect.

The Personal Insolvency Act also provides for certain specific protections for a debtor, including protection for the debtor's ownership and occupation of his or her PDH subject to certain limits such as where the personal insolvency practitioner forms the opinion that the costs of the debtor continuing to reside in that PDH are disproportionately large.

## **Bankruptcy**

Bankruptcy law in Ireland is set out in the Bankruptcy Act. The Personal Insolvency Act (in Part 4) provides for a number of amendments to the Bankruptcy Act. The bankruptcy regime has been further amended by the Bankruptcy (Amendment) Act 2015. Amongst other things, the Bankruptcy (Amendment) Act 2015 provides for a reduction of the bankruptcy period from three years to one year so that every bankruptcy will be automatically discharged on the first anniversary of the date of the making of the adjudication order in respect of that bankruptcy (unless the court extends the period of bankruptcy, typically when there has been non-cooperation by the bankrupt or other irregular actions). The Bankruptcy (Amendment) Act 2015 also reduces the normal maximum duration of a bankruptcy payment order (a court order requiring a bankrupt individual to make payments for the benefit of his or her creditors from any surplus income or assets after the deduction of reasonable living expenses for him or her and any dependents) from five to three years, although it retains the maximum five-year duration in cases of non-cooperation or asset concealment. The Bankruptcy (Amendment) Act 2015 also provides that a bankrupt person's legal interest in his or her home will revert in him or her after three years (subject to any outstanding mortgage), if the official assignee has neither sold it, nor applied to the High Court for an order permitting the sale of the house, before that date.

## **EU Legislation**

### *Benchmark Regulation*

The Benchmark Regulation regulates the production and use of benchmarks and has applied since 1 January 2018. Among other things, it imposes requirements on a supervised entity (including a credit institution) that uses a benchmark for specified purposes. A credit institution that uses a benchmark in mortgage credit contracts will be using a benchmark for the purposes of the benchmark regulation (with the exception of certain mortgage credit contracts having standard variable rates). Specifically, a supervised entity is restricted as to the types of benchmarks

it may use. In addition, a supervised entity that uses a benchmark must produce and maintain robust written plans setting out the actions it would take in the event that a benchmark materially changes or ceases to be provided. It must also provide its relevant competent authority with those plans on request and reflect them in its contractual relationship with clients.

### *Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Regulations*

The UTCCR apply in relation to consumer contracts entered into by consumers (natural persons acting for purposes outside their business) and their related security. A borrower may challenge a term in an agreement on the basis that it is “**unfair**” within the meaning of the UTCCR and therefore not enforceable against the borrower. If the court finds a term of a contract to be unfair and therefore, not binding on the consumer, the rest of the contract will continue to bind the consumer if the contract is capable of continuing in existence without the unfair term. In addition, the CCPC or an authorised body (as defined in the UTCCR) may seek an injunction preventing the use of specific terms that are unfair.

The UTCCR will not generally affect “**core terms**” which set out the main subject of the contract, such as, in the context of a loan, a borrower’s obligation to repay principal, but may affect terms deemed to be ancillary which may include terms the application of which are in the lender’s discretion (such as a term permitting the lender to vary the interest rate or waiver by a borrower of set off rights).

### *Distance Marketing Regulations*

The Distance Marketing of Financial Services Directive was implemented in Ireland by way of the DM Regulations. The DM Regulations apply to, *inter alia*, credit agreements entered into on or after 31 October 2014 by means of distance communication (i.e., without any substantive simultaneous physical presence of the originator and the borrower).

The DM Regulations require suppliers of financial services by way of distance communication to provide certain information to consumers. This information generally must be provided within a reasonable time before the consumer is bound by a distance contract for the supply of the financial services in question and includes, but is not limited to, general information in respect of the supplier and the financial service, contractual terms and conditions (including the price to be paid by consumers to the supplier of financial services) and whether or not there is a right of cancellation.

Unlike certain other distance contracts for the supply of financial services, a consumer does not have the right under the DM Regulations to cancel a housing loan (within the meaning of the CCA) within the 14-day cooling-off period introduced by the DM Regulations, if originated by an Irish lender from an establishment in Ireland. However, failure by the supplier to comply with certain obligations under the DM Regulations may result in the distance contract being unenforceable against the consumer. The relevant obligations include (i) the provision of the prescribed pre-contractual information to the consumer; (ii) keeping a copy of all information provided to a consumer in relation to a distance contract in durable and tamper-proof form; (iii) upon a request from the consumer, providing a hard paper copy of the distance contract; or (iv) changing the means of distance communication pursuant to a consumer request (unless to do so would be inconsistent with the contract or nature of the service). The discretion as to enforceability, lies with the courts, who if satisfied that the supplier’s non-compliance was not deliberate, the consumer has not been prejudiced by such non-compliance, and it is just and equitable to dispense with the relevant obligation, may decide that the contract is enforceable, subject to any conditions that the court sees fit to impose.

### **Mortgage Credit Directive**

The Mortgage Credit Directive was transposed into Irish law by the Mortgage Credit Regulations.

The Mortgage Credit Directive aims to improve consumer protection measures by introducing revised rules for residential mortgage lending which apply across the EU. The Mortgage Credit Directive is designed to create an efficient and competitive single market for consumers, creditors and credit intermediaries with a high level of consumer protection and to promote financial stability by ensuring that mortgage credit markets operate in a responsible manner.

The Mortgage Credit Regulations apply to credit agreements with consumers which are secured by a mortgage or other comparable security on residential immovable property and to credit agreements the purpose of which is to

acquire or retain property rights in land or in an existing or projected building. Member States are permitted to exclude certain credit agreements (such as bridging loans and credit agreements in respect of BTL properties) from the scope of the Mortgage Credit Directive where an appropriate national framework is in place to deal with such agreements. However, the Mortgage Credit Regulations have included these loans as being in scope.

The Mortgage Credit Regulations apply to consumer mortgage lending by credit institutions and non-credit institutions and affects the activities of creditors (such as the Issuer), credit intermediaries and their appointed representatives. A “**consumer**” for the purposes of the Mortgage Credit Regulations is a natural person acting for purposes which are outside his or her trade, business or profession.

The key elements of the Mortgage Credit Regulations are:

- **Transparency requirements:** the Mortgage Credit Regulations require information to be provided to a consumer at a pre-contractual stage to enable a consumer to choose the mortgage product which best meets his or her needs. A creditor is required to provide a consumer with a European Standardised Information Sheet which will allow the consumer to compare terms and conditions of loans being offered by different lenders in the market and so identify the product that is most appropriate for him or her. A consumer must be given a minimum thirty-day reflection period before the conclusion of the credit agreement or, alternatively, a minimum seven-day right of withdrawal after the conclusion of the credit agreement;
- **Consumer safeguards:** the Mortgage Credit Regulations oblige a creditor to conduct a thorough creditworthiness assessment before granting credit to a consumer;
- **Business conduct rules:** the Mortgage Credit Regulations require a creditor and a credit intermediary to act in the consumer's interests and imposes high-level standards regarding their remuneration structure. Member States are also required to establish minimum knowledge and competence requirements for lenders and credit intermediaries in accordance with the principles set out in the Mortgage Credit Directive. The MCC 2017 has applied since 3 January 2018, and prescribes minimum competency standards to persons exercising a controlled function in relation to mortgage credit agreements as set out in the Mortgage Credit Regulations;
- **Early repayment:** the Mortgage Credit Regulations grant a consumer a general right to repay a relevant mortgage loan early. The Mortgage Credit Regulations provide that a creditor is entitled to fair and objective compensation for potential costs directly linked to the early repayment, where justified. Where it is a fixed-rate loan, early repayment can be subject to the existence of a legitimate interest on the part of the consumer, for example, in the event of divorce or unemployment;
- **Arrears and foreclosures:** the Mortgage Credit Regulations require creditors to exercise reasonable forbearance before foreclosure proceedings are initiated, who must at a minimum comply with any code or similar measure put in place by the Central Bank on the handling of arrears. The Mortgage Credit Regulations require that any charge that a creditor may impose on a consumer arising from the consumer's default, subject to the provisions of section 149 of the CCA and any requirements that may be imposed by the Central Bank from time to time, shall be no greater than is necessary to compensate the creditor for the costs it has incurred as a result of the default. Where, after foreclosure proceedings, outstanding debt remains, in order to protect the consumer, the creditor is required to put in place measures to facilitate repayment of the outstanding debt by the consumer.
- **Passport regime for credit intermediaries:** the Mortgage Credit Regulations include principles for the authorisation and registration of credit intermediaries and the Mortgage Credit Directive establishes a passport regime for those intermediaries;
- **Non-credit institutions:** the Mortgage Credit Regulations require the Central Bank to ensure that non-credit institutions engaged in mortgage lending pursuant to the Mortgage Credit Directive are subject to an adequate admission process and to supervision arrangements, including entering the non-credit institution in a register; and
- **Amendment to the Consumer Credit Regulations:** the Mortgage Credit Regulations amend the Consumer Credit Regulations by extending their application to an unsecured credit agreement which is provided for

the purpose of renovating a residential immovable property involving a total amount of credit in excess of €75,000.

- Amendment to the Mortgage Credit Regulations: the Mortgage Credit Regulations were amended by the European Communities (Consumer Mortgage Credit Agreements) (Amendment) Regulations 2018 and apply since 1 July 2018. One amendment requires lenders to provide certain information to consumers in respect of a mortgage credit agreement referring to a benchmark (as that term is defined in the Benchmark Regulation).

The Issuer engages in lending to consumers which is subject to the Mortgage Credit Regulations.

### **Land and Conveyancing Law Reform Acts**

Title to land in Ireland takes one of two forms: registered and unregistered. Both these systems of title include freehold and leasehold property. A freehold title is the closest title to absolute ownership which a property owner may hold. A leasehold title means that the property is held for a term of years. A long lease (generally for a term of in excess of 35 years) would normally reserve a nominal annual rent and is subject to covenants and conditions which are usually not onerous.

The LCLRA 2009 comprehensively reformed Irish land law and conveyancing practice and also introduced some fundamental changes to the law of mortgages.

The LCLRA 2009 made significant changes to the law regarding the creation of mortgages and the powers and rights of holders of mortgage security. A mortgage by transfer of ownership of unregistered land (conveyance or demise) was effectively abolished by the LCLRA 2009. The LCLRA 2009 makes the method of creating mortgages over unregistered land consistent with that over registered land, that is, by way of charge. A legal charge only takes effect once it has been registered in the Land Registry in the case of registered land. A legal charge takes effect immediately once it is created in respect of unregistered land. In general, the register in the Land Registry governs priorities which are determined by the date of registration (save in the case of judgment mortgages), although there are certain burdens set out in Section 72 of the Registration of Title Act, 1964 which affect registered land without registration. Priorities of interests in unregistered land are complex and are determined by the date of registration of the documents in the Registry of Deeds and the doctrine of notice (save in the case of judgment mortgages). There is no change under the LCLRA 2009 to the creation of an equitable mortgage over unregistered land (for example, by deposit of title deeds).

Chapter 3 of Part 10 of the LCLRA 2009 addresses the obligations, powers and rights of holders of mortgage security. The provisions apply only to mortgages created by deed after 1 December 2009 and mortgages created before that date therefore continue to be governed by the old rules. It is not possible to contract out of the provisions of Chapter 3 of Part 10 in the case of housing loans. Chapter 3 of Part 10 of the LCLRA 2009 also deals with taking possession, power of sale, applications for court orders for possession and/or sale and conveyance on sale. A court order for taking possession, and a court order for sale must be obtained, unless the mortgagor has consented in writing not more than 7 days' prior to the taking of possession or the exercise of the power of sale respectively (an application for a court order for sale and possession may be heard together). In the case of an order for sale, 28 days prior notice must be given to the mortgagor in a prescribed form warning of the possibility of such sale. This notice requirement does not apply in the case of an order for possession. Chapter 3 of Part 10 of the LCLRA 2009 provides that the Circuit Court has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to any application for an order for sale or order for possession which concerns property which is subject to a housing loan mortgage and any such application must be made in the circuit where the property is situated.

While these changes are significant from a conveyancing perspective, many of the provisions of the LCLRA 2009 consolidated and put on a statutory footing legal practice - for example, the non-exercise of the court's jurisdiction in relation to foreclosure and the court's equitable jurisdiction to order a sale of the mortgaged property at the request of the mortgagor.

The LCLRA 2013 introduced a number of other changes to the procedural right to seek an order for possession of a PDH of a mortgagor or that of his or her spouse/partner. Notably, the LCLRA 2013 provides that the court may adjourn proceedings for a maximum of two months to enable a mortgagor to consider a PIA under the Personal Insolvency Act. The court in considering a mortgagor's application to adjourn must have regard to appropriate matters, including whether a mortgagor has participated in a mortgage arrears process, whether he has made any repayments within the previous 12 months (and if so, how much relative to the scheduled repayments and how

often), previous adjournments requested by the mortgagor, the conduct of both parties to arrears resolution and whether the application by the mortgagor is an attempt to delay progress of the proceedings. If significant progress has been made on a proposal for a personal insolvency arrangement under the Personal Insolvency Act at the end of the two months, the proceedings may be adjourned further. See *Personal Insolvency Act* for further information on the Personal Insolvency Act.

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE ISSUER

### Board of Directors

As of the date of this Base Prospectus, there are seven members of the board of directors of the Issuer as set out below. Five members of the board of directors of the Issuer are currently employees of Group members. Two members of the board of directors of the Issuer are not, at the date of this Base Prospectus and never have been, employees of any Group member but are non-executive directors of other members of the Group. Three of the seven members of the board of directors of the Issuer are executive directors, and the remaining four members of the board of directors are non-executive directors of the Issuer.

The names, business addresses and principal outside activities of the members of the board of directors of the Issuer are listed below.

#### Members

#### Principal Outside Activities

Dave Keenan (Chairperson – Group Non-Executive Director)  
Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland

Head of HR Group Supports & Controls, Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.

Gerry Gaffney (Executive Director - Finance)  
Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland

Senior Finance Business Partner, Finance, Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.

James Murphy (Group Non-Executive Director)  
Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland

Head of Finance Services, Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.

Ken Burke (Managing Director)  
Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland

Head of Mortgage Business & Credit Products, Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.

Christopher Curley (Executive Director – Treasury)  
Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland

Head of Funding and Liquidity, Treasury, Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.

Simon Ball (Independent Non-Executive Director)  
Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland

Non-Executive Director, AIB Group plc and Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.; Non-Executive Director, Commonwealth Games England; Non-Executive Director, Birmingham Organising Committee for the 2022 Commonwealth Games Limited

Catherine Woods (Independent Non-Executive Director)  
Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland

Non-Executive Director, AIB Group plc and Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.; Non-Executive Director, EBS; Non-Executive Chairman, Beazley Insurance DAC; Non-Executive Director, Beazley plc, Non-Executive Director, BlackRock Asset Management Ireland Limited

The Company Secretary of the Issuer is Emma Murphy.

As far as is known to the Issuer, other than as may arise from an individual director's principal outside activities listed in each case above or, in the case of current or former employees or officers of the Group, other roles within the Group, no potential conflicts of interest exist between any duties to the Issuer or the board of directors of the Issuer and their private interests or other duties in respect of their management roles.

As a credit institution authorised by the Central Bank, the Issuer is subject to the Revised CGC Code and, for that purpose, has been designated a 'high impact' credit institution (which is a classification used by PRISM). The Revised CGC Code apply to credit institutions with effect from 11 January 2016. The Revised CGC Code requirements are similar in nature to the requirements that previously applied to the Issuer under the Corporate Governance Code for Credit Institutions and Insurance Undertakings 2010 (and which came into effect on 1 January 2011). The Revised CGC Code contain the minimum requirements that a credit institution shall meet in the interests of promoting strong and effective governance. The Revised CGC Code are imposed in addition to, and do not

affect, any other corporate governance obligations and standards to which a credit institution is otherwise subject (including under conditions and/or requirements set out in the licence or authorisation of credit institutions). Amongst other things, the Revised CGC Code require that a high impact credit institution must have at least three independent non-executive directors and a minimum of seven directors on the board. However, the Central Bank has granted derogation to the Issuer from these requirements on the basis that the board of directors of the Issuer continues to have at least two independent non-executive directors and a total of five directors on the board. This is consistent with an authorisation requirement imposed on the Issuer in 2006 that there should be a minimum of two non-executive directors who are independent of the Issuer's parent.

### **Outsourcing Agreement with AIB Bank**

Under the Outsourcing Agreement, AIB Bank has agreed to provide the Issuer with administration and agency services and assistance in relation to the origination, maintenance and enforcement of the Issuer's Irish residential loans and related treasury, funding and deposit taking activities including administration of customer accounts, customer relations, product development, market strategy, risk management, regulatory and company secretarial matters, human resources, payroll, information related matters, technology and other services, financial control and project management services for the Issuer. AIB Bank may sub-contract or delegate its powers under the Outsourcing Agreement to other members of the Group including the Issuer but any such sub-contracting or delegation will not abrogate or relieve AIB Bank of any of its obligations under the Outsourcing Agreement. See also *Irish Residential Loan Origination and Servicing – Mortgage Servicing*.

In addition, under a liquidity management agreement dated 29 January 2014 between AIB Bank and the Liquidity Sub-Group, AIB Bank manages, and reports on, the liquidity of the Liquidity Sub-Group (which includes the Issuer) in accordance with the requirements of CRD IV.

The Issuer may from time to time outsource activities to AIB Bank, other members of the Group or entities who are not members of the Group, subject to applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

## IRISH RESIDENTIAL LOAN ORIGINATION AND SERVICING

### Introduction

On 13 February 2006, AIB Bank transferred approximately €13.6 billion of Irish residential loans and related security held by it to the Issuer. Those Irish residential loans were originated by AIB Bank prior to 13 February 2006. They were transferred by AIB Bank to the Issuer on 13 February 2006 pursuant to a scheme made under the ACS Act and the provisions of the ACS Act. On 25 February 2011, pursuant to that scheme and the provisions of the ACS Act, AIB Bank transferred to the Issuer approximately €4.2 billion Irish residential loans and related security that had been originated through mortgage intermediaries.

During the course of 2013, two Group restructures, aimed at achieving efficiencies across the mortgage business, impacted on the business of the Issuer.

The Lending Criteria and mortgage servicing arrangements described below (see – *Lending Criteria* and *Mortgage Servicing*) apply to all of the Issuer's current Irish residential mortgage lending, whether through the AIB Bank branch network or through other origination channels.

The Lending Criteria have been impacted by the Central Bank's LTV/LTI Regulations.

### Lending Criteria

The following Lending Criteria are applied at the date of this Base Prospectus in respect of the Irish residential lending by the Issuer:

#### *Key Lending Criteria*

- (a) Maximum loan size is determined by reference to the NDI, LTI and the following LTV conditions:
- **First Time Buyers:** Maximum LTV is 90 per cent..
  - **Non-First Time Buyers:** Maximum LTV is 80 per cent..
  - **One Bedroom Properties:** Maximum LTV is 80 per cent..
  - **Self-Builds:** The 'value' for purposes of calculating LTV should not exceed the lower of the aggregate of site cost and total build cost which includes full fit out but excludes legal fees, stamp duty etc. or the projected value of the property on completion. Finance for site purchase only is outside policy.
  - **Switchers Mortgages:** The maximum LTV the Issuer will consider for Switcher Mortgages is 90 per cent. where the loan amount is not increasing (i.e. without advance of additional funds, the LTV/LTI Regulations are not applicable) and for Switcher propositions with a Top Up / Equity Release, all lending rules apply (i.e. LTV, LTI, and NDI). If an application for a Switcher Mortgage includes a request for additional funds, the maximum LTV is 80 per cent.
- (b) The level of finance for residential investment property, whether a new standalone property or a new property that will become part of an existing portfolio (including holiday homes and second homes not dependent on rental income) may not exceed 70 per cent. of the lower of the purchase price (excluding costs) and professional valuation. The combined portfolio may not exceed a LTV of 75 per cent. following the addition of the new property except in the following circumstances:
- Where portfolio LTV is currently > 75 per cent., an additional BTL property purchase at maximum LTV of 70 per cent. can be considered, if the purchase of the property is improving the portfolio LTV and all loan exposures in the portfolio are fully amortising to the terms with a maximum portfolio LTV of 100 per cent.
- (c) Maximum term 35 years, subject to clearance by the 66th birthday (or the 71st birthday, subject to documentary confirmation of employment up to 70th birthday) or on retirement if earlier; and for self-



employed customers by the 71st birthday. Residential investment property loans and loans for holiday homes and second / other homes not dependent on rental income may be sanctioned for a maximum period of 25 years.

- (d) Minimum loan €25,000, normally (€10,000 for top-ups on existing PDH loans). The only exception is in relation to applications for top-ups for grant aided renewable energy and other energy efficient home improvements which may be considered for amounts less than €10,000.
- (e) Borrowers must have a minimum age of 18 years.

Negative Equity Trade Up and Negative Equity Trade Down non-forbearance mortgage products are available to existing customers of the Group who have their PDH mortgage with the Issuer, who are in negative equity, who have sufficient repayment capacity and who wish to sell their existing PDH and to move to a new PDH the value of which is higher (Trade Up) or lower or equal to (Trade Down) the value of their existing PDH. The criteria as set out in the AIB Bank PDH lending policy will apply in conjunction with the following additional criteria:

- The customer must provide an independent valuation from a member of the Group's valuer panel for the PDH being sold.
- The maximum LTV on the purchase price of the new property is 90 per cent. for a negative equity trade up and 100 per cent. for a negative equity trade down.
- A maximum of 175 per cent. LTV on the combined balance of residual debt and new mortgage facility.
- For a Negative Equity Trade Up mortgage product the combined balance of the residual debt and the new mortgage loan must be of a lower LTV than the LTV on the original property. For a Negative Equity Trade Down mortgage product the combined balance of the residual debt and the new mortgage loan must be equal to or a reduction in the total mortgage debt outstanding.
- Maximum loan amount (including residual debt) €700,000 for negative equity trade up.

#### *Repayment Capacity*

- (a) The two key tests used in assessing an applicant's ability to repay a mortgage are the NDI and the LTI limit. These tests are interdependent and the applicant must satisfy both tests.
  - (i) NDI is the sustainable, residual net monthly income after meeting the stressed mortgage payment and any other regular monthly outgoings.
  - (ii) For all new lending for PDH purposes, the maximum amount borrowed must be less than or equal to 3.5 times gross annual income with the exception of Switcher Mortgages that do not include a request for additional funds, the maximum amount borrowed must be less than or equal to 4.5 times gross annual income.
- (b) For stress testing purposes, when determining NDI, the Issuer assumes a mortgage repayment based on the current highest variable rate, plus 2.00 per cent, subject to a floor of 5.5 per cent. For BTL applications, an interest rate of 2.00 per cent. over the BTL Variable Rate, subject to a minimum stressed interest rate of 6.2 per cent. is assumed.
- (c) Stress Testing Non Euro Income. Where a customer derives part or all of their income from a non-Euro currency, the exchange rate applied on their gross income must be stressed at a 20 per cent. stress factor on the current spot rate to mitigate against currency risk.
- (d) For all tracker interest rate customers, i.e. customers with mortgage loans on interest rates based on the ECB main refinancing rate plus an agreed margin over that rate, purchasing a new PDH and retaining existing PDH as a BTL, the Issuer stresses the mortgage repayment based on the ECB main refinancing rate plus the existing tracker margin plus 2 per cent, subject to a floor of 4 per cent. For customers with existing PDH tracker interest rate loans, where an existing PDH is being sold and applicants are purchasing a new PDH, as the borrower will retain some/all of existing PDH mortgage and tracker rate attaching, the

Issuer stresses the mortgage repayment on the tracker element of the new mortgage based on the ECB main refinancing rate plus margin (original margin + 1 per cent.) plus 2 per cent. subject to a floor of 4 per cent.

#### *Funding Balance of Purchase Price*

Documentary evidence to verify the source of funding of the balance of the purchase price and confirmation that the balance has not been funded by borrowings is obtained and retained on the mortgage file of the sanctioning authority.

#### *Security*

- (a) First legal mortgage/charge on the residential property being purchased must be obtained.
- (b) Life/fire cover to be put in place – the Issuer's interest noted/assignment taken only where required by security procedures.

#### *Documentation*

Evidence of income is submitted with each application. Independent professional property valuation reports from a member of the Group's valuer panel are required in all cases. The following documentary evidence is obtained and held on the home mortgage loan file of the sanctioning authority.

#### *PAYE Employment:*

For employees who pay taxes under the PAYE system, verification of income must take the form of:

- (a) The AIB Bank salary certificate completed and stamped or a salary certificate in a form acceptable to AIB Bank,
- (b) Minimum 3 payslips if paid monthly, 6 payslips if paid fortnightly and 8 payslips if paid weekly received by the applicant in each of the previous 3 months including the latest payslip,
- (c) Details of existing financial commitments including where applicable, most recent 6 months bank statements illustrating all non-Group financial commitments, and
- (d) For non AIB Bank customers most recent 6 month bank statements from main working account to illustrate track record.

The assessment should be made allowing for basic income only. However, some on-going allowances e.g. car/shift allowance can be included provided these are consistent each month and confirmed as guaranteed by the employer.

Net pay after all mandatory deductions (i.e. pension) at source is used as net monthly income to calculate NDI. Consideration can be given to adding back discretionary deductions e.g. annual voluntary contributions net of tax. If there is a difference between net pay and mandated amount, this should be clarified.

#### *Self Employed Applicants:*

Key documentation required to inform assessment is as follows:

- (a) 3 years audited accounts or most recent unaudited accounts over a 3 year period certified by an accountant where audited accounts are not required for the borrower;
- (b) Details of all existing financial commitments including where applicable, most recent 6 months bank statements illustrating all non AIB Bank financial commitments;
- (c) For non AIB Bank customers most recent 6 months bank statements for main working account to illustrate track record; and

- (d) Confirmation that tax affairs are in order in the form of either a paid Notice of Assessment, a letter of confirmation from an external accountant confirming tax affairs are in order including confirmation of any Revenue instalment arrangement that might be in place regarding tax arrears.

#### Contract Employment:

Contract employment has become an increasing feature of the employment market in both the private and public sector. Sustainability of income is a key factor when assessing applications and this is more difficult when income is derived from contract or temporary employment. In such cases sustainability is strongly linked to the education qualifications and skills of the applicant, the demand for such skills and the strength of their employer.

Normal credit assessment criteria will apply and the following additional items must be sought where an applicant is in contract employment and seeking mortgage approval:

- Standard CV style background and copy of current contract of employment,
- 3 years income confirmation via last 3 years P60's,

#### *Anti-Money Laundering*

Full compliance with the AML Acts and related guidance notes is required (including obtaining documentary verification of identity and address).

#### *Mortgage Top-Ups (Principal dwelling house)*

Applications for top ups will be subject to the normal assessment and approval process subject to the following additional criteria:

- (a) Maximum LTV to be calculated on the total amount of the borrowing i.e. existing balance plus the amount of the top up cannot exceed 80 per cent.
- (b) An original independent professional property valuation in the Issuer's standard format will be required for all top-up cases. Valuation provided must not be more than 4 months old at time of drawdown and must be provided by a member of the Issuer's valuer panel.
- (c) Normal minimum amount €10,000. The only exception is in relation to applications for top ups for grant aided renewable energy and other energy efficient home improvements.
- (d) Up to date validated evidence of income is required in all cases.
- (e) Evidence of expenditure is required in all cases as appropriate, e.g. detailed costings for renovation works, demand for payment of education fees etc. with the exception of:

1. €75,000 or less can be facilitated for home improvements without the need for certified costings and tranche payment draw down where all of the following circumstances exist:

- Home improvements are not essential and no final inspection of the work is required.
- Proposed works to the property do not require planning permission or are not structural in nature.
- LTV based on the current value of the property  $\leq 80$  per cent. and the Issuer is not relying upon an uplift in the value of the property following completion of the work to keep LTV  $\leq 80$  per cent.
- An independent external valuation report is required prior to drawdown to determine market value.

2. In relation to applications for top ups for grant aided renewable energy and other energy efficient home improvements for less than €10,000.

- (f) Check the status of the existing security held. If the legal charge is not held and approved by the Issuer the perfection of the security should be followed up as necessary as a condition of any top up sanction.
- (g) Where the proposed LTV following the top up is greater than 80 per cent. an application for a top up will be assessed as a negative equity top up application. The LTV cannot exceed 175 per cent. following completion of the expenditure on the mortgaged PDH. Negative equity top up applications can only be considered for the purpose of financing expenditure on the mortgaged PDH.

Applications for top-ups will be considered for the following purposes:

- Education expenses;
- Parental gift for dependent(s), into a house purchase;
- Expenditure on the mortgaged property;
- Grant aided renewable energy and other energy efficient home improvements;
- Repairs/renovations on another unencumbered property;
- Repairs/renovations on another property mortgaged to the Issuer;
- Medical expenses; and
- Inheritance related taxes on the property to be mortgaged.

#### *Switcher Mortgages*

Switcher Mortgage propositions will be considered subject to the following considerations:

- Mortgage to be refinanced with the Issuer must be a PDH related borrowing and secured on a PDH property.
- The maximum LTV the Issuer will consider for Switcher Mortgages is 90 per cent. (i.e. Switcher Mortgages without advance of additional funds, the LTV/LTI Regulations are not applicable).
- For Switcher Mortgage propositions with a Top Up / Equity Release, all lending rules apply i.e. LTV (up to 80 per cent.), LTI, and NDI.
- Normal credit assessment and process for PDH lending will apply.
- A panel valuation report will be required as part of the assessment.

#### *Self-Build Mortgages:*

Applications for self-build properties will be considered and repayment capacity is assessed for the amount sought as in the case for all mortgage applications. In the case of self-build property applications, an interest only option is available for the construction period up to a maximum of 12 months from initial stage drawdown. Where interest only option is availed of, repayments must then be provided over the remaining years of the original term. Repayment capacity should be assessed taking into account any potential overruns and a 10 per cent. contingency should be included in the total build costs.

#### *Renovations and Partially Complete Builds:*

The Issuer will consider applications for renovations for the following reasons:

- Upgrade of an existing property mortgaged to the Issuer,

- Renovations as part of an application to purchase a second hand property in need of repair or upgrade,
- Purchase of a new property which is partially built and needs to be completed (such loans are not eligible for inclusion in the Pool until after the completion of the build).

The Issuer adopts a prudent approach to such applications and distinguishes between substantial renovation projects which can add significant value to a property and cosmetic refurbishments which may not add significant value to a property (e.g. new kitchen, bathrooms etc.).

On completion of the renovations, including those for partially complete builds, the LTV of the completed property must always remain within the Issuer's maximum LTV criteria.

### *Property Valuations*

An original independent professional property valuation must be provided by a member of the Issuer's valuer panel and must be signed and stamped for all new lending, including for all top-up cases. The independent valuation must be no more than 4 months old at the time of drawdown.

### *Changes to Credit Policy and Exceptions*

The Lending Criteria are subject to review and the Issuer has the right to change the credit policy from time to time. The Issuer also has the right to vary or waive the credit policy from time to time and at any time and may have so done in the case of individual mortgage credits/loans.

The Issuer is subject to the CCMA (See *Certain Aspects of Regulation of Residential Lending in Ireland - CCMA*).

The LTV/LTI Regulations to which the Issuer and Group are subject allow for a certain level of exceptions to the required criteria as outlined below:

LTI limit exceptions – should not exceed 20 per cent. for first time buyers and 10 per cent. for second and subsequent buyers of the total aggregate monetary amount of new loans advanced for PDH purposes by the Issuer on an annual basis.

### LTV limit exceptions

– should not exceed 5 per cent. of the total aggregate monetary amount advanced to first time buyers for PDH purposes by the Issuer and should not exceed 20 per cent. of the total aggregate monetary amount of loans advanced to second and subsequent buyers for PDH purposes by the Issuer on an annual basis.

- should not exceed 10 per cent. of the total aggregate monetary amount of loans advanced for BTL purposes by the Issuer under the BTL loan to value limit.

The LTI and LTV policy exceptions will be reported internally on a monthly basis and will be reported half yearly to the Central Bank of Ireland.

## **Mortgage Servicing**

### *Introduction*

AIB Bank has been appointed Mortgage Servicer by the Issuer under the Outsourcing Agreement to service and administer the Issuer's Irish loans, their related security and certain other related matters. Under the terms of the Outsourcing Agreement, the Mortgage Servicer may at its own cost sub-contract or delegate its powers and obligations under the Outsourcing Agreement, to the other members of the Group or external parties. Any such sub-contracting or delegation will not abrogate or relieve the Mortgage Servicer of any of its obligations under the Outsourcing Agreement.

AIB Bank has agreed under the Outsourcing Agreement to service the Issuer's Irish residential loans with the same level of skill, care and diligence as it would in managing those Irish residential loans advanced by any Group member.

### *Mortgage Rates*

The interest rates on the Issuer's Irish residential loans are kept under review in the context of competitive pricing in the market and the cost of and the availability of funds to the Issuer and AIB Bank. Interest is calculated on the amount owing by a borrower (including, but not limited to, capitalised interest) and is adjusted daily to take account of principal repayments.

### *Payments from Borrowers*

At the date of this Base Prospectus, payments of principal and interest by borrowers in respect of mortgage credit assets comprised in the Pool are usually made monthly in respect of the residential loans held by the Issuer. Such payments are collected by the Mortgage Servicer and are credited at least on a monthly basis into an account maintained by the Issuer with an appropriately rated bank.

### *Arrears, Default and Enforcement Procedures*

AIB Bank, as a Mortgage Servicer for the Issuer, has well established procedures for managing loans that are in arrears, including early contact with borrowers in order to find a solution to any financial difficulties they may be experiencing. These procedures, as from time to time varied in accordance with industry practice, are applied by the Mortgage Servicer under the terms of the Outsourcing Agreement in respect of arrears arising on the Issuer's Irish residential mortgage loans.

The Mortgage Servicer will endeavour to collect all payments due under or in connection with the Issuer's mortgage loans, but having regard to the circumstances of the borrower in each case and in compliance with the relevant Regulatory framework, including CCMA and CPC. The procedures may include making arrangements whereby a borrower's payments may be varied and/or taking legal action for possession of the relevant residential property and the subsequent sale of that residential property, in each case in accordance with applicable legal requirements. An Irish court may exercise discretion as to whether, on application by the lender, it orders the borrower to vacate the property after a default and as to how long the borrower is given to vacate the property. A lender will usually apply for such an order so that it can sell the property with vacant possession. See *Certain Aspects of Regulation of Residential Lending in Ireland - Land and Conveyancing Law Reform Acts*.

The net proceeds of sale of the property (after payment of costs and expenses of the sale) together with any sums paid by a guarantor of the relevant borrower will be applied against the sums owing from the borrower to the extent necessary to discharge the loan. Where such funds are insufficient to redeem such loan in full, a claim would be made under any applicable mortgage indemnity guarantee insurance and, where appropriate, claims may be made against professional advisers (including against solicitors for breach of their undertakings) who advised in connection with the advance of the relevant loan. Such claims are in addition to any rights or remedies which the lender may have at law or in equity against a borrower for payment of the outstanding amount of the loan. Where the funds arising from application of the above procedures are insufficient to pay all amounts owing in respect of a loan, such funds will be applied first in paying principal owing and secondly in paying interest and costs in respect of such loan.

The Issuer is subject to the CCMA (see *Certain Aspects of Regulation of Residential Lending in Ireland – CCMA*), and the Central Bank's CPC. See *Certain Aspects of Regulation of Residential Lending in Ireland – CPC*.

See also *Risk Factors – Risks relating to the Securities - Value and Realisation of Security over Residential Property and Mortgage Arrears Regulatory Requirements*.

### *Redemption*

Under the Outsourcing Agreement, the Mortgage Servicer is responsible for handling the procedures connected with the redemption of Irish residential loans held by the Issuer.

## RISK MANAGEMENT AT THE ISSUER

### Introduction

Risk taking is inherent in the provision of financial services and the Issuer, as part of the Group, assumes a variety of risk in undertaking its business activities. Risk is defined as any event that could: damage the core earnings capacity of the Issuer, increase cash flow volatility, reduce capital, threaten its business reputation or viability and/or breach its regulatory or legal obligations.

### Individual Risk Types

This section provides details of the exposure to, and risk management of, the following individual risk types which have been identified through the Group material risk assessment process and which are relevant to the Issuer:

1. Credit risk
2. Restructure Execution Risk
3. Funding & Liquidity Risk
4. Capital Adequacy Risk
5. Market Risk – Non-Trading Interest Rate Risk
6. Operational Risk
7. Regulatory Compliance Risk, including Conduct Risk\*
8. People & Culture Risk
9. Business Model Risk
10. Model Risk

*\*Note: Regulatory Compliance Risk and Conduct Risk are two individual material risk types but are grouped together within No 7 above as they are both managed in line with the processes, procedures and organisational structures for the management of the regulatory compliance risk.*

The Group's frameworks and policies setting out the key principles, roles and responsibilities and governance arrangements through which the Group's material risks are managed and mitigated are reviewed and approved annually in line with approved standards. Ongoing monitoring of adherence with approved frameworks and policies is undertaken by both the Issuer and the independent Group risk management functions. In addition, Group Internal Audit perform an independent evaluation and appraisal of the Group's risk management framework structure and provide assurance to the Group Audit Committee on the adequacy, effectiveness and sustainability of the Group's governance, risk management and internal controls. Further details of the Group's governance and organisation framework through which the Group manages and seeks to mitigate risk are set out in the 2017 annual report for the Group.

The 11 applicable material risk types for the Issuer are discussed below with greater detail on these risks reflected in the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December, 2017 which are incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus (see *Documents Incorporated by Reference*).

#### 1. Credit risk

Credit risk is defined as the risk that the Group will incur losses as a result of either a customer or counterparty being unable or unwilling to meet a commitment that it has entered into and that pledged collateral does not fully cover amounts due to the Group. The most significant credit risks assumed by the Group arise from mortgage lending activities to customers in Ireland. Credit risk also arises on funds placed with other banks and in respect of derivatives relating to interest rate risk management.

Credit risk management objectives are to:

- Establish and maintain a control framework to ensure credit risk taking is based on sound credit management principles;
- Control and plan credit risk taking in line with external stakeholder expectations;
- Identify, assess and measure credit risk clearly and accurately across the Group, from the level of individual facilities up to the total portfolio; and
- Monitor credit risk and adherence to agreed controls.

In relation to risk management at the Issuer, in addition to this section of the Base Prospectus, see further pages 12 to pages 38 of the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017 which are incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus (see *Documents Incorporated by Reference* which contains further details on the risk management of credit risk).

#### *Credit risk organisation and structure*

The Issuer's credit risk management systems operate through a hierarchy of lending authorities. All customer mortgage applications are subject to an individual credit assessment and underwriting process. In addition, credit risk is identified, assessed and measured through the use of credit rating and scoring tools for each borrower or transaction. The methodology used produces a quantitative estimate of the PD for the borrower. This assessment is carried out at the level of the individual borrower or transaction and at portfolio level when relevant.

In the mortgage portfolio, which is characterised by a large number of customers with small individual exposures, risk assessment is largely informed through statistically based scoring techniques with particular reference to affordability. Depending on size of the exposure, some mortgage applications are assessed by the appropriate sanctioning authority. Both application scoring for new customers and behavioural scoring for existing customers are used to assess and measure risk as well as to facilitate the management of the portfolio.

#### *Measurement of credit risk*

One of the objectives of credit risk management is to accurately quantify the level of credit risk to which the Issuer is exposed. The use of internal credit rating models is fundamental in assessing the credit quality of loan exposures, with variants of these used for the calculation of regulatory capital.

The primary model measures used are:

- PD – the likelihood that a borrower defaults over an observation period, given that they are not currently in default;
- EAD – the exposure to a borrower who is unable to repay his or her obligations at the point of default;
- LGD – is a current assessment of the amount that will not be recovered in the event of default, taking account of future conditions. It can be thought of as the difference between the amount owed to the Group and the net present value of future cash flows less any costs expected to be incurred in the recovery process.

To calculate PD, the Issuer through the Group, assesses the credit quality of borrowers and other counterparties and assigns a credit grade or score to these. This grading is fundamental to the on-going credit risk management of loan portfolios.

Models generally use a combination of statistical analysis (using both financial and non-financial inputs) and expert judgement. For the purposes of calculating credit risk, each PD model segments counterparties into a number of rating grades, each representing a defined range of default probabilities. Exposures migrate between rating grades if the assessment of the counterparty PD changes. These individual rating models continue to be refined and recalibrated based on experience. In the Issuer's portfolio, which is characterised by a large number of customers



with small individual exposures, risk assessment is largely automated through the use of statistically-based scoring models.

Credit grading and scoring systems facilitate the early identification and management of any deterioration in loan quality. Changes in the objective information are reflected in the credit grade of the borrower with the resultant grade influencing the management of individual loans. Special attention is paid to lower quality performing loans or “criticised” loans and non-performing loans.

In conjunction with the implementation of IFRS 9 on 1 January 2018, the Group has designed and implemented a credit grading masterscale that gives the Group the ability to categorise and contrast credit risk across different portfolios in a consistent manner. The new masterscale consolidates complex credit information into a single attribute, aligning the output from Risk Models with the Group’s new definition of default policy. Credit grades are driven by model appropriated PDs in order to provide the Group with a mechanism of ranking and comparing the credit risk associated with a range of customers.

The masterscale categorises loans into a broad range of grades which can be summarised into the following categories: strong/satisfactory grades, criticised grades and non-performing loans.

#### *Strong/satisfactory*

Accounts are considered strong/satisfactory if they have no current or recent credit distress and the probability of default is less than 6 per cent. and they are not in arrears and there are no indications they are unlikely to pay.

*Strong* (with PD less than 0.99 per cent.): Strong credit with no weakness evident.

*Satisfactory* (with PD greater than 0.99 per cent. and less than 6.95 per cent.): Satisfactory credit with no weakness evident.

*Criticised*: Accounts of lower quality and considered as less than satisfactory are referred to as criticised and include the following;

*Criticised Watch*: The credit is exhibiting weakness and is deteriorating in terms of credit quality and may need additional management attention;

*Criticised Recovery*: Includes forborne cases that are classified as performing having transitioned from default, but still requires additional management attention to monitor for re-default and continuing improvement in terms of credit quality.

*Non-performing*: Accounts that are considered as defaulted or non-performing include:

Loans are identified as defaulted or non-performing by using a number of characteristics. The key criteria resulting in a classification of non-performing are;

- Where the Group considers a credit obligor to be unlikely to pay his/her credit obligations in full without realisation of collateral, regardless of the existence of any past-due amount.
- The credit obligor is 90 days or more past due on any material credit obligation (date count starts where any amount of principal, interest or fee has not been paid by a credit obligor at the date it was due).
- Loans that have, as a result of financial distress (as defined within the Group’s definition of default policy), received a concession from the Group on terms or conditions, and will remain in the non-performing probationary period for a minimum of 12 months before moving to a performing classification.

Non-performing loans are further broken down as follows:

- *Collateral disposals* – Post restructure cases requiring asset disposal as part of the restructure agreement. These loans will remain as Non-performing until the asset is sold and the loan cleared.

- *Unlikely to pay* - Where the Group considers a credit obligor to be unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full without realisation of collateral, regardless of the existence of any past-due amount or the number of days past due.
- *Greater than 90 days past due* – Credit obligor that are past due by 90 days or more on any material obligation.
- *Non-performing loans probation* - Loans that have, as a result of financial distress, received a concession from the bank on terms or conditions, and that are currently operating in line with the post restructure arrangements, and will remain in the non-performing probationary period for a minimum of 12 months before moving to a performing classification.

The Issuer's criticised loans and non-performing loans are subject to more intense assessments and reviews because of the increased risk associated with them. Resourcing, structures, policies and processes are subjected to ongoing review in order to ensure that the Issuer is best placed to manage asset quality and assist borrowers in line with agreed treatment strategies.

#### *Risk assessment management and mitigation*

The Issuer has an established credit process through the Group with a framework of mortgage credit policy and delegated authorities, based on skill and experience, for the management and control of credit risk. Credit grading, scoring and monitoring systems accommodate the early identification and management of any deterioration in loan quality. The credit management system is underpinned by an independent system of credit review.

In addition AIB Bank reviews and approves the credit policy for residential property mortgage loans on an annual basis.

#### *Approval Process for ECLs*

The Group operates an approval framework for ECL's which are approved, depending on amount, by various delegated authorities where the valuation/ECL is reviewed and challenged for appropriateness and adequacy. ECL's in excess of the segment authorities are approved by the Group Credit Committee and the AIB Board (where applicable). Segment ECL's are ultimately reviewed by the Group Credit Committee as part of the quarterly process.

The valuation assumptions and approaches used in determining the ECLs required are documented and the resulting ECLs are reviewed and challenged as part of the approval process by segment and Group senior management.

## **2. Restructure Execution Risk**

The Group is exposed to a number of material risks that have been identified through a material risk assessment process carried out by the Group. One of these material risks is the restructure execution risk and the Group's statement around this risk is outlined below. The Issuer aligns itself to the Group's restructure execution risk strategy.

There is a restructure execution risk that the Group's restructuring activity programme for customers in difficulties will not be executed in line with management's expectations.

The Issuer has reduced its impaired loans from €2,191m at December 2016 to €1,425m as at 31 December 2017. A significant element of this reduction was through a customer debt restructuring programme. The objective of this process is to assist customers that find themselves in financial difficulties, to deal with them sympathetically, and to work with them constructively to explore appropriate solutions. By continuing to work together in this process, the Group and the customer can find a mutually acceptable and alternative way forward. This approach has materially improved the Group's asset quality and lowered its overall risk profile, and strengthened its solvency.

The Group continues to have a relatively high level of problem or criticised loans, which are defined as loans requiring additional management attention over and above that normally required for the loan type. The Group has been proactive in managing its criticised loans through the restructuring process. All restructured loans are managed in line with the Group's overall credit management practices.

The Group has credit policies and strategies, implementation guidelines and monitoring structures in place to manage its loan portfolios, including restructured loans. The Group regularly reviews the performance of these restructured loans and has a dedicated team to focus on asset sales within the restructured portfolio.

The Group remains focused on reducing non-performing loans to a level more in line with normalised European peer levels and will continue to implement sustainable solutions for customers, who engage with the Group, where feasible. The Group continues to review all options in relation to reducing non-performing loans including sales and strategic initiatives.

### **3. Funding & Liquidity risk**

Liquidity risk is the exposure to loss from not having sufficient funds available to meet actual payment obligations and contingent commitments without incurring unacceptable costs or losses. Funding is the means by which liquidity is generated, e.g. secured or unsecured, wholesale, corporate or retail. In this respect, funding risk is the risk that a specific form of liquidity cannot be obtained at an acceptable cost.

The objective of liquidity management is to ensure that, at all times, the Issuer holds sufficient funds to meet its contracted and contingent commitments and regulatory requirements, at an economic price.

The Issuer's liquidity risk is managed as part of the overall Group liquidity management. In line with Article 8 of the CRR, AIB Bank applied to request derogations to the application of liquidity requirements under Part 6 of the CRR to the Issuer. Without this derogation the Issuer would have to comply with CRR liquidity management and reporting requirements in its own right.

The Issuer has a waiver from the Central Bank having received:

- a signed copy of the liquidity management agreement between AIB Bank and the Issuer that provides for free movement of funds to enable both entities meet their individual and joint obligations as they become due; and
- legal adviser confirmation that the liquidity management agreement satisfies the conditions of Article 8 of CRR.

The Issuer, as a subsidiary of AIB Bank, has appointed AIB Bank as liquidity manager to fulfil the following functions:

1. management of liquidity in accordance with the requirements of Part 6 of the CRR;
2. ensure the Issuer has sufficient liquidity to meet its obligations;
3. day to day cashflow management for the Issuer;
4. implementation and oversight of changes in liquidity reporting and management information reporting; and
5. management of funding transactions - loans/deposits/repos.

#### *Funding and liquidity*

The funding and liquidity policy as approved by the board of directors of the Issuer sets out the forms of funding which can be used by the Issuer to meet its liquidity requirements – see below. It also sets out the outsourcing arrangements which have been established with AIB Bank to source and manage the funding and liquidity requirements.

The policy also specifies reporting requirements with respect to funding and liquidity management.

## *Funding*

The Issuer is authorised to fund the assets it holds through the following forms of funding:

- (a) the issuance of Mortgage Covered Securities in accordance with the ACS Act;
- (b) borrowing funds from AIB Bank;
- (c) borrowing from the Central Bank by a way of mortgage backed promissory note facilities as agreed between both parties from time to time;
- (d) the sale and repurchase (repo) or otherwise posting as collateral the Issuer's self-issued securities for value with AIB Bank and/or the Central Bank of Ireland;
- (e) wholesale and corporate market deposit taking; and
- (f) capital funding to ensure at a minimum compliance with the capital adequacy requirements of the Central Bank.

The mortgage backed promissory note facilities, referred to at paragraph (c) above, where utilised, are secured by a floating charge over certain of the Issuer's home loans and related security which are held outside of the Pool maintained by the Issuer in accordance with the ACS Act.

## *Liquidity*

The Group sets out how liquidity and funding risks are managed through its ILAAP. The ILAAP encompasses all aspects of funding and liquidity management, including planning, analysis, stress testing, control, governance, policy and contingency planning. The Group adheres to the LCR, as required by the CRR and the EC Delegated Regulation to supplement the CRR which came into force on 1 October 2015. The LCR is designed to promote short term resilience of a bank's liquidity risk profile by ensuring that it has sufficient high quality liquid resources to survive an acute stress scenario lasting for 30 days. The Group also adheres to the NSFR standards which are expected to come into force in late 2018 or early 2019. The NSFR has a time horizon of one year and has been developed to promote a sustainable maturity structure of assets and liabilities.

The primary liquidity requirements of the Issuer are to have sufficient funds available at an economic price to meet its commitments to pay interest and principal to holders of the Issuer's Mortgage Covered Securities, to repay short term borrowings under the mortgage backed promissory note facilities and to lend to mortgage customers in accordance with outstanding offer letters. The Issuer's liquidity risk is managed as part of the overall Group liquidity management.

## **4. Capital Adequacy Risk**

Capital adequacy risk is defined as the risk that the Issuer or the Group breaches or may breach regulatory capital ratios and internal targets. The key material risk impacting on the capital adequacy position of the Issuer or the Group is credit risk, although it should be noted that all material risks can to some degree impact capital ratios.

Capital Adequacy Risk is mitigated at Group level by an evaluation of the adequacy of the Group's capital under both forecast and stress conditions as part of the ICAAP. The ICAAP process includes the identification and evaluation of potential capital mitigants. The objectives of the Group's capital management policy are to comply at all times with all applicable regulatory capital requirements (including requirements at the Issuer level) and to ensure that the Issuer has sufficient capital to cover current and potential future risks to its business. Capital adequacy risk for the Issuer is managed within the Group's ICAAP process.

The key stages in the Group ICAAP process are as follows:

- A RAS is reviewed and approved by the AIB Board annually which contains lending and other limits to mitigate against the risk of excessive leverage.
- Business Strategy is set consistent with risk appetite which underpins the annual financial planning process.

- Performance against plan and risk appetite is monitored monthly.
- An annual material risk assessment which identifies all relevant (current and anticipated) risks and those that require capital adequacy assessment;
- Financial planning drives the level of required capital to support growth plans and meet regulatory requirements. Base and stress capital plans are produced as part of the integrated financial planning process;
- Scenario analysis and stress testing is applied to capital plans and to all material risks in order to assess the resilience of the Group and inform capital needs as they arise. Stress testing is also applied to assess the viability of management actions in the ICAAP, the capital contingency plan and the recovery plan;
- Reverse stress tests are undertaken to determine scenarios that could lead to a pre-defined breach of capital ratios;
- The final stage of the ICAAP is the creation of base and stressed capital plans over a three year timeframe, comparing the capital requirements to available capital. This is fully integrated with the Group's financial planning process and ensures that the Group has adequate capital resources in excess of minimum regulatory and internal capital requirements.

The Group monitors its capital adequacy on a monthly basis when, a capital reporting pack is presented to senior executive and board committees setting out the evolution of the Group's capital position. The AIB Board reviews and approves the ICAAP on an annual basis and is also responsible for signing a Capital Adequacy Statement attesting that the AIB Board has reviewed and is satisfied with the capital adequacy of the Group.

## **5. Market Risk - Non-trading interest rate risk**

Interest rate risk is the exposure of the Issuer's earnings to movements in market interest rates. The Issuer is exposed to the risk of interest rate fluctuations to the extent that assets and liabilities mature or reprice at different times or in differing amounts.

The Issuer is exposed to interest-rate risk arising from mortgage lending activities and the issuance of Mortgage Covered Securities. Interest rate swaps, as explained in the paragraphs below, are used to manage this exposure.

After taking account of the effect of interest rate swaps, the Issuer's remaining interest rate exposure arises mainly from variable interest rate mortgage loans, where the interest rate for the majority of the loans is based on the ECB refinancing rate, whereas the related funding cost is based on EURIBOR rates.

Interest-rate risk arising from the issuance of fixed-rate Mortgage Covered Securities is managed through interest rate swaps with AIB Bank which have the effect of transforming fixed-rate liability risk into floating-rate risk.

The interest rate exposure of the Issuer relating to its Irish residential lending is managed using two macro interest rate swaps with AIB Bank one of which, the Pool Hedge, relates only to the Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Issuer and the other of which (the "**Non-Pool Hedge**") relates only to Irish residential loans which are not included in the Pool. This split is required by the ACS Act.

The Pool Hedge and the Non-Pool Hedge contracts entail the monthly payment of the average customer rate on these mortgages and in return, the receipt of 1 month EURIBOR plus the current margin being achieved on the mortgage portfolio. The contract is reset each month to reflect the outstanding mortgage balances at that time and to reflect updated customer rates, EURIBOR and margin levels. Settlements are made between the Issuer and AIB Bank to reflect the net amount payable/receivable in each month.

Interest rate swaps are used solely for risk management and not trading purposes.

The nominal values of the swaps entered into by the Issuer as of the relevant reporting date are set out in a note to the financial statements within the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2017 (see *Documents Incorporated by Reference*).

The Issuer is not exposed to foreign exchange risk or to equity risk.

## **6. Operational risk**

Operational risk is the risk arising from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems, or from external events. This includes legal risk - the potential for loss arising from the uncertainty of legal proceedings and potential

legal proceedings, but excludes strategic and reputational risk. In essence, operational risk is a broad canvas of individual risk types which include, products, projects, people and property, continuity and resilience, information and security and outsourcing. As such, operational risk covers a broad range of potential sources of financial loss which the Issuer and the Group actively seek to mitigate against.

The Group's operating model for operational risk is designed to ensure the framework described below is embedded and executed robustly across the Group. The key principles of the framework are:

- a strong Operational Risk function, appropriately staffed and clearly independent of the first line of defence; and
- policies, procedures and technology in place to support effective assessment and mitigation of Operational Risks.

The key people, systems and processes supporting the Issuer are provided by the Group and this relationship is governed by the Outsourcing and Agency Agreement. The Group operational risk framework applies across all areas of the Group including the Issuer and the Group operational risk function is responsible for overseeing the management of operational risk across the Group. A key focus of operational risk management at the Issuer is the oversight of outsourced service activities, in particular activities related to the requirements of the ACS Act, as well as the end-to-end mortgage origination and servicing processes.

The Issuer undertakes a RCA which focuses on key risks associated with various activities specific to the Issuer, for example, the Issuer's funding activities and its compliance with the ACS Act. This process includes periodic assessments of relevant risks and the effectiveness of the related controls to address these risks. It complements the risk based audit approach applied by internal audit in its role as independent assessor of management's control and risk management processes.

RCA is a core process in the identification and assessment of Operational Risk across the Group. The process serves to ensure that key risks are proactively identified, evaluated, monitored and reported, and that appropriate action is taken. Self-assessment of risks is completed at business unit level and is recorded on SHIELD, which is the Group's Governance, Risk and Compliance system.

## **7. Regulatory Compliance Risk, including Conduct Risk**

Regulatory compliance risk is defined as the risk of regulatory sanctions, material financial loss or loss to reputation which the Issuer may suffer as a result of failure to comply with all applicable laws, regulations, rules, standards and codes of conduct applicable to its activities.

Conduct risk is defined as the risk that inappropriate actions, or inaction, by the Group cause poor and unfair outcomes for its customers, or market instability. A conduct risk framework, aligned with the Group Strategy, is embedded in the organisation and provides oversight of conduct risks at Leadership Team and the AIB Board level. This includes the embedding of a customer centric culture aligned to the Group's brand values and code of conduct, and the promotion of good conduct throughout the organisation.

The Issuer's regulatory compliance risk is managed as part of the overall Group regulatory compliance framework. This includes risk identification and assessment, risk management and mitigation, and risk monitoring and reporting processes. Conduct Risk is managed in line with the processes, procedures and organisational structures for the management of Regulatory Compliance risk within the Group.

## **8. People & Culture Risk**

People and culture are essential components in realising an organisation's strategic ambitions. An effective culture is built around a general principle of "doing the right thing" for all stakeholders, including customers, employees and regulators. The majority of the business activities of the Issuer are outsourced to AIB Bank under the Outsourcing Agreement.

People and culture risk is the risk to achieving the Group's strategic objectives as a result of an inability to recruit, retain or develop resources, or as a result of behaviours associated with low levels of employee engagement. It also includes the risk that the business, financial condition and prospects of AIB Bank or the Group are materially adversely affected as a result of inadvertent or intentional behaviours or actions taken or not taken by employees that are contrary to the overall strategy, culture and values of AIB Bank or the Group.

The Group identifies and reviews employee satisfaction and engagement, indicators of culture, through the Group staff engagement programme, iConnect, which is facilitated by Gallup on an annual basis.

The Group launched its 'Purpose', which is supported and embedded by a clear set of 'customer first' values. These values drive and influence activities of all employees, guiding the Group's dealings with customers, each other and all stakeholders.

The Group's code of conduct, incorporating the Risk Culture Principles, places great emphasis on the integrity of employees and accountability for both actions taken and inaction. The code sets out how employees are expected to behave in terms of the business, customers and employees. The Group has made significant steps in increasing engagement and awareness of the Group risk management activities by embedding the RAS in the policies and frameworks of the Group. The RAS contains clear statements of intent as to the Group's appetite for taking and managing risk, including people and culture risk. It ensures that the Group monitors and reports against key people and culture metrics when tracking people and culture risk and change.

Internal Audit include people and culture risk on their annual plan of activities, the outputs of which are reviewed by the AIB Board.

## **9. Business Model Risk**

Business model risk is defined as the risk of not achieving the agreed strategy or approved business plan either as a result of an inadequate implementation plan, or failure to execute the implementation plan as a result of inability to secure the required investment, or due to factors in the economic, political or competitive environment. Business model risk also includes the risk of implementing an unsuitable strategy, or maintaining an obsolete business model, in light of known internal and external factors.

The Group identifies and assesses business model risk as part of its integrated planning process, which encapsulates strategic, business and financial planning. The Group's business and financial planning process supports the Group's strategy. Every year, the Group prepares three-year business plans at Group level based on macro-economic and market forecasts across a range of scenarios.

The Group's plan is supported by detailed business unit plans, encapsulating the operations and activities of the Issuer. Each business unit plan is aligned to the Group's strategy and risk appetite. The business plan typically describes the market in which the segment operates, market and competitor dynamics, business strategy, financial assumptions underpinning the strategy, actions/investment required to achieve financial outcomes and any risks/opportunities to the strategy.

At a strategic level, the Group manages business model risk within its risk appetite framework, by setting limits in respect of measures such as financial performance, portfolio concentration and risk-adjusted return. At a more operational level, the risk is mitigated through periodic monitoring of variances to plan at Group and Issuer level. Where performance against plan is outside agreed tolerances or risk appetite metrics, proposed mitigating actions are presented and evaluated, and tracked thereafter.

Performance against plan is monitored at Issuer level by the Issuer's executive management and board on a quarterly basis. At an overall Group level, performance against plan is monitored as part of the AIB Chief Financial Officer report which is discussed at Leadership Team and AIB Board on a monthly basis.

## **10. Model Risk**

Model Risk is defined as the risk of adverse consequences from risk-based business and strategic decisions founded on incorrect or misused model assumptions, outputs and reports. Model risk is comprised of two elements, firstly, operational risk, the risk of losses relating to the development, implementation or improper use of models for decision making (e.g. product pricing, evaluation of financial instruments, monitoring of risk limits) and secondly, capital impact which is the risk relating to the underestimation of own funds requirements by models used within the Group for those purposes.

The AIB Board has ultimate accountability for ensuring that the models used by the Group are fit for purpose and meet all jurisdictional regulatory and accounting standards. The Group is also responsible for ensuring that there are appropriate policies in place relating to capital assessment, measurement and allocation. Operating to the principles

outlined in the model risk framework supports the Group's strategic objectives and provides comfort to the AIB Board on the integrity and completeness of model risk governance.

The Group mitigates model risk by having a framework, in addition to policies and standards in place in relation to model development, operation and validation together with suitable resources. The model risk framework, which is aligned to the Group risk appetite framework and the risk management framework, describes the key processes undertaken and reports produced in support of the model risk framework.

Models are built and validated by suitably qualified analytical personnel, informed by relevant business and finance functions. Models are built using the best available data, both internal and external, using international industry standard techniques. All models are validated by an appropriately qualified team, which is independent of the model build process.

The Model Risk Committee acts as a subcommittee of the Group Asset and Liability Committee and reviews and approves the use, or recommends to a higher governance authority, the use of Group credit, operational and financial risk models (noting that credit IRB models are also subject to regulatory approval). It also monitors and maintains oversight of the performance of these models.

The Group requires approval from the ECB in order to implement new IRB models or to change existing approved IRB models. It is also subject to reviews and inspections from the ECB and other regulatory bodies in relation to the models, such as the TRIM, a process being undertaken by the ECB in systemically important banks subject to its supervision from 2017. TRIM is being undertaken to increase harmonisation in approaches to internal models used by banks across the EU.

Group Internal Audit act as the "third line of defence" providing independent assurance to the audit committee and the AIB Board on the adequacy, effectiveness and sustainability of the governance, risk management and control framework supporting model risk through their periodic review of the model risk management processes.

During 2017, the Group constructed its suite of expected credit loss models to meet the requirements of IFRS 9. The Group commenced reporting on an IFRS 9 basis from January 2018. This will impact the Group's reported results of operations, financial position and regulatory capital from 1 January 2018.

As a material risk, the status of model risk is reported on a monthly basis in the Chief Risk Officer report.



## RESTRICTIONS ON THE ACTIVITIES OF AN INSTITUTION

The ACS Act provides that an Institution may not carry on a business activity other than a permitted business activity (see below), although entities which hold more than one designation (relating to residential (and commercial) mortgage credit, commercial mortgage credit and/or public credit activities) may carry out the permitted activities in respect of the relevant designations.

### Permitted business activities in which an Institution may engage

The list of permitted business activities in which an Institution may engage (subject to the restrictions described below) is set out in the ACS Act. These are:

- (a) providing mortgage credit, dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services;
- (b) dealing in and holding substitution assets;
- (c) dealing in and holding assets that the Central Bank requires it to hold for regulatory purposes;
- (d) dealing in and holding credit transaction assets;
- (e) engaging in activities connected with financing or refinancing the classes of assets and other activities referred to in (a) to (g);
- (f) entering into certain hedging contracts for the purpose of hedging risks associated with the foregoing activities at (a) to (e) and dealing in and holding Pool Hedge Collateral; and
- (g) engaging in activities that are incidental or ancillary to the foregoing activities at (a) to (f).

An explanation of certain of the categories of permitted business activities is set out below.

### Permitted business activities – (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services

The ACS Act defines “**mortgage credit**” as any kind of financial obligation in respect of money borrowed or raised that is secured by a mortgage, charge or other security on residential property or commercial property, but only if the property is located in:

- (a) Ireland;
- (b) any EEA country;
- (c) Australia, Canada, Japan, New Zealand, the Swiss Confederation, the United States of America, or a country specified in an order made by the Minister; or
- (d) a country, other than a country to which paragraph (a), (b) or (c) relates, that is a full member of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, but only if it has not rescheduled its external debt during the immediately preceding 5 years.

The ACS Act provides that mortgage credit also includes mortgage credit in securitised form (as the term ‘securitisation’ is used in CRD IV). The ACS Act also provides that for the purposes of the mortgage credit definition, “**other security**” in relation to residential or commercial property located outside Ireland, means a kind of security interest over that property that is recognised as a valid security interest under the *lex situs* of that property.

Under the ACS Act, mortgage credit also includes any kind of credit for the time being designated by an order of the Minister under the ACS Act. The ACS Act authorises the Minister by order to declare credit of a specified kind to be no longer mortgage credit for those purposes. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, no orders have been made by the Minister under the ACS Act adding to or reducing the class of mortgage credits.

A “**residential property**” means a building or part of a building that is used or is suitable for use as a dwelling, and includes the land on which the building is constructed and premises that are used in connection with a dwelling, such as a garden, patio, garage or shed.

A “**commercial property**” means:

- (a) subject to paragraph (b) below:
  - (i) a building or part of a building fixed on land that is used, or is set aside to be used, primarily for the purpose of any industry, trade or other business undertaking, and
  - (ii) includes the land on which such building or such part of a building, as the case may be, is located, and the fixtures that are used in conjunction with such building or such part of a building, as the case may be,
- (b) but does not include:
  - (i) a building or part of a building that is fixed on land that is used, or is set aside to be used, primarily for the purpose of any mine, quarry or agriculture, or
  - (ii) subject to the exception referred to below, a building or part of a building that is residential property.

The exception referred to at paragraph (b) (ii) above is where a mortgage credit asset is secured on a single property asset that would otherwise constitute commercial property in part and residential property in part, then that mortgage credit asset is to be regarded for the purposes of the ACS Act as secured only on commercial property.

A “**mortgage credit asset**” is defined in the ACS Act with respect to Institutions as an asset or a property held or to be held by an Institution that comprises one or more mortgage credits and does not include Pool Hedge Collateral.

Under the ACS Act “**group mortgage trust services**” are, with respect to Institutions, services provided by an Institution to one or more of its other corporate group members:

- (a) which involve the Institution holding mortgage security or if applicable, collateral security on trust for one or more of such members, and
- (b) where, under that trust, the Institution holds an interest in that security for one or more such members and for its own behalf.

A “**mortgage security**” means a mortgage, charge or other security (for the purposes of the definition of mortgage credit) which secure assets that comprise one or more mortgage credits and “**collateral security**” means any security, guarantee, indemnity or insurance which secures, in addition to mortgage security, assets that comprise mortgage credit.

Where an Institution holds mortgage security and, if applicable, collateral security subject to a trust as a consequence of providing group mortgage trust services to other corporate group members, under the ACS Act:

- (a) mortgage credit assets do not include group entity assets,
- (b) for the purpose of determining what security held by the Institution is protected under Part 7 of the ACS Act as part of the Pool, only mortgage security and, if applicable, collateral security to the extent such security secures mortgage credit assets held by the Institution are protected as part of the Pool; and
- (c) as regards recourse by the Institution or other group members to such security to satisfy their respective claims:
  - (i) such claims held by the Institution for its own benefit until they are discharged in full rank in priority to claims held by other group members; and

- (ii) any terms of the trust or any agreement between the Institution or other group members purporting to provide for a different priority as between such claims is void.

For the purposes of the above, “**group entity assets**” means any assets that comprise one or more mortgage credits held by other group members where those assets are secured by mortgage security and if applicable, collateral security and that security is comprised in a trust constituted for the purposes of group mortgage trust services.

#### **Permitted business activities – (b) dealing in and holding substitution assets**

The ACS Act defines substitution assets as:

- (a) deposits with an EFI; and
- (b) any asset designated a substitution asset in an order made by the Minister under the ACS Act.

The ACS Act provides that any assets of the type referred to at (b) above must be an exposure to a credit or investment institution within the meaning of CRD IV. The Minister under the ACS Act may by order designate a specified kind of property to be a substitution asset for the purposes of the ACS Act or declare a specified kind of property to be no longer a substitution asset for those purposes. At the date of this Base Prospectus, no such order has been made by the Minister. The ACS Act also provides that substitution assets will not comprise Pool Hedge Collateral.

The ACS Act provides that regulations made by the Central Bank must provide for a financial institution or a class of financial institutions to be designated as an EFI for the purposes of (a) above.

The Substitution Asset Deposit Regulations made by the Central Bank (which came into effect on 31 August 2007) provide that an EFI for the purposes of a deposit comprising a substitution asset is:

- (a)
  - (i) any credit institution which is authorised in Ireland or any EEA Member State, or
  - (ii) a bank which is authorised to receive deposits or other repayable funds from the public and is located in Australia, Canada, Japan, New Zealand, the Swiss Confederation or the United States of America, and
- (b) which has, from an ECAI, a minimum credit quality assessment of Credit Quality Step 2 (within the meaning of CRD IV).

The Substitution Asset Deposit Regulations repeal the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 6(2)) Regulations (S.I. No. 387 of 2002).

In addition, under the ACS Act, substitution assets which are included in the Pool are required to meet creditworthiness standards specified by the Central Bank in a regulatory notice, in addition to those creditworthiness standards which apply in respect of an EFI. The Substitution Asset Pool Eligibility Notice made by the Central Bank (which came into operation on 4 July 2014) provides that the creditworthiness standards and criteria for inclusion of a substitution asset in a Pool are that the substitution asset concerned must have from an ECAI:

- (a) a credit quality assessment of Credit Quality Step 1 (within the meaning of CRD IV); or
- (b) for exposures within the EEA with maturity not exceeding 100 days, a minimum long or short term credit quality assessment of Credit Quality Step 2 (within the meaning of CRD IV).

The Substitution Assets Pool Eligibility Notice also provides that the Central Bank may, after consulting the EBA, allow Credit Quality Step 2 for up to 10 per cent. of the total exposure of the nominal value of outstanding covered bonds, provided that significant potential concentration problems have been identified in the State due to the application of the Credit Quality Step 1 requirement referred to in (a) above.

The Substitution Asset Pool Eligibility Notice repeals the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Section 35(9B)) 2010 made by the Central Bank.

#### **Permitted business activities – (d) dealing in and holding credit transaction assets**

The ACS Act defines a “**credit transaction asset**” as an asset derived from having engaged in a credit transaction (not being a cover assets hedge contract (see *Cover Assets Pool – Cover assets hedge contracts*) or *Pool Hedge Collateral*), but does not include a mortgage credit asset, substitution asset, an asset required to be held for regulatory purposes or an asset arising from financing or refinancing activities. A “**credit transaction**” is defined in the ACS Act as:

- (a) placing a deposit with a financial institution which has been or is of a class which has been designated as eligible for such purposes by regulations made by the Central Bank;
- (b) dealing with or holding a financial asset; or
- (c) any other kind of transaction designated as such by the Minister by order made under the ACS Act.

A “**financial asset**” for the purposes of (b) above is defined in section 3 of the ACS Act by reference to section 496 of the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997 and includes shares, gilts, bonds, derivatives and debt portfolios.

The CTA Eligible Financial Institutions Regulations made by the Central Bank which came into operation on 31 August 2007) designate the type of EFIs deposits with which qualify as credit transaction assets. EFIs for this purpose are the same as those that apply in respect of deposits comprising substitution assets under the Substitution Asset Deposit Regulations, (see *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution – Permitted business activities in which an Institution may engage – (b) dealing in and holding substitution assets* above) save that such financial institutions are required under the CTA Eligible Financial Institutions Regulations to have a credit quality assessment of Credit Quality Step 3 (as opposed to a minimum Credit Quality Step 2) (both having the meaning given to them in CRD IV). The CTA Eligible Financial Institutions Regulations repeal the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 27(4)) Regulation 2004 (S.I. No. 417 of 2004).

#### **Permitted business activities – (e) engaging in activities connected with financing or refinancing of assets and other activities referred to in (a) to (g)**

The ACS Act provides that these financing or refinancing activities include (but are not limited to):

- (a) taking deposits or other repayable funds from the public; and
- (b) issuing asset covered securities (which include Mortgage Covered Securities in the case of an Institution).

The ACS Act provides that an Institution may issue Mortgage Covered Securities, but only in accordance with the ACS Act.

An Institution that issues a Mortgage Covered Security must ensure that the relevant security documentation states:

- (a) that the Mortgage Covered Security is a mortgage covered security; and
- (b) that the financial obligations of the Institution under the Mortgage Covered Security are secured on the cover assets that comprise a cover assets pool maintained by the Institution in accordance with the ACS Act.

#### **Permitted business activities – (f) entering into certain hedging contracts for the purpose of hedging risks associated with the foregoing activities/dealing in and holding Pool Hedge Collateral**

An Institution may enter into one or more contracts (“**Hedging Contracts**”) the purpose or effect of which is to reduce or minimise the risk of financial loss or exposure liable to arise from:

- (a) fluctuations in interest rates or currency exchange rates;
- (b) credit risks; or
- (c) other risk factors that may adversely affect its permitted business activities.

The Central Bank may, by regulatory notice, specify requirements as to:

- (a) the kind of Hedging Contracts that an Institution may enter into; and
- (b) the terms and conditions under which those Hedging Contracts, or any class of those Hedging Contracts, may be entered into (including those relating to Pool Hedge Collateral).

As at the date of this Base Prospectus, no such regulatory notice has been published by the Central Bank.

The ACS Act makes special provision for Hedging Contracts which relate to the mortgage credit assets or substitution assets that are comprised in a Pool maintained, and Mortgage Covered Securities issued, by an Institution (for a description of the provisions of the ACS Act relating to the obligation of an Institution to maintain a Pool, see further below). Those hedging contracts when recorded in the Business Register (as to which see *Cover Assets Pool – Register of mortgage covered securities business*) are referred to in the ACS Act as cover assets hedge contracts. As to the provisions of the ACS Act relating to cover assets hedge contracts see *Cover Assets Pool – Cover assets hedge contracts* and *Insolvency of Institutions – Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution*. For a description of the Hedging Contracts entered into by the Issuer at the date of this Base Prospectus with respect to interest rate exposure relating to the Issuer's Irish residential lending denominated in euro, see *Risk Management at the Issuer – Non-trading interest rate risk*.

In relation to Pool Hedge Collateral, see *Cover Assets Pool – Pool Hedge Collateral and Collateral Register*.

#### **Location of assets for the purposes of the ACS Act**

For the purposes of the ACS Act:

- (a) the country in which a mortgage credit asset is located is the country in which the property asset that secures the relevant mortgage credit related to the mortgage credit asset is situated; and
- (b) the country in which a substitution asset that is an exposure for the purposes of CRD IV (i.e. an asset or off-balance sheet item) is located is the country in which the place of business of the financial institution that is the subject of the exposure is situated.

In respect of (a) above, if the mortgage credit asset is an RMBS or CMBS, its location is to be determined by reference to the location of the property assets related to the mortgage credit assets which are securitised.

#### **General restrictions on certain types of permitted business activities**

The ACS Act and the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 31(1)) Regulations 2012 provide that an Institution must ensure that the ratio of the total principal amounts of all mortgage credit assets that it holds to the total prudent market value of the related property assets does not exceed 100 per cent. (or such other percentage as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank). Those regulations increased the applicable percentage from 80 per cent. to 100 per cent. with effect from 12 April 2012. Under the ACS Act, securitised mortgage credit assets are not subject to the above restriction. For a description of the method of determination under the ACS Act of the prudent market value of a property asset which is related to a mortgage credit asset, see *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of assets held by an Institution*.

The ACS Act specifies limitations on the level of mortgage credit assets or substitution assets held by an Institution in the course of its general business activities which may be located in category B countries. The total prudent market value of mortgage credit assets or substitution assets located in category B countries held by the Institution, expressed as a percentage of the total prudent market value of all the mortgage credit assets and substitution assets held by the Institution, may not exceed 10 per cent. (or such other percentage as may be specified by an order of the Minister) of the total prudent market value of all of the mortgage credit assets and substitution assets held by the Institution. For a description of the method of determination under the ACS Act of the prudent market value of a mortgage credit asset or a substitution asset held by an Institution, see *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of assets held by an Institution*. The ACS Act provides that mortgage credit assets and substitution assets located in category B countries may not be included in the Pool.

An Institution is required to ensure that the total value of the credit transaction assets that it holds, expressed as a percentage of the total value of all of the Institution's assets, does not at any time exceed 10 per cent. (or such other

percentage as may be specified by an order of the Minister) of the total value of all of the Institution's assets. For a description of the method of determination under the ACS Act of the value of credit transaction assets held by an Institution, see *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of assets held by an Institution*.

The ACS Act empowers the Central Bank, by giving notice in writing to an Institution, to impose on such Institution or on any class of Institutions, requirements or restrictions as to the kinds of credit transaction assets that the Institution or Institutions may hold. At the date of this Base Prospectus, no such requirements or restrictions have been imposed on the Issuer.

## COVER ASSETS POOL

### Institutions Required to Maintain Cover Assets Pool

An Institution may issue Mortgage Covered Securities only if it maintains a related Pool in compliance with the ACS Act.

After an Institution is registered under the ACS Act, the Institution may, for the purpose of establishing a Pool and enabling it to make an initial issue of Mortgage Covered Securities, include in its register of mortgage covered securities business, mortgage credit assets or substitution assets in accordance with the ACS Act (for a description of the provisions of the ACS Act relating to the requirement for an Institution to maintain a register of mortgage covered securities business, see – *Register of mortgage covered securities business*).

If an Institution wishes at any time to issue further Mortgage Covered Securities, it may include in the relevant Pool mortgage credit assets or substitution assets as security for those Securities in accordance with relevant provisions of the ACS Act, as to which see below.

A mortgage credit asset or a substitution asset forms part of the relevant Pool only if its inclusion has been approved by the Monitor (for a description of the role of the Monitor, see – *The Cover-Assets Monitor*).

An Institution must, as soon as practicable after becoming aware that it has contravened the provisions of the ACS Act summarised in the first and fourth paragraphs under this heading, take all possible steps to prevent the contravention from continuing or being repeated. Under the ACS Act, an Institution is required as soon as practicable after becoming aware that a mortgage credit asset or substitution asset comprised in the Pool no longer meets any creditworthiness criteria specified by the Central Bank, to remove the relevant asset from the Pool and where required by the ACS Act, replace the asset in accordance with the ACS Act. Until those steps have been taken, the Institution may not issue further Mortgage Covered Securities.

### Circumstances in which an asset may not be included in a Pool

The ACS Act provides that an Institution, when issuing Mortgage Covered Securities, may not include a mortgage credit asset or substitution asset in a Pool if:

- (a) the mortgage credit asset or substitution asset is currently included in a different Pool maintained by the Institution;
- (b) the mortgage credit asset or substitution asset is non-performing;
- (c) the Institution is insolvent within the meaning of the ACS Act;
- (d) the Central Bank has given the Institution a direction under certain provisions of legislation relevant to financial institutions, the effect of which is to prohibit the asset from being recorded in the Institution's register of mortgage covered securities business;
- (e) the Central Bank has given the Institution a notice under the ACS Act informing the Institution that the Central Bank intends to seek the consent of the Minister to the revocation of the registration of the Institution as a designated mortgage credit institution (for a description of the circumstances in which the Central Bank may revoke the registration of an Institution as an Institution, see *Registration of Institutions/Revocation of Registration – Revocation of Registration*); or
- (f) the Central Bank has given a direction under certain provisions of the ACS Act, the effect of which is to prohibit the asset from being recorded in the Institution's register of mortgage covered securities business (for a description of the circumstances in which the Central Bank may make such an order, see *Registration of Institutions/Revocation of Registration – Direction of the Central Bank requiring an Institution to suspend its business*).

In relation to (b) above, “**non-performing**” is defined under the ACS Act in the context of an Institution to mean that the relevant asset:

- (i) is in the course of being foreclosed or otherwise enforced; or
- (ii) in the case of mortgage credit assets for which the related mortgage credit is of a kind referred to in section 4(1) of the ACS Act, but excluding securitised mortgage credit assets, (see the first paragraph of *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution – Permitted business activities (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services*), has one or more payments of principal or interest payable on the related credit in arrears and those payments are referable to a period of 3 months or more; or
- (iii) in relation to kinds of assets other than those referred to at (ii) above, has one or more payments of principal or interest payable on the related credit in arrears for 10 days or more.

The ACS Act provides that an Institution may not, without the consent of the Central Bank, include a mortgage credit asset or substitution asset in a Pool maintained by the Institution if:

- (a) the Institution is potentially insolvent (within the meaning of the ACS Act); or
- (b) there is currently no Monitor appointed in respect of the Institution.

The Central Bank has under the Substitution Asset Pool Eligibility Notice imposed creditworthiness standards and criteria in respect of substitution assets which may be comprised in the Pool. The Substitution Asset Pool Eligibility Notice distinguishes between substitution assets which have a maximum maturity of 100 days and those which do not. See *Restrictions on inclusion of substitution assets in the Pool*.

The Central Bank has under the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Section 41A(4), (5) and (7) 2011 imposed creditworthiness standards and criteria in respect of securitised mortgage credit assets which may be comprised in the Pool. See *Restrictions on inclusion of securitised mortgage credit assets in the Pool*.

An Institution must, as soon as practicable after becoming aware that it has contravened the provisions of the ACS Act summarised under this heading, take all possible steps to prevent the contravention from continuing or being repeated or, as applicable, remove from the Pool and where required, replace the relevant asset. Until those steps have been taken, the Institution may not issue further Mortgage Covered Securities.

#### **Location of assets that may be included in a Pool**

The ACS Act provides that any mortgage credit asset or substitution asset located within an EEA country or within one or more category A countries (see below) may be included in a Pool maintained by an Institution. In relation to the meaning of located for the purposes of the ACS Act, see *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution — Location of assets for the purposes of the ACS Act*. However, in relation to substitution assets, see further — *Restrictions on inclusion of substitution assets in a Pool*.

Mortgage credit assets or substitution assets that are located in one or more category B countries (see below) may not be included in a Pool maintained by an Institution under the ACS Act.

A “**category A**” country is Australia, Canada, Japan, New Zealand, the Swiss Confederation, the United States of America, or a country specified in an order made by the Minister.

A “**category B**” country is a country, other than a category A country or a member of the EEA, that is a full member of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, but only if it has not re-scheduled its external debt during the immediately preceding 5 years.

An Institution must, as soon as practicable after becoming aware that it has contravened the provisions of the ACS Act summarised above under this heading, take all possible steps to prevent the contravention from continuing or being repeated. Until those steps have been taken, the Institution may not issue any further Mortgage Covered Securities.



The Monitor must monitor the Institution's compliance with the requirements summarised under this heading and take reasonable steps to verify that the Institution will not be in contravention of the above restrictions before the Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities or enters into a cover assets hedge contract.

#### **Restrictions on inclusion of certain types of mortgage credit assets in a Pool**

An Institution may not include in a Pool maintained by it a mortgage credit asset that is secured on commercial property if, after inclusion of the asset in the Pool, the total prudent market value of all mortgage credit assets so secured would exceed 10 per cent. (or such other percentage as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank) of the total prudent market value of all mortgage credit assets and substitution assets then comprised in the Pool.

The Monitor must monitor the Institution's compliance with this requirement and take reasonable steps to verify that the Institution will not be in contravention of the above restriction before the Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities or enters into a cover assets hedge contract.

Under the ACS Act, an Institution may not include a mortgage credit asset in a Pool maintained by it if a building related to that mortgage credit asset is being or is to be constructed until the building is ready for occupation as a commercial or residential property (development property). Under the ACS Act, mortgage credit assets secured on development property can be included in the Pool if the relevant mortgage credit asset is attributed a nil value for relevant Cover Asset – Mortgage Covered Securities financial matching requirements, the Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirement and Contractual Overcollateralisation purposes or if the mortgage credit asset concerned is not required to satisfy those requirements because sufficient cover assets are comprised in the Pool which meet the requirements of the ACS Act. With respect to Regulatory Overcollateralisation and Contractual Overcollateralisation, see *The Pool maintained by the Issuer – Overcollateralisation*.

An Institution must, as soon as practicable after becoming aware that it has contravened the provisions of the ACS Act summarised above under this heading, take all possible steps to prevent the contravention from continuing or being repeated. Until those steps have been taken, the Institution may not issue any further Mortgage Covered Securities.

#### **Restrictions on inclusion of securitised mortgage credit assets in the Pool**

Under the ACS Act, securitised mortgage credit assets may be included in a Pool where they meet any creditworthiness criteria and limits as to percentage of the Pool specified by the Central Bank in regulatory notices. The Central Bank is required when making any such regulatory notice to have regard to any relevant standards or criteria applicable to covered bonds under CRD IV. Where a securitised mortgage credit asset comprised in the Pool ceases to meet any creditworthiness criteria specified by the Central Bank, the Institution concerned must, remove the asset from the Pool and where required by the ACS Act, replace the relevant asset. Until those steps have been taken, the Institution may not issue further Mortgage Covered Securities.

The Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Section 41A (4), (5) and (7)) 2011 made by the Central Bank (which came into operation on 9 December 2011) provides that:

- (a) securitised mortgage credit assets comprised in a Pool maintained by an Institution are required to have a credit quality assessment of Credit Quality Step 1 based on their long-term or, as applicable, short-term rating from an eligible ECAI and the ratings mapping process as set out in CRD IV. For the above purposes, Credit Quality Step 1 has the meaning given to it in CRD IV;
- (b) the applicable percentage for the purposes of the provisions of the ACS Act which permit the Central Bank to restrict the level of securitised mortgage credit assets comprised in a Pool to a percentage, subject to (c) below, is 10 per cent. of the principal or nominal amount outstanding of the Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Institution;
- (c) prior to 31 December 2013, the restriction referred to at (b) above did not apply provided that (i) the securitised mortgage credit assets were originated by a member of the same consolidated group of which the Institution is also a member or by an entity affiliated to the same central body to which the Institution is also affiliated (that common group membership or affiliation to be determined at the time the securitised mortgage credit assets are made collateral for mortgage covered securities) and (ii) a member of the same consolidated group of which the Institution is also a member or an entity affiliated to the same central body

to which the Institution is also affiliated retains the whole first loss tranche supporting those securitised mortgage credit assets;

- (d) any securitised mortgage credit asset held by an Institution outside a Pool must have a minimum credit quality assessment of Credit Quality Step 2 (within the meaning of CRD IV), based on the long-term or, as applicable, short-term rating from an eligible ECAI and the ratings mapping process as set out in CRD IV.

In addition to meeting any creditworthiness criteria and limits as to percentage of the Pool referred to above, in order to be included in the Pool securitised mortgage credit assets must also satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) the securitisation entity which is the issuer of the securitised mortgage credit assets must be established under and be subject to the laws of an EEA country;
- (ii) at least 90 per cent. of the assets held directly or indirectly by the securitisation entity must be assets comprising one or more mortgage credits (disregarding certain assets for that purpose); and
- (iii) the securitised mortgage credit assets must meet prudent market value requirements specified in the ACS Act. Those requirements reflect valuation criteria with respect to securitised mortgage credit asset collateral for covered bonds under CRD IV and are expanded in the MCA Valuation Notice (see *Cover Assets Pool - Valuation of Assets held by an Institution – Valuation of Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets*).

#### **Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation**

The ACS Act sets out certain financial matching criteria which are required to be met by an Institution in respect of its Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities. These criteria are that:

- (a) the Pool maintained by an Institution has a duration of not less than that of the Mortgage Covered Securities that relate to the Pool;
- (b) the prudent market value of the Pool is greater than the total of the principal amounts of those Mortgage Covered Securities;
- (c) the total amount of interest payable in a given period of 12 months in respect of the Pool is during that 12 month period not less than the total amount of interest payable in respect of that period on those Mortgage Covered Securities; and
- (d) the currency in which each mortgage credit asset and each substitution asset included in the Pool is denominated is the same as the currency in which those Mortgage Covered Securities are denominated,

in each case, after taking into account, in the case of paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) above, the effect of any cover assets hedge contract that the Institution has entered into in relation to the Pool and those Mortgage Covered Securities (but disregarding for these purposes the effect of any Pool Hedge Collateral) and in the case of (b) above, certain LTV restrictions.

Under the ACS Act, for the purposes of (b) above, an Institution is required to maintain a minimum level of Regulatory Overcollateralisation of its Pool with respect to the Mortgage Covered Securities in issue which are secured on the Pool. The ACS Act confirms that the Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirement does not affect any Contractual Overcollateralisation undertakings made by an Institution requiring higher levels of overcollateralisation to be maintained. With respect to Regulatory Overcollateralisation and Contractual Overcollateralisation, see *The Pool maintained by the Issuer - Overcollateralisation*.

The Monitor must monitor the Institution's compliance with the above requirements and take reasonable steps to verify that the Institution will not be in contravention of the above requirements before the Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities or enters into a cover assets hedge contract.

An Institution must, as soon as practicable after becoming aware that it has failed to comply with the provisions of the ACS Act summarised above under this heading, take all possible steps to comply with that provision. Until those steps have been taken, the Institution may not issue any further Mortgage Covered Securities.

### *Meaning of “duration” of a Pool or Mortgage Covered Securities*

For the purposes of paragraph (a) under – *Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation*, “duration” in the ACS Act means, in relation to a Pool or Mortgage Covered Securities secured on the Pool, a weighted average term to maturity of the relevant principal amount of the mortgage credit assets and substitution assets comprised in the Pool or those securities, as the case may be, determined in accordance with a formula or criteria specified in a regulatory notice by the Central Bank and taking into account the effect of any cover asset hedge contract entered into by the Institution in relation to the Pool or those securities, or both, as the case may be.

The Central Bank has made the Duration Regulatory Notice. The Duration Regulatory Notice sets out the formulae and criteria for the purpose of the definition of “duration” contained in ACS Act. The Duration Regulatory Notice repeals the Assets Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (section 32(10)) 2004.

### *Loan-to-value restrictions on the valuation of mortgage credit assets and related property assets*

For the purpose of paragraph (b) under – *Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation*, if the principal amount of a mortgage credit asset comprised in a Pool represents more than the percentage specified below of the prudent market value of the related property assets, the amount by which the principal amount of the asset exceeds such percentage is to be disregarded.

The relevant LTV percentage is:

- (a) 75 per cent. in the case of a mortgage credit asset that comprises residential property; and
- (b) 60 per cent. in the case of a mortgage credit asset that comprises commercial property,

or, in each case, such other percentage as may be specified in an order made by the Minister. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, no other percentage has been specified in an order made by the Minister.

Under the ACS Act, the LTV rules referred to above do not apply in the case of securitised mortgage credit assets. However, under CRD IV, the value of CMBS or RMBS is only recognised for covered bond collateral purposes to a lesser of the three following amounts, namely, (i) the principal amount of the securitised mortgage credit asset, (ii) the principal amount of the underlying liens (or loans) or (iii) a maximum LTV with respect to the underlying loans of 60 per cent. in the case of CMBS or 80 per cent. in the case of RMBS.

The “prudent market value” requirements for securitised mortgage credit assets under the ACS Act reflect the above valuation limits under CRD IV for securitised mortgage credit assets which collateralise covered bonds. Under the ACS Act, when determining the LTV related property values or amount of the liens, an aggregate basis is to be used and regard is to be had to the proportion of the tranche of the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets held by an Institution and the seniority of such securitised mortgage credit assets. Under the ACS Act, the prudent market value of a property asset, which relates to mortgage credit assets (where relevant) is required to be calculated at such times as the Central Bank specifies in a regulatory notice (which at the date of this Base Prospectus is the MCA Valuation Notice), after having regard to the valuation requirements applicable to covered bonds under CRD IV. See *Valuation of assets held by an Institution – Valuation of Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets*.

### **Valuation of assets held by an Institution**

The ACS Act empowers the Central Bank to specify, by regulatory notice, requirements in relation to the valuation basis and methodology, time of valuation and any other matter that it considers relevant for determining the prudent market value of mortgage credit assets or related property assets for the purposes of the ACS Act. The ACS Act also empowers the Central Bank to specify, by regulatory notice, requirements in relation to the valuation basis and methodology, time of valuation and any other matter that it considers relevant for determining the prudent market value of substitution assets, credit transaction assets, or the total assets held by an Institution for the purposes of the ACS Act.

### *Prudent Market Valuation of Irish Residential Property Assets, Irish Residential Loans and Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets*

For the purposes of calculating prudent market value, the Central Bank has made the MCA Valuation Notice which came into operation on 9 December 2011 and lays down requirements in relation to the valuation basis and methodology, time of valuation and other matters related to determining the prudent market value of:

- (a) an Irish Residential Property Asset;
- (b) an Irish Residential Loan; and
- (c) Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Asset

and also specifies requirements and criteria with respect to certain matters required when determining the prudent market value of Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets.

The MCA Valuation notice repealed and replaced the 2007 Irish Residential Loan/Property Valuation Notice with effect from 9 December 2011.

The Monitor is required to monitor the Institution's compliance with the MCA Valuation Notice under the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 61(3)) [Irish Residential Property Loan/Valuation] Regulation 2004 (S.I. No. 418 of 2004) (see *The Cover-Assets Monitor — Continuing duties of a Monitor*).

The MCA Valuation Notice is only applicable to the valuation of Irish Residential Property Assets, Irish Residential Loans and Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets. The MCA Valuation Notice is not applicable to (and the Central Bank on the date of this Base Prospectus has not published any regulatory notice providing for) the valuation of property assets comprising residential property located outside Ireland or mortgage credit assets located in Ireland for the purposes of the ACS Act and secured on commercial property or, with the exception of Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets, mortgage credit assets (whether secured on residential property or commercial property) which are located outside Ireland for the purposes of the ACS Act. See *Risk Factors*.

### *Prudent Market Discount*

The “**Prudent Market Discount**” for the purposes of certain calculations which are to be made by an Institution in respect of Irish Residential Property Assets and Irish Residential Loans under the MCA Valuation Notice is that published by the Institution and monitored by the Monitor in accordance with the Prudent Market Discount Regulation (see *The Cover-Assets Monitor – Continuing duties of a Monitor*). The Prudent Market Discount Regulation prescribes that a Monitor appointed in respect of any Institution when performing its responsibilities under the ACS Act must have regard to any contractual undertakings given by the Institution to apply a level of prudent market discount to certain calculations which are to be made by the Institution in respect of the MCA Valuation Notice. The Issuer adopted on 3 February 2006 a Prudent Market Discount for the purposes of the 2004 Irish Residential Loan/Property Valuation Notice of 0.150 (or in percentage terms, 15 per cent.) and this Prudent Market Discount continued to apply for the purposes of the 2007 Irish Residential Loan/Property Valuation Notice.

The Prudent Market Discount continues to apply for the purposes of the MCA Valuation Notice (which repealed and replaced the 2007 Irish Residential Loan/Property Valuation Notice) and is published on the Group's Investor Relations webpage covering AIB Mortgage Bank:

<https://aib.ie/content/dam/aib/investorrelations/docs/mortgagebank/pmd.pdf>).

### *Valuation of Irish Residential Property Assets*

Under the MCA Valuation Notice, in order to value an Irish Residential Property Asset, an Institution is first required to determine the Origination Market Value of that Irish Residential Property Asset. In general, an Irish Residential Property Asset for the purposes of the MCA Valuation Notice has an Origination Market Value equal to the amount determined or accepted by the originator of that mortgage credit asset to have been the market value of that Irish Residential Property Asset at or about that time. Under the MCA Valuation Notice an Institution is also required to calculate the prudent market value of each Irish Residential Property Asset taking account of certain changes to the Origination Market Value by reference to changes under the applicable Irish residential property

index specified in the MCA Valuation Notice (and in the case of an increase in value as reduced by reference to the Prudent Market Discount):

- (a) where the related Irish Residential Loan is comprised in a Pool maintained by that Institution, at the time that the Institution includes that Irish Residential Loan in the Pool;
- (b) where the related Irish Residential Loan is comprised in the Pool, at such intervals as are required to ensure that the Institution complies with the requirements of CRD IV with respect to collateral for covered bonds in the form of loans secured by residential real estate; and
- (c) whether the related Irish Residential Loan is comprised in the Pool or not, at such intervals as may be specified by the Central Bank to that Institution from time to time so as to ensure that the Institution can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Central Bank compliance by the Institution with the requirements of section 31(1) of the ACS Act and, if not so specified, then at intervals not exceeding 12 months.

In September 2016, the applicable index referred to above was revised by the CSO in order to cover all market transactions (including cash purchases) in the residential property market. Previously that index was determined by reference to mortgage and lending levels.

See also, *Valuation of Irish Residential Property Assets – Valuation of Irish Residential Loans - Prudent Market Discount*.

#### *Valuation of Irish Residential Loans*

The MCA Valuation Notice also contains requirements for determining the prudent market value of mortgage credit assets secured on Irish Residential Property Assets.

For the purposes of the principal matching requirements in respect of a Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities under the ACS Act (see - *Cover Assets Pool – Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation*), the prudent market value at any time of an Irish Residential Loan which is included in the Pool of an Institution is an amount, denominated in the currency in which the related mortgage credit is denominated, equal to the lesser of (i) 100 per cent. of the principal or nominal amount of that Irish Residential Loan that is outstanding at that time and (ii) 75 per cent. (or such other percentage as may apply at the relevant time for the purposes of relevant provisions of the ACS Act) of the prudent market value of the related Irish Residential Property Asset(s) at that time, and in each case rounded to the nearest whole number (0.5 or above being rounded upwards and any number strictly less than 0.5 being rounded downwards).

Under the MCA Valuation Notice, an Institution is required to calculate the prudent market value of each Irish Residential Loan at such intervals as may be specified by the Monitor from time to time so as to ensure that the Institution can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Monitor compliance by the Institution with the principal matching requirements with respect to the Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities, Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirements under the ACS Act and the Overcollateralisation Regulation (see - *Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/ Regulatory Overcollateralisation*) and, if not so specified by the Monitor, then at intervals not exceeding 3 months (see *The Cover-Assets Monitor – Continuing duties of a Monitor*). With respect to Regulatory Overcollateralisation, see *The Pool maintained by the Issuer – Overcollateralisation*.

The Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 61(1), (2) and (3)) (Overcollateralisation) (Amendment) Regulations 2007 (S.I. No. 604 of 2007) made by the Central Bank (which came into operation on 31 August 2007) provide for technical amendments to the Overcollateralisation Regulation in relation to the meaning of prudent market value for the purposes of Overcollateralisation Regulation.

#### *Valuation of Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets*

The MCA Valuation Notice provides that the prudent market value of Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets is an amount equal to the lesser of the three amounts which are summarised below:

- (i) the principal or nominal amount of the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets,

- (ii) the principal or nominal amount of the underlying liens (or loans) less any liens secured on the relevant property assets and which rank senior to that held by the securitisation entity which has issued the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets,
- (iii) a maximum LTV of 80 per cent. with respect to the loans underlying the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets,

in the case of (ii) and (iii) above:

- (A) determined on an aggregate basis having regard to the proportion which the nominal or principal amount of the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets bear to the nominal or principal amount of the securitisation securities issued by the securitisation entity and secured on the same property assets as the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets;
- (B) the ranking in terms of seniority of the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets as against all such securitisation securities;
- (C) regard may be had to contracts, to which such securitisation entity is a party, the effect or purpose of which is to reduce the exposure of that securitisation entity in respect of the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Assets to fluctuations in the values of currencies concerned.

Under the MCA Valuation Notice, when determining the prudent market value of a Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Asset:

- (a) the amount referred to at (i) above is the principal or nominal amount outstanding of the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets concerned on the date such prudent market value is determined or to be determined under the MCA Valuation Notice;
- (b) the amounts referred to at (ii) and (iii) above are to be determined by reference to the most recent information available to the Institution provided by or on behalf of the securitisation entity which is the issuer of the Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Asset and the most recent publicly available information relating to certain relevant matters.

An Institution is required under the MCA Valuation Notice to calculate the prudent market value of each Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Asset and the other relevant amounts for that purpose referred to at (i) to (iii) above at such intervals as may be specified by the Monitor from time to time so as to ensure that the Institution can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Monitor compliance with the principal matching requirements with respect to the Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities, Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirements under the ACS Act and the Overcollateralisation Regulation (see - *Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation*) and if not so specified by the Monitor, then at intervals not exceeding 3 months (see *The Cover-Assets Monitor – Continuing duties of a Monitor*). With respect to Regulatory Overcollateralisation, see *The Pool maintained by the Issuer – Overcollateralisation*.

Under the MCA Valuation Notice where any sum is to be converted from one currency to another currency, the Institution is required to base such conversion on an applicable rate available on the relevant date to the Institution in the interbank market for the sum concerned.

Under the MCA Valuation Notice, when determining:

- (a) the prudent market value of Irish Residential Loans or Irish Residential Property Assets; or
- (b) the prudent market value of Relevant Securitisation Mortgage Credit Assets or the other related amounts referred to at (i) to (iii) above.

an Institution is required to act in a manner consistent with requirements under CRD IV applicable to collateral for covered bonds in the form of loans secured on residential real estate and that Institution.

### *Valuations of substitution assets, credit transaction assets and total assets*

The Section 41(3)/(5) Valuation Notice made by the Central Bank (which came into effect on 31 August 2007) specifies requirements in relation to the prudent market valuation of substitution assets and the value of credit transaction assets and total assets. The Section 41(3)/(5) Valuation Notice repealed the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Section 41(3) and Section 41(5)).

In relation to substitution assets, the Section 41(3)/(5) Valuation Notice provides that where the relevant substitution assets constitute deposits with EFIs, the prudent market value of such deposits comprised in the Pool maintained by the Institution is equal to 100 per cent. of the principal or nominal amount of the deposit with the EFI.

In relation to credit transaction assets and total assets, the Section 41(3)/(5) Valuation Notice provides that the value of such credit transaction assets and total assets shall be determined in accordance with Irish GAAP as applied to banks.

### **Restrictions on replacement of underlying assets included in a Pool**

A mortgage credit asset or substitution asset replaces an “**underlying asset**” (meaning, in relation to a Pool, a mortgage credit asset or substitution asset that is then comprised in a Pool) only if such replacement has been approved by the Monitor. The Monitor is required to monitor an Institution’s compliance with this requirement.

The ACS Act requires an Institution to replace an underlying asset with a mortgage credit asset or substitution asset if the underlying asset when included in the Pool contravenes or fails to comply with a provision of the ACS Act, the regulations made by the Central Bank under the ACS Act or a requirement of the Central Bank or the Monitor made under the ACS Act.

The ACS Act permits an Institution in any other case to replace an underlying asset with a mortgage credit asset or substitution asset, provided that the replacement is not prohibited by a provision of the ACS Act, the regulations made by the Central Bank under the ACS Act or a requirement of the Central Bank or the Monitor made under the ACS Act.

The ACS Act provides that an Institution may not replace an underlying asset with a mortgage credit asset or a substitution asset if:

- (a) the mortgage credit asset or substitution asset is currently contained in a different Pool maintained by the Institution;
- (b) the mortgage credit asset or substitution asset is non-performing;
- (c) the Institution is insolvent;
- (d) the Central Bank has given to the Institution direction under certain provisions of legislation relevant to financial institutions, the effect of which is to prohibit the replacement from being made;
- (e) a notice has been given to the Institution by the Central Bank under the ACS Act informing the Institution that it intends to seek the consent of the Minister to the revocation of the registration of the Institution as an Institution; or
- (f) the Central Bank has given a direction under the ACS Act that prevents the replacement from being made.

An Institution may not, without the consent of the Central Bank, replace an underlying asset with a mortgage credit asset or a substitution asset if:

- (a) the Institution is potentially insolvent; or
- (b) there is currently no Monitor appointed in respect of the Institution.

## Restrictions on inclusion of substitution assets in a Pool

The ACS Act prescribes that an Institution may not at any time include a substitution asset in the Pool maintained by the Institution:

- (a) unless the substitution asset concerned meets any creditworthiness standards or criteria which may be specified by the Central Bank in a regulatory notice; or
- (b) if, after including the substitution asset concerned in the Pool, the total prudent market value of all substitution assets then comprised in the Pool would not exceed 15 per cent. of the aggregate nominal or principal amount of outstanding Mortgage Covered Securities secured on the Pool.

For the purpose of (a) above, the Central Bank may have regard to creditworthiness standards or criteria applicable to substitution assets as eligible collateral for covered bonds under CRD IV and may differentiate between substitution assets which have a maximum maturity of 100 days and those which have a longer maturity. The Substitution Asset Pool Eligibility Notice made by the Central Bank provides that the creditworthiness standards and criteria for inclusion of a substitution asset in a Pool are that the substitution asset concerned must have from an ECAI:

- (a) a credit quality assessment of Credit Quality Step 1 (within the meaning of CRD IV); or
- (b) for exposures within the EEA with a maturity not exceeding 100 days, a minimum long or short term credit quality assessment of Credit Quality Step 2 (within the meaning of CRD IV).

The Substitution Assets Pool Eligibility Notice also provides that the Central Bank may, after consulting the EBA, allow Credit Quality Step 2 for up to 10 per cent. of the total exposure of the nominal value of outstanding covered bonds, provided that significant potential concentration problems have been identified in the State due to the application of the Credit Quality Step 1 requirement referred to in (a) above.

In relation to (b) above, the restriction does not apply to any further substitution assets comprised or to be comprised from time to time in the Pool for so long as the Pool is comprised of Cover Assets which meet, with respect to the Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities, the financial matching and Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirements under the ACS Act, any Contractual Overcollateralisation undertaking and all other requirements of Part 4 of the ACS Act. With respect to Regulatory Overcollateralisation and Contractual Overcollateralisation, see *The Pool maintained by the Issuer – Overcollateralisation*.

The Issuer has entered into an agreement with Barclays dated 15 June 2010, as amended and restated on 30 November 2010, pursuant to which the Issuer may from time to time deposit monies into accounts maintained by the Issuer with Barclays. Such deposits may constitute substitution assets (whether or not comprised in the Pool) and/or Pool Hedge Collateral.

At the date of this Base Prospectus, (i) all deposits held by the Issuer with Barclays are substitution assets comprised in the Pool; and (ii) the Issuer does not hold substitution assets with any EFI other than Barclays (but the Issuer may from time to time do so, subject to the restrictions in the ACS Act).

When determining for the purposes of the ACS Act the total prudent value of substitution assets comprised in the Pool, any substitution assets represented by exposures caused by the transmission and management of payments of the obligors under, or liquidation proceeds in respect of, mortgage credit assets comprised in the Pool, are to be disregarded. Under the ACS Act, the Central Bank may, however, suspend the ratio requirement if it is satisfied that to do so would facilitate the discharge of secured claims (claims in respect of which the rights of a preferred creditor are secured under Part 7 of the ACS Act – see further *Insolvency of Institutions – Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution*) against the Institution.

The Monitor must monitor compliance by the Institution with the above requirements and take reasonable steps to verify that the Institution will not be in contravention of the above requirements before the Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities or enters into a cover assets hedge contract.

The ACS Act empowers the Central Bank to make regulations for or with respect to any matter that by the ACS Act is required or permitted to be prescribed, or that is necessary or expedient to be prescribed, for the carrying out or giving effect to the ACS Act. The ACS Act provides that the regulations made by the Central Bank under this



provision may prescribe kinds of substitution assets which may be included in a Pool. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, no such regulations have been made by the Central Bank in relation to Institutions.

### **Use of realised proceeds of Cover Assets**

The ACS Act provides that money received by an Institution as the proceeds of realising a Cover Asset forms part of the relevant Pool, until it is used to create or acquire permitted mortgage credit assets or substitution assets for inclusion in the Pool, to discharge secured claims under the ACS Act (see further *Insolvency of Institutions – Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution*), is released from the Pool as an underlying asset and is replaced by other mortgage credit assets or substitution assets, or is released from the Pool in accordance with the ACS Act as summarised in the next paragraph below. The Monitor is responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with this requirement.

### **Release of underlying assets from a Pool**

An Institution may, with the prior consent of the Monitor concerned, release underlying assets (including money received by the Institution as the proceeds of a relevant Cover Asset) from the Pool if the assets are not required to be included in the Pool to secure secured claims. The Monitor is responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with this requirement.

### **Register of mortgage covered securities business**

The ACS Act provides that for the purposes of the ACS Act an asset is, except as described under – *Use of realised proceeds of Cover Assets*, included in, or removed from, a Pool when the appropriate particulars are recorded in the register of mortgage covered securities business (Business Register) maintained by the Institution.

An Institution is required to establish and keep a Business Register in respect of:

- (a) the Mortgage Covered Securities it has issued;
- (b) the cover assets hedge contracts that it has entered into; and
- (c) the mortgage credit assets and substitution assets that it holds as security for those Mortgage Covered Securities and contracts.

The Monitor must monitor compliance by the Institution with the above requirement and take reasonable steps to verify that the Institution will not be in contravention of the above requirement before the Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities or enters into a cover assets hedge contract. The Central Bank may make regulations specifying other particulars which must be recorded by an Institution in its Business Register. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, no such regulations have been made by the Central Bank.

An Institution may make, delete or amend an entry in the Business Register only with the consent of the Monitor or the Central Bank, unless regulations made by the Central Bank provide otherwise (as at the date of this Base Prospectus, no regulations made by the Central Bank provide otherwise). The Monitor must monitor compliance by the Institution with the above requirement and take reasonable steps to verify that the Institution will not be in contravention of the above requirement before the Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities or enters into a cover assets hedge contract.

An Institution is required to keep the Business Register in such place as may be prescribed by the regulations made by the Central Bank. In the Asset Covered Securities Act, 2001 (Sections 38(6) and 53(6)) Regulations 2002 (S.I. No. 382 of 2002), the Central Bank prescribed the registered or head office of the Institution, or such other office as may be notified in writing to the Central Bank for such purposes, and which in each case must be in Ireland, as the place at which such Institution's Business Register must be kept.

The ACS Act provides that an Institution is required to at all times provide access to the Institution's Business Register to the Central Bank and the Monitor appointed in respect of such Institution, and to permit each such person to take copies of the Business Register or any entry in the Business Register at the Institution's expense.

### **Cover assets hedge contracts**

The ACS Act provides that a cover assets hedge contract entered into by an Institution may relate only to:

- (a) Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Institution; and/or
- (b) mortgage credit assets and/or substitution assets that are comprised in a Pool maintained by that Institution.

The ACS Act provides that a cover assets hedge contract must state, among other things, that it is a cover assets hedge contract entered into in accordance with the ACS Act and that the financial obligations of the Institution under the contract are secured on the Cover Assets comprised in the Pool. A cover assets hedge contract must comply with the requirements (if any) specified in any relevant regulatory notice published by the Central Bank. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, the Central Bank has not published a regulatory notice specifying any such requirements.

The ACS Act provides that as soon as practicable after entering into a cover assets hedge contract, an Institution is required to ensure that particulars of the contract are entered into its Business Register. An Institution must remove from its Business Register a cover assets hedge contract if the contract has been discharged or the counterparty has so agreed.

### **Pool Hedge Collateral and Collateral Register**

The ACS Act recognises a new category of assets called Pool Hedge Collateral distinct from mortgage credit assets, substitution assets and other categories of assets under the ACS Act which an Institution may deal in or hold. Pool Hedge Collateral means assets or property provided to an Institution by or on behalf of any other contracting party to a cover assets hedge contract where the terms of the cover assets hedge contract:

- (a) provide for the absolute transfer by way of collateral of the asset or property to the Institution (as opposed to by way of security); or
- (b) provide for the transfer of the asset or property by way of security and gives the Institution the right to deal with the asset or property under the security as if the Institution were the absolute owner of that asset or property.

An Institution is required under the ACS Act to establish and maintain a register in respect of any Pool Hedge Collateral that it holds from time to time, called the Collateral Register, which is to be kept separate from the Business Register. An Institution is required to include in the Collateral Register, among other things particulars of the Pool Hedge Collateral it holds from each counterparty to a cover assets hedge contract and particulars of the cover assets hedge contracts that relate to the Pool Hedge Collateral. Unless the Central Bank otherwise requires (whether generally in respect of all Institutions or individually in respect of any given Institution) or the Institution is potentially insolvent or insolvent, the consent of the Monitor is not required for an Institution to make, amend or delete an entry in its Collateral Register.

The Central Bank may, by regulatory notice, specify requirements in relation to:

- (a) the type of assets or property that qualify as Pool Hedge Collateral;
- (b) the maintenance and operation of the Collateral Register;
- (c) particulars that an Institution shall include in its Collateral Register; and
- (d) the circumstances in which the consent of the Monitor is required for an Institution to make, amend or delete an entry in the Collateral Register.

The Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Section 30(15) and 45(15)) 2007 made by the Central Bank (which came into operation on 31 August 2007) provides that:

- (a) the Collateral Register must contain particulars detailing, in respect of any Pool Hedge Collateral, the cover assets hedge contract(s) for which such Pool Hedge Collateral has been provided; and

- (b) an Institution must maintain the Collateral Register at the registered office or head office of the Institution or at such other office as has been notified to the Central Bank in writing, and in any event must maintain such register at an office located in Ireland.

### **Financial Statements**

The ACS Act provides that an Institution shall include the following information in its annual financial statement, or in a document accompanying the statement, in respect of mortgage credit assets that are recorded in the Institution's Business Register (and, accordingly, its Pool):

- (a) the number of mortgage credit assets, as at the date to which the statement is made up, with the amounts of principal outstanding in respect of the related credits being specified in tranches of:
  - (i) €100,000 or less;
  - (ii) more than €100,000 but not more than €200,000;
  - (iii) more than €200,000 but not more than €500,000; and
  - (iv) more than €500,000;
- (b) the geographical areas in which the related property assets are located, and the number and percentage of those assets held in each of those areas;
- (c) whether or not such mortgage credit assets are non-performing as at that date, and if they are:
  - (i) the number of those assets as at that date; and
  - (ii) the total amount of principal outstanding in respect of those assets at that date;
- (d) whether or not any persons who owed money under mortgage credit assets had, during the immediately preceding financial year of the Institution (if any), defaulted in making payments in respect of those assets in excess of €1,000 (so as to render them non-performing for the purposes of the ACS Act) at any time during that year, and if any such persons had defaulted, the number of those assets that were held in the Pool at the date to which the financial statement for that year was made up;
- (e) the number of cases in which the Institution has replaced mortgage credit assets with other assets because those mortgage credit assets were non-performing;
- (f) the total amount of interest in arrears in respect of mortgage credit assets that has not been written off at that date;
- (g) the total amount of payments of principal repaid and the total amount of interest paid in respect of mortgage credit assets;
- (h) in relation to any related mortgage credits that are secured on commercial property (and not on residential property), the number and the total amounts of principal of those credits that are outstanding at that date; and
- (i) any other information prescribed by the regulations made by the Central Bank.

In relation to (i) above, at the date of this Base Prospectus no such other information has been prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank.

In addition, under the ACS Act, the above disclosure requirements do not apply in the case of securitised mortgage credit comprised in the Pool but in their place, an Institution is required to disclose in its annual financial statement or in a document accompanying the statement:

- (a) the name of the securitisation entities which are the issuers of those assets and the principal or nominal amount and class or title of those assets, as at the date to which the statement is made up; and
- (b) any information prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank.

If an Institution has a parent entity, the parent entity is required under the ACS Act to include the following information in its annual consolidated financial statement or in a document accompanying the statement:

- (a) the name of the Institution and any other particulars required by regulations made by the Central Bank with respect to the Institution;
- (b) the total amounts of principal outstanding in respect of Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Institution;
- (c) the total amounts of principal outstanding in respect of mortgage credit assets and substitution assets comprised in the Pool that relates to those Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Institution; and
- (d) any other particulars prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank.

In relation to (d) above, at the date of this Base Prospectus no such other particulars have been prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank.

### **Surplus Cover Assets need not meet certain requirements of the ACS Act**

Under the ACS Act, for as long as:

- (a) the Pool is comprised in part of Cover Assets which meet the financial matching requirements and Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirement under the ACS Act and any contractual undertaking made by the Institution in respect of Contractual Overcollateralisation; and
- (b) those Cover Assets meet the other provisions of Part 4 of the ACS Act,

then any provision of Part 4 of the ACS Act which restricts the proportion or percentage of the Pool which may be comprised of certain Cover Assets or criteria or standards applicable to Cover Assets does not apply to any further such Cover Assets comprised or to be comprised from time to time in the Pool. With respect to Regulatory Overcollateralisation and Contractual Overcollateralisation, see *The Pool maintained by the Issuer – Overcollateralisation*.

### **The Pool maintained by the Issuer**

The Issuer is required to maintain a Pool in relation to any Mortgage Covered Securities issued under the ACS Act. The Issuer has established and maintains a register of mortgage covered business and a Pool for the purposes of the ACS Act and to enable it to issue Mortgage Covered Securities.

### *Introduction*

The Pool contains on the date of this Base Prospectus mortgage credit assets, substitution assets and cover assets hedge contracts subject to the limitations provided for in the ACS Act. The ACS Act permits the composition of the Pool to be dynamic and does not require it to be static. Accordingly, the composition of mortgage credit assets (and other permitted assets) comprised and to be comprised in the Pool will change from time to time after the date hereof in accordance with the ACS Act. A mortgage credit asset or substitution asset may only be included in or removed from the Pool if the Monitor agrees to its inclusion or removal and it is permitted by the ACS Act. Accordingly, any alterations to the composition of the Pool as described above will require the Monitor's approval. A mortgage credit asset includes a loan secured over commercial property as well as one secured over residential property. The ACS Act permits certain CMBS and RMBS to be included in the Pool, subject to creditworthiness standards or criteria and where applicable, certain limits. Accordingly, subject to the limits set out in the ACS Act, the Pool may include CMBS and RMBS and mortgage credit assets the related loans under which are secured over commercial property.

The Issuer at the date of this Base Prospectus has included and intends to include in the Pool mortgage credit assets the related loans under which have their primary security located in Ireland and are secured primarily on residential property for the purposes of the ACS Act. Subject to further regulatory and legal approvals, consents and provisions of the ACS Act, the Issuer may include mortgage credit assets or substitution assets located for the purposes of the ACS Act in other jurisdictions permitted by the ACS Act, RMBS, CMBS or mortgage credit assets secured on commercial property for the purposes of the ACS Act, in each case to the extent permitted by the ACS Act

The Issuer does not intend to include in the Pool maintained by the Issuer either (i) mortgage credit assets the related loans under which have their primary security over commercial property, (ii) mortgage credit assets the related loans under which have their primary security located for the purposes of the ACS Act outside Ireland, (iii) mortgage credit assets the related loans under which are not denominated in euro or (iv) RMBS or CMBS, without, in each case, first obtaining from Moody's and S&P (in each case, for so long as such rating agency is appointed by the Issuer to rate the Securities) a confirmation that any such action will not result in a downgrade of the rating then ascribed by such rating agency to the Securities.

The Issuer will not include in the Pool in any circumstance any asset-backed securities which do not satisfy the ECB eligibility criteria for covered bonds as set out in Article 80 of the ECB Guideline.

The Issuer issues from time to time Mortgage Covered Securities and will include in the relevant Pool, additional mortgage credit assets or substitution assets as security for those securities in accordance with relevant provisions of the ACS Act. (See *Risk Factors, Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution and Cover Assets Pool – Restrictions on inclusion of certain types of mortgage credit assets in a Pool and Location of assets that may be included in a Pool*).

#### *Substitution Assets*

The Issuer at the date of this Base Prospectus has included and intends to include in the Pool substitution assets which are located in the UK (i.e. as deposits with Barclays).

It is the policy of the Issuer in respect of the maintenance of substitution assets comprised in the Pool that, in each case for so long as S&P or, as applicable, Moody's is appointed by the Issuer to provide credit ratings in respect of outstanding Securities issued by the Issuer under the Programme, at least one of the below criteria must remain accurate with respect to the EFI with which the Issuer holds those substitution assets:

- (i) the EFI has a Minimum SA Rating from S&P or, as applicable, Moody's; or
- (ii) the obligations of the EFI in respect of each relevant deposit are guaranteed by a guarantor who has a Minimum SA Rating from S&P or, as applicable, Moody's; or
- (iii) if none of (i) or (ii) above apply, the EFI has such other rating, or whose obligations in respect of each relevant deposit are guaranteed by a guarantor who has such other rating, as may be confirmed by S&P or, as applicable, Moody's will not result in any credit rating then applying at the relevant time to the Issuer's outstanding Securities being reduced, removed, suspended or placed on credit watch.

It is the policy of the Issuer that, if the Issuer becomes aware at any time that the relevant criteria set out in (i), (ii) or (iii) above are no longer satisfied in relation to the EFI and the Issuer continues, at the relevant time, to appoint S&P or, as applicable, Moody's to rate any of its outstanding Securities, the Issuer will give notice thereof to S&P or, as applicable, Moody's and, unless otherwise confirmed by S&P or, as applicable, Moody's, the Issuer will, as soon as practicable, but in any event within 21 calendar days of such notice (in the case of a notice to S&P) or, as applicable, 30 calendar days (in the case of a notice to Moody's) procure a suitable replacement EFI. For such purpose, it is the policy of the Issuer to select a replacement EFI in respect of which at least one of the criteria set out in (i), (ii) or (iii) above is satisfied or, in the event that such criteria are not satisfied by any available EFI, in respect of which such criteria (in the opinion of S&P or, as applicable, Moody's, failing which the Issuer) are closest to being satisfied.

For the purposes of the above description of the Issuer's policy in respect of the maintenance of substitution assets comprised in the Pool, the term "**Minimum SA Rating**", with respect to a person, means that the short term unsecured, unguaranteed and non-subordinated securities or debt of that person have a credit rating of at least:

- in the case of a rating from S&P, A-1 (short term) or, in the absence of any short term rating from S&P, A+ (long term);
- in the case of a rating from Moody's, P-1 (short term) or, in the absence of any short term rating from Moody's, A3 long term.

In relation to substitution assets comprised in the Pool, see also *Risk Factors – Risks Relating to the Securities - Deposits /cover assets hedge contracts with counterparties*.

It is the Issuer's intention that for so long as Securities remain outstanding the Issuer will at all times maintain substitution assets in the Pool maintained by the Issuer in accordance with the terms of the ACS Act at a level not less than the total amount, for the immediately following three months, of:

- (a) interest payable by the Issuer in respect of those Securities (after taking into account the effect of the cover assets hedge contract comprised in the Pool); and
- (b) amounts payable (if any) by the Issuer in respect of the cover assets hedge contract comprised in the Pool, which relate to residential loans comprised in the Pool from time to time.

#### *Maturity of Mortgage Covered Securities*

It is the Issuer's intention that for so long as the Securities remain outstanding no more than €3 billion in aggregate principal amount of Mortgage Covered Securities issued by it should mature within any given period of six months, unless Moody's and/or S&P (in each case, for as long as the Securities are rated by such rating agency) confirm that a deviation from this policy will not result in a downgrade of the rating then ascribed by such rating agency to the Securities.

#### *Cover assets hedge contracts*

The interest rate exposure of the Issuer relating to its mortgage credit assets located in Ireland and secured over residential property for the purposes of the ACS Act which are comprised in the Pool is managed under the Pool Hedge. The Pool Hedge is a cover assets hedge contract for the purposes of the ACS Act (see *Cover Assets Pool – Cover assets hedge contracts*). Under the Pool Hedge, on a monthly basis the Issuer pays to AIB Bank an amount related to a weighted average basket interest rate, determined by reference to interest rates payable on the residential loans held by the Issuer and which are included in the Pool on the relevant date, on a notional amount equal to the principal amount outstanding of those loans on the relevant date. In turn, on a monthly basis, AIB Bank pays to the Issuer an amount related to one month EURIBOR on that notional amount. With respect to Mortgage Covered Securities, on an annual basis or such other basis referable to the relevant coupon period, AIB Bank pays under the Pool Hedge an amount related to the interest rate payable on the relevant Mortgage Covered Securities on a notional amount equal to the principal amount outstanding of the relevant Mortgage Covered Securities and the Issuer pays to AIB Bank an amount related to one month EURIBOR on that notional amount.

Under the terms of the Pool Hedge with AIB Bank, in the event that the relevant rating of AIB Bank is downgraded by a rating agency appointed by the Issuer in respect of the Securities below the rating(s) specified in the Pool Hedge, AIB Bank is required, in accordance with the Pool Hedge, to take certain remedial measures which may include providing collateral for its obligations under the Pool Hedge, arranging for its obligations under the Pool Hedge to be transferred to an entity with the ratings required by the relevant rating agency, procuring another entity with the ratings required by the relevant rating agency to become co-obligor in respect of its obligations under the Pool Hedge, or taking such other action as it may agree with the relevant rating agency. A failure to take such steps allows the Issuer to terminate the Pool Hedge.

If the Issuer includes in the Pool mortgage credit assets, located for the purposes of the ACS Act in Ireland and secured on commercial property, CMBS, RMBS or mortgage credit assets (whether secured on residential property or commercial property) which are located outside of Ireland for the purposes of the ACS Act, or mortgage credit assets or Mortgage Covered Securities which are not denominated in euro, the Pool Hedge referred to above does not hedge any interest rate or currency risks associated with those mortgage credit assets or, as applicable, Mortgage Covered Securities and any such risks would have to be addressed by amending the above hedging arrangements or putting in place new hedging arrangements which may be with counterparties other than AIB Bank. See further *Risk Factors*.

## Overcollateralisation

Condition 11 of the Securities requires the Issuer to maintain Contractual Overcollateralisation of the Pool with respect to a Series of Securities in issue at any time for so long as the Securities are outstanding at the minimum level specified as the Overcollateralisation Percentage in the Final Terms as applying to that Series of Securities (see *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*). The Monitor appointed in respect of the Issuer, has agreed in the Cover-Assets Monitor Agreement to monitor compliance by the Issuer with its undertaking regarding the level of Contractual Overcollateralisation. See *The Cover-Assets Monitor – Monitor to the Issuer*. The Monitor is also required by regulations made by the Central Bank under the ACS Act to have regard to contractually agreed levels of Contractual Overcollateralisation in relation to the Securities and to monitor the relevant Institution's observance of those levels.

In this context, “**Contractual Overcollateralisation**” of the Pool with respect to Mortgage Covered Securities means the proportion (expressed as a percentage) of the prudent market value of the Pool (see *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of Assets Held by an Institution*) to the total principal amount outstanding of Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Issuer which are secured on the Pool. See *Cover Assets Pool – Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation*.

Since the Monitor must have regard to contractual undertakings with respect to Contractual Overcollateralisation when performing its functions under the ACS Act, the Monitor could not agree to the removal or substitution of mortgage credit assets or substitution assets from the Pool if the result of such removal or substitution was that the then required level of Contractual Overcollateralisation would not be satisfied. In addition, the Monitor is required to take reasonable steps to verify compliance by the Issuer with contractual undertakings in respect of Contractual Overcollateralisation before the issue of any Mortgage Covered Securities, including the Securities.

For further information regarding the Monitor, see *The Cover-Assets Monitor*.

In addition, having regard to the criteria of the rating agencies, it is the Issuer's intention to maintain Contractual Overcollateralisation of the Pool with respect to Mortgage Covered Securities in issue at any time for so long as the Securities are outstanding (to the extent that the level of Contractual Overcollateralisation referred to above or otherwise required by the Conditions is not sufficient for this purpose) at a level sufficient to ensure that the Securities maintain the current ratings assigned to them by each of S&P and/or, as applicable, Moody's (in each case for so long as such rating agency is appointed by the Issuer to rate the Securities), such level being that as determined by those rating agencies from time to time.

Under the ACS Act, an Institution is required to maintain a minimum level of Regulatory Overcollateralisation of its Pool with respect to Mortgage Covered Securities secured on the Pool. The ACS Act confirms that the Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirement does not affect undertakings made by an Institution in respect of Contractual Overcollateralisation requiring higher levels of overcollateralisation to be maintained.

The Issuer may from time to time maintain a higher level of overcollateralisation in the Pool in excess of the minimum levels required to satisfy the Issuer's obligations in respect of Regulatory Overcollateralisation or Contractual Overcollateralisation. In determining the level of any such overcollateralisation at the relevant time, the Issuer may, in particular, have regard to the criteria of the rating agencies and the level of overcollateralisation necessary to ensure that the outstanding Mortgage Covered Securities maintain the current ratings then assigned to them by each of S&P and/or, as applicable, Moody's (in each case, for so long as such rating agency is appointed by the Issuer to rate the Mortgage Covered Securities). The Issuer may from time to time publish statements, in the form of a voluntary public commitment, on the Group website (<http://group.aib.ie/>), access through 'Investor Relations' – AIB Mortgage Bank) in respect of any such overcollateralisation.

For the purposes of the LCR Commission Regulation, the Issuer will ensure that, in accordance with the principles set out in section 32(17) of the ACS Act, the prudent market value (determined in accordance with the ACS Act) of mortgage credit assets and substitution assets comprised at any time in the Pool (maintained by the Issuer and on which Securities will be secured under the ACS Act) expressed as a percentage of the total nominal or principal amounts of the Mortgage Covered Securities in issue and secured under the ACS Act on that Pool at the relevant time, will not be less than the applicable LCR Overcollateralisation Percentage after taking into account the effect of any cover assets hedge contract comprised in that Pool. The commitment of the Issuer set out in this paragraph (including the definitions set out below) may at the Issuer's sole initiative be amended, varied or replaced at any time to take account of any amendment to, or variation or replacement of, the provisions of the CRR or the LCR Commission Regulation applicable to level 1 assets or level 2A assets for the purposes of the LCR Commission

Regulation or any amendment thereof or replacement thereto. Any such amendment to or variation or replacement of, such commitment will be published in a supplement to this Base Prospectus or in another prospectus in respect of the Programme.

For the above purposes:

**“LCR Commission Regulation”** means Commission Delegated Regulation (2015/62/EU) of 10 October 2014 to supplement Regulation (EU) 575/2013 with regard to liquidity coverage requirement of Credit Institutions;

**“LCR Overcollateralisation Percentage”** means, subject to any higher percentage specified in section 32(17) of the ACS Act:

- (a) for so long as Mortgage Covered Securities issued under the Programme have a credit quality step 2 for the purposes of article 129(4) of the CRR (or the equivalent credit quality step in the event of a short term credit commitment), 107 per cent.; or
- (b) if Mortgage Covered Securities issued under the Programme have a credit quality step 1 for the purposes of article 129(4) of the CRR (or the equivalent credit quality step in the event of a short term assessment), 102 per cent.



## THE COVER-ASSETS MONITOR

### Appointment of a cover-assets monitor

The ACS Act requires every Institution to appoint a qualified person to be a Monitor in respect of the Institution. The ACS Act provides that an appointment of a Monitor by an Institution does not take effect until it is approved in writing by the Central Bank. The Institution is responsible for paying any remuneration or other money payable to its Monitor in connection with the Monitor's responsibilities in respect of the Institution.

The ACS Act provides that if at any time an Institution has no Monitor appointed in respect of a Pool and the Central Bank reasonably believes that the Institution is unlikely to appoint such a Monitor, the Central Bank may appoint a suitably qualified person to be a Monitor in respect of such Institution. (For a general description of the obligation of an Institution to establish a Pool, see *Cover Assets Pool*). The appointment by the Central Bank in those circumstances may be on such terms and subject to such conditions as the Central Bank thinks fit. If the Central Bank has appointed a Monitor in accordance with the ACS Act, the Institution concerned is responsible for paying any remuneration or other money payable to the Monitor in connection with the performance of the Monitor's responsibilities in respect of the Institution.

### Monitor to the Issuer

The Monitor appointed in respect of the Issuer at the date of this Base Prospectus is Mazars. The Central Bank has approved the appointment of Mazars as Monitor in respect of the Issuer. The terms on which Mazars has been appointed and acts as Monitor in respect of the Issuer are set out in the Cover-Assets Monitor Agreement. The Cover-Assets Monitor Agreement reflects the requirements of the ACS Act and associated secondary legislation (as referred to in this Base Prospectus) in relation to the appointment and functions of a Monitor in respect of an Institution and provides for certain matters such as overcollateralisation (see *Cover Assets Pool- The Pool maintained by the Issuer – Overcollateralisation*), Prudent Market Discount (see *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of assets held by an Institution – Prudent Market Discount*), the payment of fees and expenses by the Issuer to Mazars, the resignation of Mazars as Monitor to the Issuer (see *Resignation of a Monitor*) and the replacement by the Issuer of Mazars as its Monitor.

Mazars is a large international integrated partnership, with offices across 86 countries, a total headcount of 20,000 employees and a global turnover of €1.5 billion. The Mazars Group is currently engaged as auditors / advisers to over 15 per cent. of top European companies together with a large number of publicly funded and semi state organisations.

Mazars Ireland is a full member of the Mazars International Association with over 30 years' experience in the provision of professional services to local and international clients in the financial services, institutional and corporate sectors. Its professional services include audit and assurance, tax, corporate finance, insolvency, consulting and corporate recovery. Based in Dublin, Galway and Limerick, the firm has 23 partners and over 400 staff.

The above information on Mazars has been sourced from Mazars. Such information has been accurately reproduced and so far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from that information, no facts have been omitted which would render the above information inaccurate or misleading.

### Qualifications of a Monitor

The ACS Act provides that the Central Bank may, by regulatory notice, specify, among other things, the qualifications required in order for a person to be appointed as a Monitor.

The Central Bank issued the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Amended Regulatory Notice (Section 59(6)) pursuant to the ACS Act on 12 November 2002. In this regulatory notice, the Central Bank stated that the qualifications for an appointment as a Monitor in respect of an Institution are:

- (a) a Monitor must be a body corporate or partnership, comprising personnel and partners respectively who are members of a professional representative body. The Monitor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Central Bank that it is experienced and competent in the following areas:
  - (i) financial risk management techniques;

- (ii) regulatory compliance reporting; and
- (iii) capital markets, derivatives and mortgage credit business as applicable;
- (b) a Monitor must demonstrate that it has sufficient resources at its disposal, and its personnel or partners must have sufficient academic or professional qualifications and experience in the financial services industry to satisfy firstly the DCI and secondly the Central Bank, that it is capable of fulfilling this role;
- (c) a Monitor should possess adequate professional indemnity insurance to the satisfaction of the Institution;
- (d) the books and records of a Monitor must be held in Ireland;
- (e) a Monitor must not be an affiliate of the Institution or of any affiliate of the Institution;
- (f) a Monitor and its affiliates must not be engaged as auditor or legal adviser for the Institution or any affiliate of the Institution. Neither a Monitor nor any of its affiliates may provide any other services to the Institution nor any of its affiliates unless it is first established to the satisfaction of the Central Bank that the provision of such services does not and will not create any conflict of interest with the performance by the Monitor of its duties and responsibilities under the ACS Act and the regulatory notices;
- (g) a Monitor must not hold any shares or similar interest in the Institution or in any affiliate of the Institution; and
- (h) save as permitted by the ACS Act, the regulations and any regulatory notices or orders made under the ACS Act, a Monitor must not be involved in any decision-making function or directional activity of the Institution or any of its affiliates, which could unduly influence the judgement of management of the Institution or its affiliates.

#### **Duties of a Monitor before an Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities**

The ACS Act provides that before an Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities, or enters into a cover assets hedge contract the Monitor appointed in respect of it must take reasonable steps to verify:

- (a) that the Institution will be in compliance with the financial matching requirements of the ACS Act with respect to the Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities (see *Cover Assets Pool – Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation*) and will not be in contravention of certain provisions of the ACS Act restricting the location of assets that may be included in the Pool (see *Cover Assets Pool – Restrictions on inclusion of certain types of mortgage credit assets in a Pool*) and the level of substitution assets that may be included in the Pool (see *Cover Assets Pool – Restrictions on inclusion of substitution assets in a Pool*), as a result of issuing the Mortgage Covered Securities or entering into the cover asset hedge contract;
- (b) that the Institution will not be in contravention of certain provisions of the ACS Act relevant to the maintenance by the Institution of its Business Register (see *Cover Assets Pool – Register of mortgage covered securities business*); and
- (c) such other matters relating to the business of Institutions as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank.

In regard to (a) above, the Central Bank has made the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 61(2)) (Regulatory Overcollateralisation) Regulations 2007 (S.I. No. 606 of 2007) (which came into operation on 31 August 2007), under which, a Monitor appointed in respect of an Institution is required to take reasonable steps to verify that the Institution will be in compliance with its obligation to maintain Regulatory Overcollateralisation before the Institution issues Mortgage Covered Securities or enters into a cover assets hedge contract.

In regard to (c) above, the Central Bank has made the Overcollateralisation Regulation (see *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of assets held by an Institution – Valuation of Irish Residential Loans*). Under the Overcollateralisation Regulation a Monitor appointed in respect of any Institution when performing its responsibilities under the ACS Act must have regard to any contractual undertakings given by the Institution to maintain a level of Contractual Overcollateralisation of Cover Assets as against Mortgage Covered Securities issued by that Institution and the

Monitor is responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with those undertakings. With respect to the Issuer and its contractual undertaking to maintain a specified level of Contractual Overcollateralisation, see further *Cover Assets Pool - The Pool maintained by the Issuer – Overcollateralisation*. The Central Bank has also made the Prudent Market Discount Regulation. The Prudent Market Discount Regulation provides that the Monitor when performing its responsibilities under the ACS Act must have regard to any contractual undertakings given by the Institution to apply a level of prudent market discount to certain calculations which are to be made by the Institution in respect of the MCA Valuation Notice and the Monitor is responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with those undertakings. See further *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of assets held by an Institution*.

### **Continuing duties of a Monitor**

The ACS Act provides that the Monitor appointed in respect of an Institution is responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with the following provisions of the ACS Act:

- (a) the matching requirements of the ACS Act with respect to the Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities (see *Cover Assets Pool – Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation*) and certain provisions of the ACS Act restricting the location of assets that may be included in the Pool (see *Cover Assets Pool – Location of assets that may be included in a Pool – Restrictions on inclusion of certain types of mortgage credit assets in a Pool*);
- (b) the requirement that, except in certain cases specified in the ACS Act, a mortgage credit asset or substitution asset replacing another asset or a substitution asset replacing another asset in the Pool only forms part of the Pool if the replacement has been approved by the Monitor (see *Cover Assets Pool – Restrictions on replacement of underlying assets included in a Pool*);
- (c) restrictions under the ACS Act on the level of substitution assets that may be included in the Pool (see *Cover Assets Pool – Restrictions on inclusion of substitution assets in a Pool*);
- (d) the application by an Institution of realisations of mortgage credit assets or substitution assets comprised in a Pool under certain provisions of the ACS Act (see *Cover Assets Pool – Use of realised proceeds of Cover Assets and – Release of underlying assets from a Pool*);
- (e) certain provisions of the ACS Act relevant to the maintenance by the Institution of its Business Register (see *Cover Assets Pool – Register of mortgage covered securities business*);
- (f) the 3 per cent. Regulatory Overcollateralisation requirement in respect of the Pool and Mortgage Covered Securities imposed under the ACS Act (see *Cover Assets Pool - The Pool maintained by the Issuer-Overcollateralisation*);
- (g) the requirements under the ACS Act in respect of securitised mortgage credit assets that can be included in the Pool (see *Cover Assets Pool – Restrictions on inclusion of securitised mortgage credit assets in the Pool*); and
- (h) such other matters as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank.

The Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 61(1)) Regulations 2007 (S.I. No. 605 of 2007) made by the Central Bank (which came into operation on 31 August 2007) provide that a Monitor appointed in respect of an Institution is responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with the obligation of the Institution under the ACS Act to include certain particulars in the Collateral Register.

The ACS Act provides that the Monitor is also responsible for performing such other responsibilities (if any) as are prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank.

The Central Bank has made, on 2 July 2004, the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 61(3)) [Interest Rate Sensitivity] Regulation 2004 (S.I. No. 415 of 2004) pursuant to which a Monitor appointed in respect of an Institution is made responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with the Sensitivity to Interest Rate Changes Regulation. The Sensitivity to Interest Rate Changes Regulation provides that the net present value changes arising from any of the scenarios set forth in the regulation must not exceed 10 per cent. of an Institution's total own funds at any time. The scenarios set forth in the regulation are:

- (a) one hundred basis point upward shift in the yield curve;
- (b) one hundred basis point downward shift in the yield curve;
- (c) one hundred basis point upward twist in the yield curve; and
- (d) one hundred basis point downward twist in the yield curve.

All calculations of sensitivity to interest rate changes are to be carried out in accordance with formulae set out in the schedule to the Sensitivity to Interest Rate Changes Regulation. See further *Risk Management at the Issuer – Market Risk - Non-trading interest rate risk*.

The Central Bank has made, on 2 July 2004, the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 61(3)) [Irish Residential Property Loan/Valuation] Regulation 2004 (S.I. No. 418 of 2004). That regulation provides that the Monitor appointed in respect of an Institution is responsible for monitoring that Institution's compliance with the MCA Valuation Notice. The MCA Valuation Notice makes provision for the prudent market valuation, valuation methodology and timing of valuation of Irish Residential Loans, Irish Residential Property Assets and Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets (together with related amounts) (see *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of assets held by an Institution*). On 2 July 2004 the Central Bank also made the Prudent Market Discount Regulation. The Prudent Market Discount Regulation provides that the Monitor when performing its responsibilities under the ACS Act must have regard to any contractual undertakings given by the Institution to apply a level of prudent market discount to certain calculations which are to be made by the Institution in respect of the MCA Valuation Notice and the Monitor is responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with those undertakings.

On 2 July 2004 the Central Bank made the Overcollateralisation Regulation which was amended with effect from 31 August 2007 (see *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of assets held by an Institution – Valuation of Irish Residential Loans*). Under the Overcollateralisation Regulation, a Monitor appointed in respect of any Institution when performing its responsibilities under the ACS Act must have regard to any contractual undertakings given by the Institution to maintain a level of Contractual Overcollateralisation of Cover Assets as against Mortgage Covered Securities issued by that Institution and the Monitor is responsible for monitoring the Institution's compliance with those undertakings (see *Cover Assets Pool - The Pool maintained by the Issuer- Overcollateralisation*).

#### **Duty of a Monitor to inform the Central Bank of certain matters**

As soon as practicable after the Monitor has become aware, or has formed a reasonable suspicion, that the Institution in respect of which it has been appointed has contravened or failed to comply with a provision of the ACS Act (which includes regulations made by the Central Bank under the ACS Act) that relates to the responsibilities of the Monitor, the Monitor is required to provide the Central Bank with a written report of the matter.

The Monitor is also required to provide the Central Bank with such reports and provide such information as the Central Bank notifies to it in writing from time to time with respect to:

- (a) whether or not the Institution in respect of which it has been appointed is, in the opinion of the Monitor, complying with the provisions of the ACS Act that relate to the responsibilities of the Monitor; and
- (b) if in the Monitor's opinion the Institution is not fully complying with any of those provisions, the extent of non-compliance.

#### **Additional duties which may be imposed on a Monitor by the Central Bank**

The Central Bank may, by notice in writing to the Monitor appointed in respect of an Institution, confer on that Monitor such additional responsibilities as it considers appropriate for the effective management of the affairs of the Institution if the relevant Institution:

- (a) has become subject to an insolvency process (within the meaning of the ACS Act);
- (b) is formerly a DCI (for a description of when an Institution may cease to be designated for the purposes of the ACS Act, see *Registration of Institutions/Revocation of Registration – Revocation of Registration*);

- (c) is an Institution to which the Central Bank, reasonably believing that there may be grounds for revoking the registration of the Institution under of the ACS Act, has given a direction under the ACS Act prohibiting the Institution from dealing in assets, engaging in transactions, or making payments, except with the Central Bank's permission (for a description of the circumstances in which the Central Bank can give such a direction, see *Registration of Institutions/Revocation of Registration – Direction of the Central Bank requiring an Institution to suspend its business*); or
- (d) is an Institution in respect of which a manager has been appointed under the ACS Act (for a description of the circumstances in which a manager can be appointed to an Institution and the rights and powers of a manager, see *Supervision and Regulation of Institutions/Managers – Power of the Central Bank to appoint the NTMA or a recommended person as manager of an Institution*).

The ACS Act provides that if a liquidator, examiner, receiver or manager is appointed in respect of any such Institution, the Monitor appointed in respect of the Institution may enter into arrangements with respect to the management of the Institution on such matters as may be specified in the notice from the Central Bank referred to above. Those arrangements must include arrangements relating to the payment of the remuneration of, and the costs incurred by, the Monitor, and will be subject to such conditions (if any) as are specified in the Central Bank's notice, or as the Central Bank may subsequently notify to the Monitor in writing.

### **The powers of Monitors with respect to security trustees**

The ACS Act makes provision for the holding by a security trustee of security (other than under the ACS Act) over assets comprised in the Pool which are located outside of Ireland in order to augment the security provided for under the ACS Act (see *Insolvency of Institutions – Security Interests on the Pool*). The Monitor may under the ACS Act enter into arrangements with the security trustee in connection with:

- (a) their respective functions under the ACS Act and operations relating to Cover Assets which are also subject to such additional security arrangements; and
- (b) their respective functions under the ACS Act and the enforcement or administration of Cover Assets which are also subject to such additional security arrangements.

### **Duty of a Monitor to provide reports to the Central Bank**

If the Central Bank so directs by notice in writing, the Monitor appointed in respect of an Institution is required to:

- (a) prepare for the Central Bank, or any other person specified by the Central Bank, such reports; and
- (b) provide the Central Bank, or any such person, with such information,

at such times or intervals, in relation to the exercise or performance of the Monitor's responsibilities under the ACS Act and the performance by the relevant Institution of its obligations under the ACS Act in so far as the Monitor is responsible for monitoring the carrying out of those obligations, as the Central Bank specifies in the direction.

### **Power of a Monitor to enter an Institution's business premises**

A Monitor may, upon giving the Institution in respect of which it has been appointed reasonable notice, enter at any reasonable time during ordinary business hours any place at which the Institution carries on its business for the purpose of carrying out the Monitor's responsibilities in relation to the Institution.

A Monitor who exercises its power to enter an Institution's place of business may do any of the following:

- (a) inspect the place and examine any record found in the place that the Monitor reasonably believes to be relevant to the performance of its responsibilities in respect of the Institution;
- (b) require the Institution or any person who is apparently a person concerned in the management of the Institution to answer any relevant questions or provide the Monitor with such assistance and facilities as is or are reasonably necessary to enable the Monitor to exercise or perform the Monitor's responsibilities;

- (c) require any person in the place to produce for inspection records in so far as they relate to the responsibilities of the Monitor; and
- (d) make copies of all or any part of those records.

### **Power of a Monitor to obtain information from an Institution**

A Monitor may, by notice in writing to the relevant Institution, require it to give to the Monitor, within such period as may be specified in the notice, any specified information or record that relates to the responsibilities of the Monitor in respect of the Institution, but only if the information or record is in the possession, or under the control, of the Institution.

### **Duties of an Institution to inform its Monitor of certain matters**

The ACS Act provides that an Institution is required to keep its Monitor informed of the following matters:

- (a) such particulars of payments received by the Institution in respect of Cover Assets included in the relevant Pool, and at such times or intervals, as the Monitor requires;
- (b) any failure of any person who has a financial obligation in respect of those assets to perform the obligation within a period of 10 or 60 days depending on the type of asset (or such other period as may be specified in a regulatory notice published by the Central Bank) after it was due to be performed; and
- (c) any proceedings brought in relation to those assets against any such person by or on behalf of the Institution.

An Institution that, without reasonable excuse, fails to provide its Monitor with the above information commits an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding €1,000.

### **Central Bank powers to require information regarding Pool Hedge Collateral to be given to the Monitor**

Under the ACS Act, the Central Bank may require an Institution to provide the Monitor such information in relation to Pool Hedge Collateral held by the Institution and at such intervals as may be specified to the Institution by the Central Bank.

### **Remuneration of a Monitor**

The appointing Institution is responsible for paying any remuneration to the Monitor in connection with the performance of the Monitor's duties.

### **Priority of a Monitor on an insolvency of the Institution**

The Monitor of an Institution, along with any manager (and under the ACS Act, a Pool security trustee) that has been appointed to the Institution, constitute “**super-preferred**” creditors of the Institution. The ACS Act provides that the claims of super-preferred creditors rank ahead of those of any other preferred creditors, including the holders of Mortgage Covered Securities. For a description of the priority afforded to the claims of preferred creditors of an Institution on the insolvency of such Institution, see *Insolvency of Institutions – Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution*.

### **Termination of appointment of a Monitor**

An Institution may terminate the appointment of its Monitor only with the written consent of the Central Bank. The Central Bank may direct an Institution to terminate the appointment of its Monitor and to appoint another qualified person in place of that Monitor. The notice issued by the Central Bank making that direction must specify the Central Bank's reasons.

## Resignation of a Monitor

A Monitor may resign by giving at least 30 days' notice in writing to the Central Bank (unless the Central Bank agrees to a shorter notice period) and must include in such notice a statement of the reasons for its resignation. In the Cover-Assets Monitor Agreement, Mazars has agreed that it will not resign as Monitor in respect of the Issuer unless another entity has agreed to act as Monitor in respect of the Issuer and the Central Bank has approved the appointment of such other entity as Monitor in respect of the Issuer in place of Mazars; provided that if a replacement Monitor has not been appointed within six months of Mazars having given notice of its intention to resign as Monitor, then Mazars will be entitled to resign as Monitor notwithstanding that no replacement Monitor has been appointed.

## Effect of the insolvency of an Institution on the appointment of its Monitor

The fact that an Institution, or its parent entity or any company related to the Institution, has become insolvent or potentially insolvent does not affect the appointment of the Monitor appointed in respect of it and the claims and rights of the Monitor in so far as those claims or rights relate to the appointment or arise under the ACS Act. For a description of the circumstances in which an Institution is regarded as insolvent or potentially insolvent for the purposes of the ACS Act, see *Insolvency of Institutions – Meanings of “insolvent”, “potentially insolvent” and “insolvency process” for the purposes of the ACS Act*.

The ACS Act provides that the obligations of the Institution towards the Monitor continue to have effect in relation to the Institution, and be enforceable, despite the Institution, or its parent entity or a company related to the Institution, becoming subject to an insolvency process.

If an Institution, or where the Institution has a parent entity or a company is related to the Institution, the parent entity or related company, becomes subject to an insolvency process, the obligation of the Institution to appoint and maintain a Monitor continues to have effect until the claims of all preferred creditors have been fully satisfied and the functions of each Monitor and manager appointed in respect of the Institution have been fully discharged. In such circumstances, the Monitor continues to hold office in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to the appointment. For a description of the circumstances in which an Institution is regarded as subject to an insolvency process for the purpose of the ACS Act, (see *Insolvency of Institutions – Meanings of “insolvent”, “potentially insolvent” and “insolvency process” for the purposes of the ACS Act*).

## Powers of the Central Bank in relation to a Monitor

Section 70 of the ACS Act provides that the Central Bank may at any reasonable time:

- (a) enter any premises at which a Monitor carries on its business; and
- (b) inspect and take copies of any records kept by the Monitor in connection with the Monitor's responsibilities under the ACS Act.

Section 26 of the Central Bank Act 2013 provides for a general power for an authorised officer to enter any premises other than, save with the consent of the occupier or a court warrant, a dwelling-

- (a) which he or she has reasonable grounds to believe are or have been used for, or in relation to, the business of a person to whom Part 3 of the Central Bank Act 2013 applies; or
- (b) at, on or in which the authorised officer has reasonable grounds to believe that records relating to the business of a person to whom Part 3 of the Central Bank Act 2013 applies are kept.

Part 3 of the Central Bank Act 2013 applies to, amongst others, a “**regulated financial service provider**” (which would include the Issuer) and “any person whom the Central Bank reasonably believes may possess information about a financial product or investment or investment admitted to trading under the rules and systems of a regulated market” (which would appear to include a person possessing information in relation to Securities).

Section 27 of the Central Bank Act 2013 empowers an authorised officer to, amongst other things, inspect and take copies of records found in the course of searching and inspecting premises.

**Limitation on the civil liability of a Monitor**

The ACS Act provides that the Monitor, officers and employees of the Monitor, and persons acting under the direction of the Monitor are not liable in any civil proceedings for any act done, or omitted to be done, by the person for the purposes of, or in connection with, performing or exercising any function or power imposed or conferred on the Monitor by or under the ACS Act if the act was done, or was omitted, in good faith for the purposes of the ACS Act.



## INSOLVENCY OF INSTITUTIONS

### **Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution**

Part 7 of the ACS Act contains provisions dealing with the effect of an insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process on the rights and obligations of an Institution and other persons connected with an Institution.

Under the ACS Act, a reference in Part 7 of the ACS Act to Cover Assets or a Pool includes:

- (a) in the case of mortgage credit assets and substitution assets which constitute Cover Assets, any security, guarantee, indemnity and insurance held by the Institution in respect of such assets; and
- (b) in the case of cover assets hedge contracts, any security, guarantee, indemnity and insurance held by the Institution for, or Pool Hedge Collateral provided to the Institution under, such contracts.

In addition, under the ACS Act, any reference in Part 7 of the ACS Act to a cover assets hedge contract includes Pool Hedge Collateral or security provided to the Institution under or for that contract.

Part 7 of the ACS Act disapplies with respect to Institutions, the Companies Act, the Bankruptcy Acts 1988 and 2001, the Taxes Act (as defined in section 811(1) (a) of the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997), legislation relating to the regulation of credit institutions in Ireland and any other enactments or rules of law relating to an insolvency process, except insofar as they are specified in relation to laws relevant to fraud and misrepresentation. Certain insolvency provisions relating to fraud continue to have effect with respect to Part 7 of the ACS Act, in addition to any enactment or rule of law that would render the security or contract void or unenforceable on the grounds of fraud or misrepresentation.

The ACS Act provides that the fact that an Institution or its parent entity or any company related to the Institution has become insolvent or potentially insolvent does not affect:

- (a) the claims and rights of holders of Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Institution;
- (b) the claims and rights of a person (other than the holder of a Mortgage Covered Security issued by the Institution) who has rights under or in respect of any such Mortgage Covered Security by virtue of any legal relationship with the holder;
- (c) the claims and rights that the other contracting party has under any cover assets hedge contract entered into by the Institution;
- (d) the appointment of a Monitor and the relevant claims and rights of such Monitor in so far as those claims and rights relate to the appointment or arise under the ACS Act (for a description of the role of a Monitor see *The Cover-Assets Monitor*);
- (e) the appointment of a manager in respect of the Institution and the relevant claims and rights of such manager in so far as those claims and rights relate to the appointment or arise under the ACS Act (for a description of the circumstances in which a manager may be appointed to an Institution, see *Supervision and Regulation of Institutions/Managers*); or
- (f) the functions of the NTMA under Part 6 of the ACS Act and the relevant claims and rights of the NTMA in so far as those claims and rights relate to those functions (for a description of the role of the NTMA under Part 6 of the ACS Act, see *Supervision and Regulation of Institutions/Managers*).

Where an Institution, or its parent entity or any company related to the Institution becomes subject to an insolvency process, preferred creditors (see below) are, for the purpose of satisfying their claims and rights under Part 7 of the ACS Act, entitled to have recourse to the cover assets that are comprised in the Pool maintained by the Institution ahead of members of, and contributories to, the Institution and all other creditors of the Institution, its parent entity or company related to the Institution. This provision applies irrespective of whether the claims of creditors other than preferred creditors are preferred under any other enactment or any rule of law and whether those claims are secured or unsecured.

**“Preferred creditors”** are defined in the ACS Act as all or any of the following persons:

- (a) the holder of an outstanding Mortgage Covered Security issued by the Institution;
- (b) a person (other than the holder) who has rights under or in respect of any such Mortgage Covered Security by virtue of any legal relationship with the holder;
- (c) a person with whom the Institution has entered into a cover assets hedge contract, but only if the person is in compliance with the financial obligations imposed under the contract; and
- (d) a person who is a super-preferred creditor (see below) in relation to the Institution.

The claims of super-preferred creditors rank ahead of those of the other preferred creditors. **“Super-preferred creditors”** are defined in the ACS Act in respect of an Institution as a Monitor or manager appointed in respect of that Institution. Super preferred creditors also include the claims (approved by a manager or where no manager is appointed, the Monitor) of a security trustee which holds security (other than under the ACS Act) over assets outside Ireland in order to augment the security under the ACS Act.

The ACS Act provides that the claims of the super-preferred creditors and the other preferred creditors have effect irrespective of when the Mortgage Covered Security, contract or appointment of the Monitor or manager giving rise to a claim was issued or made, of when a claim of a preferred creditor arose and of the terms of that security, contract or appointment.

To the extent that the claims of all preferred creditors are not fully satisfied from the proceeds of the disposal of the Cover Assets comprised in the Pool maintained by the relevant Institution, such creditors become unsecured creditors in the insolvency process relating to the Institution, the claims of the super-preferred creditors ranking above those of the other preferred creditors in this regard.

The following obligations of an Institution continue under Part 7 of the ACS Act to have effect in relation to the Institution, and are enforceable, despite the Institution, or its parent entity or a company related to the Institution, becoming subject to an insolvency process:

- (a) obligations arising under or in respect of a Mortgage Covered Security issued by the Institution;
- (b) obligations arising under or in respect of any cover assets hedge contract entered into by the Institution;
- (c) obligations towards the Monitor appointed in respect of the Institution;
- (d) obligations towards any manager appointed to manage affairs of the Institution; or
- (e) obligations towards the NTMA under Part 6 of the ACS Act.

The ACS Act provides that in the event that an Institution or its parent or a related company becomes subject to an insolvency process, the obligation of the Institution to appoint a Monitor, and the powers of the Central Bank and the NTMA with respect to the appointment of a manager, continue to have effect until the claims of all preferred creditors have been fully satisfied and the functions of each Monitor and manager appointed in respect of the Institution have been fully discharged.

Part 7 of the ACS Act provides that if an Institution, or where the Institution has a parent entity or a company is related to the Institution, the parent entity or related company, becomes subject to an insolvency process:

- (a) all Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Institution remain outstanding, subject to the terms and conditions specified in the security documents under which those Mortgage Covered Securities are created;
- (b) every cover assets hedge contract relating to those Mortgage Covered Securities continues to have effect, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract;
- (c) each Monitor or manager appointed by or in respect of the Institution continues to hold office as such in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to the appointment; and

- (d) the Institution's obligations under those Mortgage Covered Securities, or any such contract or appointment, continue to be enforceable.

The ACS Act expressly excludes Cover Assets that are included in a Pool from forming part of the assets of an Institution, its parent or a related company, for the purposes of any insolvency process until the claims secured by Part 7 of the ACS Act are fully discharged.

The ACS Act provides that Cover Assets that are included in a Pool are not liable to attachment, sequestration or other form of seizure, or to set-off by any persons, that would otherwise be permitted by law so long as claims secured under Part 7 of the ACS Act remain unsatisfied.

The ACS Act provides that an Institution may not be dissolved under an insolvency process until the claims and rights of all preferred creditors have been fully satisfied. However, if the High Court is satisfied that the Institution has no assets capable of meeting the claims and rights of those creditors, it may make an order dissolving the Institution.

### **Security interests on the Pool**

An Institution may not create a security interest in respect of any Cover Assets in a Pool if Mortgage Covered Securities are outstanding or if a cover assets hedge contract is in existence and if such security interest would, but for Part 7 of the ACS Act, adversely affect the priority conferred by Part 7 of the ACS Act on preferred creditors. If an Institution creates any such security interest, the interest is void and any money secured by it is repayable immediately. The ACS Act provides that, if a cover asset included in a Pool is subject to a security interest which would contravene the above provisions of the ACS Act, the relevant Institution is required to replace such cover asset in accordance with the relevant provisions of the ACS Act.

The ACS Act permits an Institution to create a security interest in respect of its Cover Assets if:

- (a) the relevant assets are located outside of Ireland; and
- (b) the person who (directly or indirectly) has the benefit of the interest is the same person as the person who is entitled to security over those assets in accordance with the order of priority prescribed by Part 7 of the ACS Act.

Under the ACS Act, for the purposes of (b) above, there may be disregarded claims over the relevant assets arising from mandatory laws in the relevant jurisdictions and any costs associated with administering the security interest and realising assets under the security interest.

### **Meanings of “insolvent”, “potentially insolvent” and “insolvency process” for the purposes of the ACS Act**

The ACS Act provides that an Institution becomes “**insolvent**” for the purposes of the ACS Act in any of the following circumstances:

- (a) if the appointment of an examiner in respect of the Institution under the Companies Act, is not terminated or stayed within 30 days after the date of the appointment;
- (b) if the appointment of a liquidator in respect of the Institution is not terminated or stayed within 30 days after the date of the appointment;
- (c) if the appointment of a receiver over any part of the property or undertaking of the Institution is not terminated or stayed within 30 days after the date of the appointment;
- (d) if the Institution is a company and the company is deemed to be unable to pay its debts as provided by relevant provisions of the Companies Act;
- (e) if the Institution is a building society and the High Court makes an order under the Building Societies Act 1989, directing the society to be wound up on the ground that it is unable to pay its debts;

- (f) if the Institution is the holder of a banking licence issued under section 9 of the Central Bank Act 1971 (now an ECB banking authorisation) and:
  - (i) the Institution is deemed to be unable to meet its obligations under that Act, or
  - (ii) the Institution is deemed to have committed an act of bankruptcy or to be unable to pay its debts under that Act; or
- (g) if the Institution has, in relation to a Mortgage Covered Security that it has issued, failed to pay an amount payable in respect of the Mortgage Covered Security within 30 days after the amount fell due (unless the failure is attributable to administrative difficulties arising from circumstances that are outside the control of the Institution).

The ACS Act provides that an Institution becomes “**potentially insolvent**” for the purposes of the ACS Act in any of the following circumstances:

- (a) if a petition for the appointment of an examiner is presented in relation to the Institution under the Companies Act;
- (b) if a petition is presented, or an effective resolution is passed, for the appointment of a liquidator in relation to the Institution;
- (c) if a receiver over any assets of the Institution is appointed; or
- (d) if the Institution has, in relation to a Mortgage Covered Security that it has issued, failed to pay an amount payable in respect of the Mortgage Covered Security within 10 days after the amount fell due (unless the failure is attributable to administrative difficulties arising from circumstances that are outside the control of the Institution).

The ACS Act defines an “**insolvency process**” with respect to an Institution as liquidation, examination, receivership, reorganisation, a moratorium, bankruptcy or any similar process related to the inability of persons to pay their debts, and, in relation to an Institution, includes any process relating to the insolvency or potential insolvency of the Institution.

## **European and Irish Insolvency Law relevant to Institutions**

### *CIWUD Directive*

The CIWUD Directive was required to be implemented into the national law of the Member States on 5 May 2004. It was first implemented in Ireland by the 2004 Regulations with effect from 5 May 2004. With effect from 4 February 2011, the 2004 Regulations were revoked by the 2011 Regulations which are now the implementing regulations for the CIWUD Directive in Ireland.

The purpose of the CIWUD Directive is to create unified proceedings for EU credit institutions that are subject to the imposition of reorganisation measures or the commencement of winding-up proceedings (as such terms are defined in the CIWUD Directive and the 2011 Regulations). The CIWUD Directive provides that, with some exceptions and exclusions, the application of reorganisation measures to, or the winding-up of, a credit institution (including in respect of its branches in other Member States) will be effected in accordance with the national law of its home Member State. It also provides that only the administrative or judicial authorities in that home Member State can authorise the implementation of reorganisation measures or the opening of winding up proceedings in respect of the credit institution, including branches in other Member States.

To this end, the 2011 Regulations provide, among other things, that the relevant applicable enactment applies to and in relation to a reorganisation measure imposed, or to be imposed, in respect of an authorised credit institution (except as otherwise provided by the 2011 Regulations) and also applies to proceedings to wind up an authorised credit institution.

An “**authorised credit institution**” is defined in the 2011 Regulations as including the holder of a licence under section 9 of the Irish Central Bank Act 1971 (now an ECB banking authorisation) which would include an Institution. The term relevant applicable enactment would in the context of an Institution include the ACS Act.

Therefore, the 2011 Regulations confirm, subject as described below, that the ACS Act will apply to any reorganisation measure imposed or to be imposed, or any proceedings to wind up, an Institution.

Reflecting the provisions of the CIWUD Directive, the 2011 Regulations recognise that reorganisation measures or winding-up proceedings in respect of an Irish authorised credit institution should not affect certain rights in rem of its creditors to assets of the credit institution located in another Member State when the reorganisation measure is imposed or the winding-up proceedings commenced.

Again reflecting the provisions of the CIWUD Directive, the 2011 Regulations provide that reorganisation measures or winding-up proceedings, in respect of an Irish authorised credit institution should not affect certain set-off rights of its creditors where such set-off is permitted by the law that applies to the institution's claims. To the extent that such law is Irish law, a creditor of an Irish authorised credit institution which is subject to reorganisation measures or winding-up proceedings could only assert a right of set-off to the extent that Irish law would otherwise permit. With regard to the prohibition under the ACS Act of set-off against Cover Assets comprised in the Pool maintained by an Institution, see – *Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution* above.

However, to the extent that the law that applies to any claim of a relevant credit institution, within the meaning of the 2011 Regulations, is a law other than Irish law, the 2011 Regulations, together with that law, may operate to displace provisions of Irish law prohibiting the exercise of a right of set-off by a creditor against the relevant credit institution, including, in the context of Cover Assets comprised in a Pool maintained by an Institution, the provisions of the ACS Act referred to above. It should be noted in this regard that neither the CIWUD Directive nor the 2011 Regulations provide any guidance on the meaning of the terms “the law applicable to the institution's claim” (CIWUD Directive) or “the law that applies to the institution's claim” (2011 Regulations) and so, in the absence of any Irish or EU judicial authority on the point, it is not possible to confirm, for example, whether this would comprise the governing law of the claim or, if different, the *lex situs* of the claim.

### **Single Resolution Mechanism**

The European institutions have also established the SRM under the SRM Regulation. The SRM applies to banks covered by the SSM. See *Risk Factors – Regulatory and Legal Risks – The SRB or SSM may take actions which require the Group to change, or otherwise result in the Group changing, its legal structure, or take other actions which could have a significant impact on the Group's operations, structure, costs and/or capital requirements.*

### **Recovery and Resolution Directive**

The BRRD establishes a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms. See *Risk Factors – Regulatory and Legal Risks – The BRRD contains Resolution Tools and other measures that may have a material adverse effect on the Group.*

### **Consequences of Issuer's Status as Unlimited Company**

The Issuer is an unlimited company. Under the Companies Act, there is no limit on the liability of a then-current member (i.e., a registered shareholder of record) of an unlimited company to contribute to that company in an insolvent liquidation of the company to the extent that the company's assets are insufficient to meet its liabilities. In that event, the liquidator of the unlimited company or the court seeks the contributions from each of the members. A company's unlimited status does not confer on the creditors of the company the right to seek payment of the company's liabilities from the company's members or to seek contributions for the company from the members in the event of the unlimited company becoming insolvent or otherwise. This right rests with the liquidator or the court on an insolvent winding-up. If the persons who are the members of an unlimited company at the date of commencement of the winding-up cannot contribute sufficiently to the assets of the company, the liquidator or court may have recourse to persons who were members within one year before the winding up commenced, although these former members will only be liable to contribute in respect of liabilities contracted by the company while they were members.

At the date of this Base Prospectus, AIB Bank is the sole member of the Issuer. AIB Bank beneficially owns the entire issued share capital of the Issuer. The Issuer is thus a wholly-owned subsidiary of AIB Bank. The Issuer's liabilities under the Securities will be contracted by the Issuer on the date when the Securities are issued and their issue price is paid up in full. The members of the Issuer on the date on which the Securities are issued and the issue price is paid up in full will be liable to contribute in respect of the Issuer's liabilities in respect of the Securities on

an insolvent winding-up of the Issuer (if the Issuer does not have sufficient resources to discharge its liabilities in respect of the Securities in full) if they are still members of the Issuer at the date of the commencement of such winding up, or if they were members of the Issuer within one year before such winding-up commenced.

Neither AIB Bank nor AIB Group plc is a guarantor of the Securities.

## **SUPERVISION AND REGULATION OF INSTITUTIONS/MANAGERS**

### **Introduction**

The Central Bank is primarily responsible for the supervision and regulation of Institutions. In certain circumstances (summarised below) the Central Bank may under the ACS Act appoint the NTMA or a person recommended by the NTMA as manager of an Institution.

In addition, each Institution is required by the ACS Act to appoint a Monitor. For a description of the obligations of an Institution towards the Monitor appointed by it, and the rights and duties of a Monitor, see *The Cover-Assets Monitor*.

### **Regulation of Institutions under banking legislation other than the ACS Act**

As Irish incorporated credit institutions authorised by the Central Bank under legislation relating to banking activities in Ireland, Institutions are subject to regulation under the Irish banking legislation applicable to Irish banks generally in addition to regulation under the ACS Act in respect of the activities regulated thereby.

As regards the relationship between the Central Bank's powers and functions under the Irish Banking Code and those under the ACS Act, the ACS Act provides that the Central Bank has, in relation to Institutions and other persons to whom the ACS Act relates, the functions imposed and powers conferred on the Central Bank by or under the Irish Banking Code in relation to credit institutions within the scope of the Irish Banking Code, except as required or provided by the ACS Act and subject to such modifications to those functions and powers as are necessary in order to adopt those functions and powers for the purposes of the ACS Act.

### **General functions of the Central Bank under the ACS Act**

The ACS Act provides that the functions of the Central Bank are as follows:

- (a) to designate credit institutions for the purposes of the ACS Act;
- (b) to administer the system of supervision and regulation of DCIs in accordance with the ACS Act in order to promote the maintenance of the proper and orderly regulation and supervision of those institutions; and
- (c) to perform such other functions as are prescribed by or under the ACS Act.

The ACS Act provides that the Minister may, by order, impose on the Central Bank functions additional to those specified above. At the date of this Base Prospectus, no such order has been made by the Minister.

In addition, the Central Bank is given a general power pursuant to the ACS Act to do all things necessary or expedient to be done for or in connection with, or incidental to, the performance of its functions.

Various provisions of the ACS Act oblige, or confer on the Central Bank the power, to make regulations or publish regulatory notices to make provision for a range of matters arising from the operation of the ACS Act. In addition, the ACS Act confers on the Central Bank a general power to make regulations, not inconsistent with the ACS Act, for or with respect to any matter that by the ACS Act is required or permitted to be prescribed, or that is necessary or expedient to be prescribed, for carrying out or giving effect to the ACS Act.

Under the ACS Act, where the Central Bank makes an order, regulation, regulatory notice or other notice under the ACS Act, the Central Bank is required to have regard to the following principles and policies to the extent applicable:

- (a) the facilitation of the establishment and operation in Ireland of DCIs (which include Institutions);
- (b) the facilitation of the establishment and operation of a market in asset covered securities (which include Mortgage Covered Securities) so as to make available further sources of funds to those Institutions;
- (c) the need to develop the business of one or more types of DCIs having regard to domestic or international markets in which the institutions operate or may propose to operate;

- (d) the need to protect the interests of preferred creditors or other creditors of one or more types of DCIs;
- (e) the need for proper and proportionate regulation of one or more types of DCIs; and
- (f) CRD IV and any regulations and directives made by competent organs of the EU which have been implemented in Irish law relevant to among other types of securities, asset covered securities.

#### **Power of the Central Bank to appoint the NTMA or a recommended person as manager of an Institution**

The ACS Act sets out the circumstances in which the Central Bank may appoint the NTMA or a person recommended by the NTMA as manager of an Institution and the role and functions of the NTMA and a manager appointed under the ACS Act.

The ACS Act provides that the Central Bank may request the NTMA to attempt to locate persons who are suitably qualified for appointment to manage asset covered securities business activities (described below), or specified asset covered securities business activities, of an Institution in any of the following circumstances:

- (a) if the Institution has become insolvent or potentially insolvent (for a description of the circumstances in which an Institution is regarded as insolvent or potentially insolvent for the purposes of the ACS Act, see *Insolvency of Institutions – Meanings of “insolvent”, “potentially insolvent” and “insolvency process” for the purposes of the ACS Act*);
- (b) if as a result of becoming aware of information provided to the Central Bank, it is of the opinion that a manager should be appointed in respect of the Institution in order to safeguard the interests of:
  - (i) holders of Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the Institution; or
  - (ii) persons who have rights under cover assets hedge contracts entered into by the Institution (for a general description of the circumstances in which an Institution may enter into cover assets hedge contracts and the rights and obligations attaching thereto, see *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution – Permitted Business activities – (f) entering into certain hedging contracts for the purpose of hedging risks associated with the foregoing activities/dealing in and holding Pool Hedge Collateral*); or
  - (iii) other creditors of the Institution; or
- (c) if the registration of the Institution as a DCI is revoked under the ACS Act or the Institution is subject to a direction given under certain provisions of the ACS Act (for a description of the relevant provisions see *Registration of Institutions/Revocation of Registration – Revocation of registration and – Direction of the Central Bank requiring an Institution to suspend its business*).

The ACS Act defines “**asset covered securities business activities**” in relation to an Institution or former Institution, for the purposes of Part 6 of the ACS Act, as:

- (a) issuing Mortgage Covered Securities and otherwise financing or refinancing the activities referred to in (b) to (d) below;
- (b) entering into cover assets hedge contracts;
- (c) dealing with mortgage credit assets or substitution assets;
- (d) holding Cover Assets and maintaining the related Pool;
- (e) the keeping of the Business Register (for a description of the provisions of the ACS Act requiring an Institution to maintain a Business Register, see *Cover Assets Pool – Register of mortgage covered securities business*); and
- (f) administering and servicing those activities.



Under the ACS Act, the Central Bank may by notice in writing given to a manager appointed in respect of an Institution, confer on that manager such additional responsibilities or powers as it considers appropriate for the effective management of the asset covered securities business activities of the Institution.

Under the ACS Act, if a liquidator, examiner or receiver is appointed in respect of an Institution to which a manager has been appointed, the manager may enter into arrangements with respect to the management of the Institution, including such matters as may be specified in a notice of the kind referred to in the paragraph immediately above. Those arrangements must include payment of the manager's costs and remuneration and are subject to any conditions specified in such a notice or as the Central Bank may notify the manager in writing.

Where an Institution, in respect of which a manager has been appointed, has property or assets located for the purposes of the ACS Act outside Ireland and those assets or property are relevant to the manager's functions under the ACS Act, under the ACS Act, the manager may, with the prior written consent of the Central Bank, appoint agents with such powers of the manager and on such terms as the manager considers are required to enable the manager to carry out the manager's functions under the ACS Act and the claims of any such agent are deemed to be claims of the manager for the purposes of the ACS Act.

The ACS Act also contains provisions in relation to nominations by the NTMA to the Central Bank of prospective candidates for manager to an Institution, selection and appointment of the manager by the Central Bank and publication of that appointment.

In the event that such a person cannot be located, the NTMA will then attempt to find an appropriate body corporate to become the parent entity of the Institution concerned in place of the existing parent (if any).

The ACS Act provides that in the event that the NTMA cannot locate a suitable appointee as manager or replacement parent entity, the Central Bank is required to appoint the NTMA as manager to manage the asset covered securities business activities of the Institution concerned, or such of those activities as are specified by the Central Bank.

The ACS Act provides that the Central Bank may, while the NTMA is attempting to locate a suitably qualified person for appointment as manager or an appropriate body corporate to become the parent entity of the Institution concerned, appoint the NTMA as a temporary manager to manage the asset covered securities business activities of the Institution concerned, or such of those activities as are specified by the Central Bank.

The ACS Act provides that, on appointment, a manager becomes responsible for managing the asset covered securities business of the relevant Institution, or such of those activities as are specified in the manager's notice of appointment, and performing the functions, and exercising the powers, of the relevant Institution insofar as they relate to those activities.

The ACS Act provides that the manager is required to assume control of the assets of the Institution that relate to the Institution's asset covered securities business activities, or such of those assets that relate to the asset covered securities business activities specified in the manager's notice of appointment. The manager is required to carry on that business in such manner as appears to the manager to be in the commercial interest of the holders of Mortgage Covered Securities issued by the relevant Institution and of persons with whom the Institution has entered into cover assets hedge contracts, subject to and in accordance with any directions of the Central Bank.

The ACS Act provides that the provisions set out in schedule 1 to the ACS Act are applicable to a manager appointed in respect of an Institution. Schedule 1 includes provisions relating to the replacement of managers in certain circumstances, the vacation of the office of manager in certain circumstances and the fees and expenses payable to a manager.

### **Limitations on the civil liability of the Central Bank/the NTMA/any manager**

The ACS Act provides that the Central Bank, members and employees of the Central Bank, and persons acting under the direction of the Central Bank are not liable in any civil proceedings for any act done, or omitted to be done, by the person for the purposes of, or in connection with, performing or exercising any function or power imposed or conferred on the Central Bank by or under the ACS Act if the act was done, or was omitted, in good faith for the purposes of the ACS Act.

The NTMA and any manager, the chief executive of the NTMA, officers of a manager and employees of the NTMA or a manager, and persons acting under the direction of the NTMA or a manager are not liable in any civil proceedings for any act done, or omitted to be done, by the person for the purposes of, or in connection with, performing or exercising any function or power imposed or conferred on the NTMA or, as applicable, the manager by or under the ACS Act if the act was done, or was omitted, in good faith for the purposes of the ACS Act.

### **The powers of managers with respect to security trustees**

The ACS Act makes provisions for the holding by a security trustee of security (other than under the ACS Act) over assets comprised in the Pool which are located outside of Ireland in order to augment the security provided for under the ACS Act (see *Insolvency of Institutions – Security interests on the Pool*). A manager may under the ACS Act enter into arrangements with the security trustee in connection with:

- (a) their respective functions under the ACS Act and operations relating to Cover Assets which are also subject to such additional security arrangements; and
- (b) their respective functions under the ACS Act and the enforcement or administration of Cover Assets which are also subject to such additional security arrangements.

## **TRANSFERS OF A BUSINESS OR ASSETS UNDER THE ACS ACT INVOLVING AN INSTITUTION**

### **Transfer to be effected by means of a statutory scheme**

The ACS Act contains a statutory mechanism for effecting a transfer of a business or assets from a credit institution which is not an Institution to a credit institution which is an Institution. The ACS Act also contains a statutory mechanism for effecting a transfer of a business or assets from an Institution to another credit institution (which may be another Institution). A transfer is effected by means of a scheme which must be approved by the appropriate relevant person. The ACS Act provides that the transferor credit institution and transferee credit institution are required to jointly submit to the relevant person (see - *Approval of the Minister or the Central Bank required*) for approval a scheme for the proposed transfer of the business or assets concerned. The scheme must contain such details as the relevant person may require with respect to that business or those assets and must specify the date or dates on which the transfer is to take place or how that date or those dates are to be ascertained.

### **Transfer may be subject to conditions**

As a prerequisite to giving approval, the relevant person may impose on the parties to the proposed transfer such conditions relating to the scheme as that person thinks necessary for the purpose of:

- (a) safeguarding the interests of the parties to the transfer and of persons who have financial obligations in respect of the business or assets concerned;
- (b) ensuring an orderly transfer of that business or those assets; and
- (c) providing for publication of the proposed transfer.

### **Transfer scheme to be approved by order**

On being satisfied that a scheme submitted to the relevant person will achieve the purpose referred to in *Transfer may be subject to conditions* above and that the conditions (if any) imposed by that person in respect of the scheme have been or will be complied with, the relevant person:

- (a) must, by order, approve a transfer of the business or assets concerned; and
- (b) must publish a notice giving particulars of the transfer in one or more daily newspapers circulating in Ireland.

The relevant person may, by further order, vary an initial approval. If such an approval is varied, the relevant person must publish a notice giving particulars of the variation in one or more daily newspapers circulating in Ireland.

### *Effect of a transfer scheme*

The ACS Act provides that a transfer of a business or assets under the ACS Act takes effect:

- (a) subject to any conditions imposed on the approval of the transfer; and
- (b) on the date or dates specified in the scheme.

On the transfer of a business or assets under the ACS Act:

- (a) the transferee credit institution has the same rights (including priorities) and obligations in respect of that business or those assets from the date of the transfer as the transferor credit institution had immediately before the transfer took effect; and
- (b) the transferor ceases to have those rights and obligations.

The ACS Act exempts a transfer of an asset under the ACS Act, whether specifically or as part of a transfer of a business, from any requirement to be registered under the Registration of Deeds Act 1707 (which has been repealed and replaced by the Registration of Deeds and Title Act 2006), the Bills of Sale (Ireland) Acts 1879 and 1883, the

Companies Act, the Registration of Title Act 1964, and any other Act that provides for the registration of assets or details of them.

If legal proceedings are pending immediately before the time when a transfer under the ACS Act takes effect, those proceedings are to continue. At that time, the transferee credit institution:

- (a) replaces the transferor credit institution as a party to the proceedings; and
- (b) assumes the same rights and obligations in relation to those proceedings as the transferor credit institution had immediately before that time.

### **Approval of the Minister or the Central Bank required**

For the purposes of the transfer mechanism under the ACS Act, the “**relevant person**” is the Minister, if the relevant credit institutions are not associated, or the Central Bank, if the relevant credit institutions are associated.

If the approval of the Minister is required for a transfer of a business or assets under the relevant provision of the ACS Act (i.e. because the relevant credit institutions are not associated), the Minister is required to consult the Central Bank before approving the transfer.

For the purposes of the relevant provision of the ACS Act, a transferor credit institution is “**associated**” with the transferee credit institution if:

- (a) either of the institutions is the beneficial owner of not less than 90 per cent. of the issued share capital of the other institution (whether directly or indirectly through any other person or persons); or
- (b) a body corporate (other than the transferor or transferee credit institution) is the beneficial owner of not less than 90 per cent. of the issued share capital of each of the institutions (whether directly or indirectly through any other person or persons).

### **Transfer of AIB Bank’s Irish Residential Loan Book and Business to the Issuer**

On 13 February 2006, AIB Bank transferred to the Issuer the Irish residential loans and related security held by its home mortgage department and the home mortgage business related to that department of AIB Bank. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of and accrued but unpaid interest on, the Irish residential loans transferred by AIB Bank to the Issuer on 13 February 2006 was approximately €13.6 billion. The transfer was effected pursuant to the statutory transfer mechanism provided for in the ACS Act described above. This statutory mechanism involved the putting in place of a scheme in accordance with the ACS Act between AIB Bank and the Issuer on 8 February 2006 which permits the transfer of Irish residential loans and related security and/or Irish residential loan business between AIB Bank and the Issuer. Transfers under that scheme were approved by order of the Central Bank on 8 February 2006 as required by the ACS Act. The scheme permits further transfers from AIB Bank to the Issuer or from the Issuer to AIB Bank.

On 25 February 2011, AIB Bank transferred substantially all of its mortgage intermediary originated Irish residential loans, related security and related business to the Issuer. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of, and accrued but unpaid interest on, the Irish residential loans transferred by AIB Bank to the Issuer on 25 February 2011 was approximately €4.2 billion. The transfer was effected pursuant to the above mentioned statutory transfer mechanism provided for in the ACS Act.

### **Case-law**

As a result of the High Court decision in *AIB Mortgage Bank v Nadine Thompson* [2016] IEHC 864, a concern was raised whether the scheme under the ACS Act between the Issuer and AIB Bank effected an equitable as opposed to legal transfer of a housing loan. However, in a subsequent High Court judgment on that case, *AIB Mortgage Bank v Thompson (No.2)* [2018] IEHC 306, the High Court stated the first judgment was not a precedent as to the legal effect of a statutory transfer made pursuant to section 58 of the ACS Act as no argument on that point was made to the High Court hearings for the first judgment.

## REGISTRATION OF INSTITUTIONS/REVOCATION OF REGISTRATION

### Registration of an eligible credit institution as an Institution

A person may not purport to issue Mortgage Covered Securities in accordance with the ACS Act unless the person is registered as an Institution in accordance the ACS Act.

An eligible person may apply to the Central Bank to be registered as an Institution. A person is an eligible person for the purposes of the ACS Act only if it is a credit institution incorporated or formed in Ireland that holds an authorisation issued by the Central Bank authorising it to carry on business as a credit institution.

A “**credit institution**” is defined in the ACS Act to include the holder of a banking licence under section 9 of the Central Bank Act 1971 (now an ECB banking authorisation).

The ACS Act provides that the Central Bank may register an applicant as an Institution only if it is satisfied that the applicant:

- (a) is or will be able to carry out, in a proper manner, the responsibilities that an Institution is required by the ACS Act to carry out; and
- (b) complies with, or will be able to comply with, such requirements (if any) relating to an Institution as are prescribed by the regulations made and regulatory notices published by the Central Bank under the ACS Act.

The ACS Act provides that in granting an application, the Central Bank may impose conditions on the applicant with respect to the orderly and proper regulation of the applicant’s business which it considers appropriate.

The ACS Act provides for the recording of the particulars of successful applicants for registration in the Register of Institutions as an Institution (see further below) and the issuance of certificates of registration to registered Institutions.

Registration authorises the Institution named in the certificate to carry on the business of an Institution. An Institution is required to comply with the conditions contained in its certificate of registration or in any document issued with the certificate. A registration of an Institution remains in force until it is revoked.

The Central Bank may from time to time vary a condition of an Institution’s registration or impose on the Institution a new condition, but only after giving to the Institution concerned notice in writing of its intention to do so and after giving the Institution an opportunity to make written representations to the Central Bank in relation to the proposed variation or proposed new condition.

### Register of Institutions maintained by the Central Bank

The Central Bank is required to establish and maintain the Register of Institutions. The Register of Institutions must contain the name and address of the principal place of business of each Institution and such other information as the Central Bank determines. The Issuer is registered in the Register of Institutions on the date of this Base Prospectus as an Institution.

Members of the public are entitled, without charge, to inspect the Register of Institutions during the ordinary business hours of the Central Bank. The Central Bank must, not less frequently than once every 12 months, publish a list of Institutions. If regulations made by the Central Bank so require, the list must contain such other particulars as are prescribed by such regulations. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, no such regulations have been made by the Central Bank.

### Revocation of Registration

The ACS Act provides for the revocation by the Central Bank of the registration of an Institution at the request of the Institution, but only if the Central Bank is of the opinion that the Institution has fully satisfied all claims and liabilities that are secured in respect of the Institution as provided by Part 7 of the ACS Act (see *Insolvency of*

*Institutions – Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution).*

The Central Bank may, with the consent of the Minister, revoke the registration of an Institution in circumstances where the revocation is not requested by the Institution. These circumstances arise when the Central Bank is satisfied on reasonable grounds that:

- (a) the Institution has not begun to carry on any business of a designated mortgage credit institution within 12 months after the date on which the registration was notified to the Institution;
- (b) the Institution has not carried on any of that business within the immediately preceding 6 months;
- (c) the registration was obtained by means of a false or misleading representation;
- (d) the Institution has contravened or is contravening, or has failed or is failing to comply, with a provision of the ACS Act or a regulatory notice published by the Central Bank;
- (e) the Institution has become subject to an insolvency process (for a description of the meaning of “**insolvency process**” for the purposes of the ACS Act, see *Insolvency of Institutions – Meaning of ‘insolvent’, ‘potentially insolvent’ and ‘insolvency process’ for the purposes of the ACS Act*);
- (f) the Institution no longer has sufficient ‘own funds’ (as referred to in CRD IV);
- (g) the Cover Assets comprised in a Pool maintained by the Institution do not comply with any provision of Part 4 of the ACS Act (for a description of the provisions of the ACS Act governing the composition of a Pool, see *Cover Assets Pool*);
- (h) the business of, or the corporate structure of, the Institution has been so organised to such an extent that the Institution can no longer be supervised to the satisfaction of the Central Bank;
- (i) the Institution has come under the control of any other entity that is not supervised by the Central Bank to such an extent that the Institution can no longer be supervised to the satisfaction of the Central Bank;
- (j) since the Institution was registered as a designated mortgage credit institution, the circumstances under which the registration was given have changed to the extent that an application for registration would be refused had it been made in the changed circumstances; or
- (k) the Institution, or any of its officers, is convicted on indictment of:
  - (i) an offence under the ACS Act or under any other enactment prescribed by regulations made by the Central Bank for the purpose of section 19 of the ACS Act (as at the date of this Base Prospectus, no such regulations have been made by the Central Bank); or
  - (ii) an offence involving fraud, dishonesty or breach of trust.

In the case of an Institution whose registration has been revoked under the ACS Act, but which is not a company or building society, or, being a company or building society, is not being wound up, the Institution is required to continue to carry out the financial obligations of the Institution that are secured under Part 7 of the ACS Act (see *Insolvency of Institutions – Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution* below) until all those obligations have been fully discharged to the satisfaction of the Central Bank. In relation to such an Institution which is being wound up and the position of the liquidator under the ACS Act, see *Position of a Liquidator* below.

*Direction of the Central Bank requiring an Institution to suspend its business*

The ACS Act provides that if the Central Bank reasonably believes that there may be grounds for revoking the registration of an Institution under the ACS Act, it may, subject to Part 7 of the ACS Act (see *Insolvency of Institutions – Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an*

*Institution*), give to the Institution a direction in writing prohibiting it from engaging in the following specified activities except with the permission of the Central Bank:

- (a) dealing with the Institution's assets generally or dealing with any specified class of assets or any specified asset;
- (b) engaging in transactions generally or engaging in any specified class of transactions or any specified transaction; or
- (c) making payments generally or making any specified class of payments or any specified payment.

If such a direction is in effect:

- (a) winding up or bankruptcy proceedings may be initiated in respect of the Institution concerned;
- (b) a receiver over the assets of that Institution may be appointed; and
- (c) the assets of that Institution may be attached, sequestered or otherwise distributed,

only if the prior approval of the High Court has been obtained.

The ACS Act also confers on the Central Bank a power in certain circumstances to give an Institution, whose registration has been revoked and which is not a company or a building society, or, being a company or a building society, is not being wound up, a direction to a similar effect as one described above.

A direction given by the Central Bank under the ACS Act must include a statement of the Central Bank's reason for giving the direction and its duration (not exceeding six months). The Central Bank may by notice in writing to the relevant Institution amend or revoke a direction and extend the duration of a direction by a further period not exceeding six months.

#### **Position of a liquidator**

In the case of an Institution whose registration is revoked under the ACS Act and that (being a company or a building society) is being wound up, the ACS Act provides that, except as otherwise provided by the ACS Act, the liquidator of the Institution has a duty to ensure that the Institution performs the obligations of an Institution under the ACS Act. The Central Bank may, by notice in writing given to the liquidator, substitute the liquidator's obligations referred to above with other obligations referred to above of a similar nature as specified in that notice.

## TAXATION

### *General*

The following summary of the anticipated tax treatment in Ireland in relation to the payments on the Securities is based on Irish taxation law and the practices of the Revenue Commissioners in force at the date of this Base Prospectus, each of which is subject to change, possibly with retrospective effect. It does not constitute tax or legal advice and it does not purport to be, and is not, a complete description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to subscribe for, buy, hold, sell, redeem or dispose of the Securities. The summary relates only to the position of persons who are the absolute beneficial owners of the Securities and the interest payable on them (in this Taxation section referred to as “**Security Holders**”). Particular rules not discussed below may apply to certain classes of taxpayers holding Securities, such as dealers in securities, investment funds etc. Prospective investors should consult their own professional advisers on the implications of subscribing for, buying, holding, selling, redeeming or disposing of Securities and the receipt of interest or discount on the Securities under the laws of the jurisdictions in which they may be liable to taxation.

### *Withholding tax on Interest*

In general, withholding tax at the standard rate of income tax (currently 20 per cent.) must be deducted from Irish source yearly interest payments made by an Irish company. However, no withholding for or on account of Irish income tax is required to be made from such interest in certain circumstances, including those set out below.

This withholding tax does not apply to interest payments made by a company in the ordinary course of an Irish banking business. The Revenue Commissioners have previously confirmed that interest payments made by an Institution on Mortgage Covered Securities issued by that Institution will be regarded as interest paid by such Institution in the ordinary course of its banking business in Ireland. In the case of the Issuer and the Securities, this exemption would cease to apply if the Issuer at any time ceased to be the holder of an ECB banking authorisation to be a DCI under the ACS Act, or to carry on business in Ireland.

Separately, section 64 of the Taxes Act provides for the payment of interest on a quoted Eurobond (as defined by that section) without the deduction of tax in certain circumstances.

Also, any requirement to operate Irish withholding tax on interest may be obviated or reduced pursuant to the terms of an applicable double taxation agreement.

### *Withholding tax on Discount*

Discounts arising on the Securities will not be subject to the withholding tax on interest mentioned above.

### *Deposit Interest Retention Tax/DIRT*

A relevant deposit taker (as defined by section 256 of the Taxes Act) such as the Issuer is obliged to withhold tax currently at a rate of 37 per cent. (reducing by 2 per cent. each year to achieve a rate of 33 per cent. by 2020) from certain interest payments or other returns on a relevant deposit. The term ‘deposit’ is widely defined and would include a Security. There are a number of exceptions to the requirement to withhold this tax, of which the most relevant to the Securities are set out below:

- (a) The interest or discount is paid on a debt on a security issued by a relevant deposit taker within the meaning of section 256 of the Taxes Act (which would include a Security) which is listed on a stock exchange (which includes the ISE).
- (b) The interest or discount is paid on a Wholesale Debt Instrument (as defined in section 246A of the Taxes Act) and either:
  - (i) the Wholesale Debt Instrument has a minimum denomination of €500,000, or US\$500,000 or if denominated in a currency other than euro or United States dollars, the equivalent of €500,000 at the date that programme was first publicised, and is held in Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system recognised from time to time by the Revenue Commissioners; or



- (ii) (A) the person by whom the payment is made; or
  - (B) the person through whom the payment is made,
- is Irish tax resident or the payment is made either by or through, a branch or agency in Ireland of a company that is not Irish tax resident;
- and
- (I) the person who is beneficially entitled to the interest is Irish tax resident and has provided their Irish tax reference number to the payer; or
  - (II) the person who is the beneficial owner of the Security and who is beneficially entitled to the interest thereon is not Irish tax resident and has made a declaration to that effect in the prescribed form.
- (c) The person beneficially entitled to interest or discount on the Securities is not Irish tax resident and a declaration to that effect has been made to the Issuer by the payee of interest or discount in the form prescribed by the Revenue Commissioners for this purpose.
  - (d) The person beneficially entitled to interest or discount on the Securities is a company within the charge to corporation tax on such interest or a pension scheme and has in each case provided an Irish tax reference number to the Issuer.

#### *Reporting Requirements*

The Issuer, in respect of interest payments made by it to a person who is Irish tax resident, is required by the Revenue Commissioners, to provide the names, addresses and tax reference numbers of the persons to whom interest was paid or credited and the amount of interest paid or credited.

#### *Encashment Tax*

A paying agent outside Ireland is not obliged to deduct Irish encashment tax from interest on the Securities. A collecting agent in Ireland acting on behalf of the holder of the Securities that obtains payment of interest in respect of a Security that is quoted on a recognised stock exchange (the ISE is recognised for this purpose) may be required to withhold tax at the standard rate of income tax (currently 20 per cent.) unless it is proved, on a claim made in the required manner to the Revenue Commissioners, that the person owning the Securities and beneficially entitled to such interest is not Irish tax resident. For this purpose, it is necessary that such interest is not deemed under the provisions of Irish tax legislation to be income of another person that is Irish tax resident. No encashment tax will apply where a bank's only role is the clearing of a cheque, or the arranging for the clearing of a cheque, by the bank.

#### *Liability of Security Holders to Irish Income Tax*

In general, persons who are tax resident and domiciled in Ireland are liable to Irish taxation on their world-wide income whereas persons who are not resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes are only liable to Irish taxation on their Irish source income. All persons are under a statutory obligation to account for Irish tax on a self-assessment basis and there is no requirement for the Revenue Commissioners to issue or raise an assessment.

Where a Security Holder is a company that is not Irish tax resident and the interest or discount, as the case may be, is not attributable to a branch or agency or other permanent establishment of that company in Ireland (in each case whereby Irish corporation tax would apply), then unless an exemption applies, Irish income tax applies to the interest or discount, as the case may be, at the standard rate of Irish income tax (currently 20 per cent.)

Where a Security Holder is a natural person, unless an exemption applies, Irish income tax applies to the interest or discount, as the case may be, at the person's marginal rate of Irish income tax (currently up to 40 per cent.) and PRSI and the universal social charge, if applicable.

Credit is available for any Irish tax withheld from income on account of the related income tax liability.

Notwithstanding that a Security Holder may receive interest payments or discount, as the case may be, on the Securities free of withholding tax, the Security Holder will technically be liable for Irish tax (and, if applicable, PRSI and universal social charge if an individual recipient) in respect of such interest payments or discount, as the case may be, unless an exemption applies. There is an exemption from Irish income tax on interest or discount, as the case may be, under section 198 of the Taxes Act that applies in certain circumstances.

These circumstances include:

- (a) where the interest is paid on an asset covered security within the meaning of section 3 of the ACS Act (which includes the Securities) and the recipient is either:
  - (i) a person who is regarded as being resident in an EU Member State (other than Ireland) under the law of that EU Member State, or is a resident of a territory with which Ireland has signed a double taxation agreement under the terms of that agreement; or
  - (ii) a company which is not resident in Ireland and which is controlled, either directly or indirectly, by persons resident in an EU Member State (other than Ireland) under the law of that EU Member State, or resident in a territory with which Ireland has signed a double taxation agreement under the law of that territory, and who are not under the control, whether directly or indirectly, of a person who is, or persons who are not so resident; or
  - (iii) a company the principal class of shares of which is substantially and regularly traded on a stock exchange in Ireland, on a recognised stock exchange in an EU Member State or in a territory with which Ireland has signed a double taxation agreement or on such other stock exchange as is approved by the Minister; or
- (b) where discount arises on Securities to a person that is not Irish tax resident and is regarded as being resident in an EU Member State (other than Ireland) under the law of that EU Member State, or is a resident of a territory with which Ireland has signed a double taxation agreement under the terms of that agreement.

Security Holders receiving interest on the Securities that does not fall within the above exemptions may be liable to Irish income tax and, where applicable, PRSI and universal social charge on such interest.

#### *Capital Gains Tax*

Where the Securities are listed on a stock exchange (which would include the ISE) or do not derive the greater part of their value directly or indirectly from Irish land or certain Irish mineral rights or exploration rights, a Security Holder will not be subject to Irish tax on capital gains in respect of the Securities unless that Security Holder is either resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes or that Security Holder has an enterprise, or an interest in an enterprise, which carries on a trade in Ireland through a branch or agency, to which or to whom the Securities are or were attributable.

The rate of capital gains tax is currently 33 per cent.

#### *Capital Acquisitions Tax*

If the Securities are comprised in a gift or inheritance taken from a disponer that is resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes or, in the case of certain settlements, an Irish domiciled disponer, or if the recipient is resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes, or the Securities are regarded as property situate in Ireland, the recipient (or, in certain cases, the disponer) may be liable for Irish capital acquisitions tax.

Bearer Securities would be regarded as property situate in Ireland if the Securities are physically kept or located in Ireland with a depository or otherwise at the relevant time. Accordingly, if Bearer Securities are comprised in a gift or inheritance, the recipient and the disponer may be liable to Irish capital acquisitions tax, even though the disponer may not be domiciled in Ireland, resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland for tax purposes, if the Bearer Securities are physically located in Ireland at the date of the gift or inheritance.

Registered Securities would be regarded as property situate in Ireland if the register of the Securities is maintained in Ireland. At the date of this Base Prospectus, the register of Registered Securities is maintained outside of Ireland. It is possible that the location of the register of Securities may change.

The rate of capital acquisitions tax is currently 33 per cent.

#### *Stamp Duty*

No Irish stamp duty is payable on the issue or transfer of the Securities.

#### **Automatic Exchange of Information for Tax Purposes**

Council Directive 2011/16/EU on Administrative Cooperation in the field of Taxation (as amended by Council Directive 2014/107/EU (“**DAC2**”)) provides for the implementation among Member States (and certain third countries that have entered into information exchange agreements with the relevant EU member state or the EC) of the automatic exchange of information in respect of various categories of income and capital and broadly encompasses the CRS regime proposed by the OECD as a new global standard for the automatic exchange of information between tax authorities in participating jurisdictions.

Under the CRS, governments of participating jurisdictions are required to collect detailed information to be shared with other jurisdictions annually.

The CRS is implemented in Ireland by the Returns of Certain Information by Reporting Financial Institutions Regulations 2015 of Ireland (S.I. 583 of 2015) made under section 891F of the Taxes Act.

DAC2 was transposed into Irish law under the Mandatory Automatic Exchange of Information in the Field of Taxation Regulations 2015 (S.I. No. 609 of 2015) made under section 891G of the Taxes Act.

Pursuant to the above referenced regulations, the Issuer will be required to obtain and report to the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland annually certain financial account and other information for all new and existing Security holders (other than Irish and US Security holders) in respect of their Securities. The returns must be submitted by 30 June annually. The information must include amongst other things, details of the name, address, TIN, place of residence and, in the case of Security holders who are individuals, the date and place of birth, together with details relating to payments made to Security holders and their holdings. This information may be shared with tax authorities in other Member States (and with certain third countries subject to the terms of IEAs entered into with those third countries) and jurisdictions which implement the OECD CRS.

#### **FATCA**

Pursuant to FATCA, non-U.S. financial institutions that become subject to provisions of local law intended to implement IGA legislation entered into pursuant to FATCA may be required to identify “**financial accounts**” held by U.S. persons or entities with substantial U.S. ownership, as well as accounts of other financial institutions that are not themselves participating in (or otherwise exempt from) the FATCA reporting regime. IGA legislation has been entered into between the United States and Ireland and Irish domestic legislation, the Financial Accounts Reporting (United States of America) Regulations 2014, has been implemented to give effect to the Ireland-US IGA legislation. Failure by the Issuer to report certain information on its U.S. account holders to the Revenue Commissioners could result in the Issuer becoming subject to FATCA withholdings on payments it receives. In certain limited circumstances, the Issuer could also be required to withhold 30 per cent. from all, or a portion, of certain payments.

The Securities are expected to be held in bearer or registered global form and held within the Clearing Systems. It is generally expected by market participants that FATCA should not affect the amount of any payments made under, or in respect of, debt securities issued by regulated banks (such as the Securities) by the Issuer, any Paying Agent and the Common Depositary/Common Safekeeper, given that each of the entities in the payment chain beginning with the Issuer and ending with the Clearing Systems will generally be a major financial institution whose business is dependent on compliance with FATCA and that any alternative approach introduced under an intergovernmental agreement should be unlikely to negatively affect the FATCA treatment of such debt securities. However, the Conditions expressly contemplate the possibility that the Securities may go into definitive form and therefore that they may be taken out of the Clearing Systems. If this were to happen, then a non-FATCA compliant holder could

be subject to withholding in limited circumstances. However, definitive Securities will only be issued in exchange for Securities held in global form in the event of an Exchange Event.

If an amount were to be deducted or withheld from interest, principal or other payments on the Securities as a result of FATCA, none of the Issuer, any Paying Agent or any other person would, pursuant to the Conditions of the Securities be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the deduction or withholding of such tax. As a result, investors may receive less interest or principal than expected.

## SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE, TRANSFER AND SELLING RESTRICTIONS AND SECONDARY MARKET ARRANGEMENTS

### Subscription and Sale: Programme Agreement

The Dealers have, in an amended and restated programme agreement (the “**Programme Agreement**”) dated 25 October 2018 agreed with the Issuer a basis upon which they or any of them may from time to time agree to purchase Securities. Any such agreement will extend to those matters stated under *Form of the Securities, Issue Procedures and Clearing Systems and Terms and Conditions of the Securities*. In the Programme Agreement, the Issuer has agreed to reimburse the Dealers for certain of their expenses in connection with the establishment of the Programme and the issue of Securities under the Programme and to indemnify the Dealers against certain liabilities incurred by them in connection therewith. The Issuer may pay the Dealers commission from time to time in connection with the sale of Securities. In the Programme Agreement, the Issuer has agreed to reimburse the Dealers for certain of their expenses in connection with any future update of the Programme and the issue of Securities under the Programme. The Dealers are entitled to be released and discharged from their obligations in relation to any agreement to issue and purchase Securities under the Programme Agreement in certain circumstances prior to payment to the Issuer.

The names and addresses of the initial Dealers are set out at the end of this Base Prospectus. The name and address of any additional Dealer appointed after the date of this Base Prospectus will be disclosed in the applicable Final Terms and notified to the ISE/Central Bank.

### Transfer Restrictions

Each purchaser of Registered Securities (other than a person purchasing an interest in a Registered Global Security with a view to holding it in the form of an interest in the same Global Security) or person wishing to transfer an interest from one Registered Global Security to another or from global to definitive form or *vice versa*, will be required to acknowledge, represent and agree as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Regulation S are used herein as defined therein):

- (i) that it is outside the United States and is not a U.S. person;
- (ii) that the Securities are being offered and sold in a transaction not involving a public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, and that the Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or any other applicable U.S. State securities law and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except as set forth below;
- (iii) that, unless it holds an interest in a Registered Global Security and either is a person located outside the United States or is not a U.S. person, if in future it decides to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Securities or any beneficial interests in the Securities, it will do so, prior to the date which is two years after the later of the last Issue Date for the Series and the last date on which the Issuer or an affiliate of the Issuer was the owner of such Securities, only (a) to the Issuer or any affiliate thereof; (b) outside the United States in compliance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act, in each case in accordance with all applicable U.S. State securities laws;
- (iv) it will, and will require each subsequent holder to, notify any purchaser of the Securities from it of the resale restriction referred to in paragraph (iii) above, as applicable;
- (v) if it is outside the United States and is not a U.S. person, that if it should resell or otherwise transfer the Securities prior to the expiration of the distribution compliance period (defined as 40 days after the completion of the distribution of the Securities following the original issuance of the Securities, as certified by the Dealers in accordance with the Agency Agreement), it will do so only (a) outside the United States in compliance with Rule 903 or 904 under the Securities Act or (b) in accordance with all applicable U.S. States securities laws; and it acknowledges that the Registered Global Securities will bear a legend to the following effect unless otherwise agreed to by the Issuer.

“THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (the “**SECURITIES ACT**”) AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO U.S. PERSONS (AS THOSE TERMS ARE DEFINED IN REGULATION S

UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) UNLESS AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE.”; and

- (vi) that the Issuer and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representation or agreements made by it are no longer accurate, it shall promptly notify the Issuer; and if it is acquiring any Securities as a fiduciary or agent for one or more accounts it represents that it has sole investment discretion with respect to each such account and that it has full power to make the foregoing acknowledgements, representations and agreements on behalf of each such account.

## **Selling Restrictions**

### *United States*

The Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, and may not be offered, sold or delivered, directly or indirectly, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The Securities are initially being offered and sold only outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the Securities Act.

In addition, the Securities in bearer form are subject to U.S. tax law requirements and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or its possessions or to a United States person, except in certain transactions permitted by U.S. Treasury regulations. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and regulations thereunder.

Each Dealer has agreed (and each further Dealer named in a Final Terms will be required to agree) that it will not offer, sell or deliver Securities (i) as part of their distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of the Tranche of which such Securities are part, as determined and certified to the Agent by such Dealer (in the case of a non-syndicated issue) or the relevant Lead Dealer (in the case of a syndicated issue) (the “**Distribution Compliance Period**”) within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, and it will have sent to each dealer to which it sells Securities during the Distribution Compliance Period a confirmation or other notice setting out the restrictions on offers and sales of the Securities within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. Terms used in this paragraph have meanings given to them by Regulation S.

In addition, until 40 days after the completion of the distribution of all Securities of the Tranche of which such Securities are a part, an offer or sale of the Securities within the United States by any dealer whether or not participating in the offering of such Tranche may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than in accordance with an available exemption from registration under the Securities Act.

### *European Economic Area*

In relation to each member state of the EEA which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a “**Relevant Member State**”), each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that relevant Member State (the “**Relevant Implementation Date**”) it has not made and will not make an offer of Securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms in relation thereto to the public in that Relevant Member State, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of Securities to the public in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) at any time to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) at any time to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by the Issuer for any such offer;
- (c) at any time if the denomination per Security being offered amounts to at least €100,000 (or equivalent); or

- (d) at any time in any other circumstances falling within article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive.

provided that no such offer of Securities referred to in (a) to (d) above shall require the Issuer or any Dealer to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of the above, the expression “**an offer of Securities to the public**” in relation to any Securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Securities, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003 (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the European Economic Area. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression “**retail investor**” means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
- (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “**MiFID II**”); or
  - (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC (as amended, the “**Insurance Mediation Directive**”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
  - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive.

#### *UK*

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that:

- (1) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 of the UK (the “**FSMA**”)) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any Securities in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA would not, if the Issuer was not an authorised person, apply to the Issuer; and
- (2) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any Securities in, from or otherwise involving the UK.

#### *Japan*

The Securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948) (the “**Financial Instruments and Exchange Law**”) and, accordingly, each Dealer has represented and agreed and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree that it will not, directly or indirectly, offer or sell any Securities in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (as defined under Item 5, Paragraph 1, Article 6 of the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Control Act (Law No. 228 of 1949), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and all other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan. As used in the paragraph, “**resident of Japan**” means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or entity organised under the laws of Japan.

### *Republic of Italy*

Each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that the offering of the Securities has not been registered pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, the Securities may not be offered, sold or delivered, nor may copies of this Base Prospectus or any other document relating to the Securities be distributed in the Republic of Italy, except:

- (a) to qualified investors (*investitori qualificati*), as defined in Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998 (the “**Financial Services Act**”) and the relevant implementing regulations of the Italian Securities Exchange Commission (“**CONSOB**”); or
- (b) in other circumstances which are exempted from the rules on solicitation of investments pursuant to Article 100 of the Financial Services Act and Article 34, first paragraph, of CONSOB Regulation No. 11971 of 14 May 1999 (“**Regulation No. 11991**”).

Furthermore, each Dealer has represented and agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that any offer, sale or delivery of the Securities or distribution of copies of this Base Prospectus or any other document relating to the Securities in the Republic of Italy under (a) or (b) above must be:

- (i) made by an investment firm, bank or financial intermediary permitted to conduct such activities in the Republic of Italy in accordance with the Financial Services Act, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007 and Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993 (the “**Italian Banking Act**”);
- (ii) in compliance with Article 129 of the Italian Banking Act and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy from time to time, pursuant to which the Bank of Italy may request information on the issue or the offer of securities in the Republic of Italy; and
- (iii) in accordance with any other applicable laws and regulations including those imposed by CONSOB or other Italian authority.

### *Ireland*

- (1) Each Dealer has represented and agreed that, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, that it has not offered, sold, underwritten or placed and will not offer, sell, underwrite or place any Securities otherwise than in conformity with the provisions of:
  - (a) the Central Bank Acts 1942 to 2015 and any codes of conduct rules made under Section 117(1) of the Central Bank Act 1989;
  - (b) the European Union (Markets in Financial Instruments) Regulations 2017 and any codes or rules of conduct applicable thereunder, Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 and any delegated or implementing acts adopted thereunder and the provisions of the Investor Compensation Act 1998 (as amended);
  - (c) the Companies Act;
  - (d) the Prospectus Directive, the Prospectus Regulations and Irish prospectus law and any rules issued by the Central Bank under section 1363 of the Companies Act;
  - (e) the Market Abuse Regulation (EU596/2014) (as amended), the European Union (Market Abuse) Regulations 2016 and any rules and guidance issued under section 1370 of the Companies Act by the Central Bank.
- (2) in respect of any Securities that are not listed on any recognised stock exchange and that do not mature within two years:



- (a) its action in any jurisdiction will comply with the then applicable laws and regulations of that jurisdiction;
  - (b) it will not knowingly offer to sell such Securities to an Irish resident, or to persons whose usual place of abode is Ireland, and it will not knowingly distribute or cause to be distributed in Ireland any offering material in connection with such Securities;
  - (c) it will not offer, sell or deliver any such Securities to any person in a denomination of less than €500,000 or its equivalent; and
  - (d) such Securities will be held in a recognised clearing system;
- (3) in respect of any Securities that are not listed on any recognised stock exchange and that mature within two years, it will not offer, sell or deliver any such Securities in Ireland or elsewhere to any person in a denomination of less than €500,000 if the relevant Securities are denominated in euro, U.S.\$500,000 if the relevant Securities are denominated in U.S. dollars, or if the relevant Securities are denominated in a currency other than euro or U.S. dollars, the equivalent of €500,000 at the date the Programme is first publicised and that such Securities will be held in a recognised clearing system; and
- (4) it will not underwrite or place any Securities in or involving Ireland (including where the Securities are or are to be admitted to the official list on the ISE) other than in compliance with the Market Abuse Regulation (EU 596/2014) and any rules and guidance issued by the Central Bank of Ireland under Section 1370 of the Companies Act.

#### *General*

Each Dealer has agreed, and each further Dealer appointed under the Programme will be required to agree, that it will comply with all applicable securities laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers, sells or delivers Securities or possesses or distributes this Base Prospectus and will obtain any consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer, sale or delivery by it of Securities under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes such purchases, offers, sales or deliveries and none of the Issuer nor any of the other Dealers shall have any responsibility therefor.

None of the Issuer nor any of the Dealers has represented that Securities may at any time lawfully be sold in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any jurisdiction, or pursuant to any exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such sale.

None of the Dealers will be liable to the Issuer or any other parties as a result of any breach by any other Dealer of the restrictions set out in the Programme Agreement.

With regard to each Tranche, the Relevant Dealer(s) will be required to comply with such other restrictions as the Issuer and the relevant Dealer(s) shall agree as a term of the issue and purchase of the Securities as indicated in the applicable Final Terms.

#### **Secondary Market Arrangements**

The Issuer may enter agreements with Dealers or other persons in relation to a Tranche or Series of Securities whereby such Dealers may agree to provide liquidity in those Securities through bid and offer rate arrangements. The relevant Dealers or relevant persons in such agreements may agree to quote bid and offer prices for the relevant Securities at such rates and in such sizes as are specified in the relevant agreement and the provision of such quotes may be subject to other conditions as set out in the relevant agreement. Not all issues of Securities under the Programme will necessarily benefit from such agreements. A description of the main terms of any such agreements and the names and addresses of the relevant Dealers or other persons who are party to such will be disclosed in the applicable Final Terms for the relevant Securities.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

1. The board of directors of the Issuer authorised the establishment of the Programme and the creation and issue of Securities on 28 February 2006. The update of the Programme and the issue of Securities within a period of 12 months from the date of this Base Prospectus have been duly authorised by resolutions of the board of directors of the Issuer on 6 September 2018.
2. For so long as Securities are capable of being issued under the Programme, copies of the following documents may be inspected physically at the registered office of the Issuer during business hours:
  - (a) the Constitution (Memorandum and Articles of Association) of the Issuer;
  - (b) the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2017 and the auditor's report dated 13 March 2018 by Deloitte Ireland LLP thereon; and
  - (c) the audited financial statements of the Issuer for the financial year ended 31 December 2016 and the auditor's report dated 15 March 2017 by Deloitte Ireland LLP thereon; and
  - (d) terms and conditions of the Securities as contained in the base prospectuses dated 14 September 2009, 19 November 2012, 20 December 2013, 18 December 2014, 17 July 2015, 8 July 2016 and 6 July 2017 as incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus in respect of the Programme.
3. No governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings which may have or have had a significant effect on the Issuer's financial position or profitability have been held against the Issuer in the 12 months preceding the date of this Base Prospectus and the Issuer is not aware of any such proceedings which are pending or threatened.
4. Agency Agreement/Deed of Covenant

The following provides a brief description of the contents of each of the Agency Agreement and the Deed of Covenant. A description of the contents of the Programme Agreement is set out in the first paragraph under Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements above. A description of the hedging contractual arrangements entered into by the Issuer are set out at *Cover Assets Pool – Cover assets hedge contracts above*.

(a) Agency Agreement

In the Agency Agreement dated 25 October 2018 the Issuer has agreed the terms of the appointment of the principal paying agent, registrar and the other agents specified therein. In particular, the Agency Agreement sets out terms governing the issue of Securities, the duties of the agents, provisions relating to the payment of the agents' commissions and expenses, an indemnity from the Issuer in favour of the agents and provisions governing changes to the identity of the agents. The Agency Agreement also contains in a number of schedules, the forms of the Securities and the form of the Deed of Covenant.

(b) Deed of Covenant

Under the Deed of Covenant dated 25 October 2018 the Issuer has agreed, subject to the terms thereof, to grant certain direct contractual rights to Relevant Account Holders (as defined in the Deed of Covenant) in respect of Securities that are issued initially in global form and where a Global Security becomes void in accordance with its terms provides for such contractual rights to arise.

5. There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position and no material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer since 31 December 2017, the date of the Issuer's last published audited financial statements.
6. The Bearer Securities have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The appropriate common code and ISIN for each Tranche of Bearer Securities allocated by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the Securities are to clear

through an additional or alternative clearing system the appropriate information will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

7. No website referred to in this Base Prospectus forms part of this Base Prospectus, other than those website links at which the documents incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus are stated to be available.
8. Deloitte Ireland LLP were appointed on 20 June 2013 as auditors of the Issuer. Deloitte Ireland LLP are a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland.
9. Where information in this Base Prospectus is identified as having been sourced by the Issuer from a third party or otherwise attributed to a third party such information has been accurately reproduced and as far as the Issuer is aware and is able to ascertain from information published by that third party, no facts have been omitted which would render the information reproduced in this Base Prospectus inaccurate or misleading.
10. The language of this Base Prospectus is English. Certain legislative references and technical terms have been cited in their original language in order that the correct technical meaning may be ascribed to them under applicable law.
11. Credit ratings included or referred to in this Base Prospectus have been or, as applicable, may be, issued by, Moody's and/or S&P each of which is established in the EU and is registered under the CRA Regulation. Securities issued under the Programme may be rated by Moody's, S&P and/or such other rating agency or agencies as may be appointed by the Issuer to rate the Securities, such ratings together with the relevant status of the relevant rating agency/agencies as may be appointed by the Issuer to rate the Securities, such rating(s) together with the relevant status of the relevant rating agency/agencies under the CRA Regulation, to be disclosed in the applicable Final Terms for the relevant Securities.

## DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

In this Base Prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires:

A reference to (i) any enactment, statute, act, statutory instrument, regulation, order, decree, regulatory notice, code of conduct, directions or other legislative measure under the laws of Ireland or the laws of any other jurisdiction, (ii) an EU directive, EU regulation or any other legislative measure made under EU law or applying in respect of the EEA, (iii) any treaty, international agreement or other international legal act whether between Member States of the EU; the EEA or otherwise, or (iv) a provision of any of the foregoing measures referred to at or contemplated by (i) to (iii) above (in this paragraph, a (“**Legal Measure**”) is to that Legal Measure as extended, amended or replaced as of the date of this Base Prospectus or to any other date indicated and includes any other Legal Measure that is to be read as one therewith

references to “**€**” or “**euro**” are to the common currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty establishing the European Community, to “**£**” or “**GBP**” or “**Sterling**” are to pounds sterling, the lawful currency of the UK, to “**\$**”, or “**US dollars**” are to United States dollars, the lawful currency of the United States of America;

“**2004 Regulations**” means the European Communities (Reorganisation and Winding-up of Credit Institutions) Regulations 2004;

“**2007 Irish Residential Loan/Property Valuation Notice**” means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice ((Sections 41(1) and Section 41A(7)) 2007;

“**2009 Preference Shares**” means non-cumulative redeemable preference shares that AIB Bank issued to the State in 2009;

“**2011 Regulations**” means the European Communities (Reorganisation and Winding-Up of Credit Institutions) Regulations 2011;

“**2012 Relationship Framework**” means the relationship framework specified by the Minister in relation to AIB Bank on 29 March 2012;

“**30/360**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a) (v) on page 75 and Condition 4(b)(v) on page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**30E/360**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(vi) on page 75 and Condition 4(b)(vi) on page 84 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**30E/360 (ISDA)**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(vii) on page 76 and Condition 4(b)(vii) on page 84 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**360/360**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(v) on page 75 and Condition 4(b)(v) on page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**Accrual Period**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(i)(A) on page 83 and Condition 4(b)(iv)(i)(A) on page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**ACS**” means the asset covered securities;

“**ACS Act**” means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001;

“**Actual/360**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(iv) on page 75 and Condition 4(b)(iv) on page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**Actual/365 (Fixed)**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(iii) on page 75 and Condition 4(b)(iii) on page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**Actual/Actual**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(ii) on page 74 and Condition 4(b)(ii) on page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**Actual/Actual (ICMA)**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(i) on page 74 and Condition 4(b)(iv) on page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**Adjustment Spread**” means either a spread (which may be positive or negative), or the formula or methodology for calculating a spread, in either case, which the Issuer, following consultation with the Independent Adviser and acting in good faith, determines is required to be applied to the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be) to reduce or eliminate, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, any economic prejudice or benefit (as the case may be) to Security holders as a result of the replacement of the Original Reference Rate with the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be) and is the spread, formula or methodology which:

- (i) in the case of a Successor Rate, is formally recommended, or formally provided as an option for parties to adopt, in relation to the replacement of the Original Reference Rate with the Successor Rate by any Relevant Nominating Body; or
- (ii) in the case of an Alternative Rate, is in customary market usage in the international debt capital markets for transactions which reference the Original Reference Rate, where such rate has been replaced by the Alternative Rate; or
- (iii) if no such recommendation or option or replacement has been made (or made available), or the Issuer determines there is no such spread, formula or methodology in customary market usage, the Issuer determines, following consultation with the Independent Adviser and acting in good faith, is recognized or acknowledged as being the industry standard for over-the-counter derivative transactions which reference the Original Reference Rate, where such rate has been replaced by the Successor Rate or the Alternative Rate (as the case may be); or
- (iv) if the Issuer determines that no such industry standard is recognised or acknowledged, the Issuer, in its discretion, following consultation with the Independent Adviser and acting in good faith, determines to be appropriate.

“**Agency Agreement**” means the amended and restated agency agreement (such agency agreement as amended and/or supplemented and/or restated from time to time) dated 25 October 2018 and made between the Issuer and the Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch as Principal Paying Agent and Transfer Agent and the Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Luxembourg Branch as Registrar;

“**Agents**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 70 of this Base Prospectus;

“**AIB Bank**” means Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.;

“**AIB Bank IPO**” means the offer and sale of 678,595,310 AIB Bank shares by the Minister to institutional and retail investors at the price at which AIB Bank shares were offered and sold under the AIB initial public offering, being €4.40) (which offer and sale increased to 780,384,606 AIB Bank shares on exercise of an over-allotment option), together with the AIB Bank admission to the Official Lists and to trading on the main markets for listed securities of the ISE and the London Stock Exchange;

“**AIB Bank Relationship Framework**” means the relationship framework specified by the Minister in relation to AIB Bank on 12 June 2017 amending and restating the 2012 Relationship Framework with effect from the date of the AIB Bank admission on 27 June 2017;

“**AIB Board**” means the board of directors of AIB Bank and/or AIB Group plc, as the context so requires;

“**AIB CIFS-Covered Institutions**” means the members of the Group participating in the CIFS Scheme, being AIB Bank, AIB UK, EBS, EBS Mortgage Bank, AIB Mortgage Bank, AIB (CI) Limited and AIB North America Inc;

“**AIB ELG-Participating Institutions**” means the members of the Group participating in the ELG Scheme, being AIB Bank, AIB UK, EBS, AIB North America Inc, and formerly AIB (CI) Limited and AIB International Savings Limited;

“**AIB Group plc**” a company incorporated and registered in Ireland with registered number 594283, whose registered office is at Bankcentre, Ballsbridge, Dublin 4, Ireland;

“**AIB Relationship Framework**” means the relationship framework specified by the Minister on 11 December 2017 in relation to AIB Group plc, AIB Bank and the Group amending and restating the relationship framework specified by the Minister in relation to the AIB Bank and the Group on 12 June 2017; with effect from a scheme of arrangement in relation to AIB Group plc and AIB Bank taking effect;

“**AIB UK**” means AIB Group (UK) p.l.c.;

“**Alternative Rate**” means an alternative benchmark or screen rate which the Issuer determines, in accordance with the section “*Benchmark Discontinuation*”, is customary in market usage in the international debt capital markets for the purposes of determining rates of interest (or the relevant component part thereof) in the same Specified Currency as the Securities.

“**AML**” means anti-money laundering;

“**AML Acts**” means the Criminal Justice (Money Laundering and Terrorist Financing) Acts 2010 and 2013;

“**AML/CTF**” means anti-money laundering/counter-terrorist financing;

“**an offer of Securities to the public**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – European Economic Area* at page 191 of this Base Prospectus;

“**applicable Final Terms**” means the Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) attached to or endorsed on a Security;

“**asset covered securities business activities**” in relation to the ACS Act has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Supervision and Regulation of Institutions/Managers - Power of the Central Bank to appoint the NTMA or a recommended person as manager of an Institution* on page 176 of this Base Prospectus;

“**associated**” in the context of the section entitled *Transfers of a Business or Assets under the ACS Act involving an Institution* has the meaning given to it under the sub-section entitled *Approval of the Minister or the Central Bank required* on page 180 of this Base Prospectus;

“**ASU**” means an Arrears Support Unit for the purposes of the CCMA and the MARP;

“**authorised credit institution**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *European and Irish Insolvency Law relevant to Institutions - CIWUD Directive* on page 172 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Bankruptcy Act**” means the Bankruptcy Act 1988;

“**Barclays**” means Barclays Bank PLC, a credit institution whose registered office is at One Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HP, UK and which for the purposes of this Base Prospectus is acting out of its office at 5 North Colonnade, Canary Wharf, London E14 4BB;

“**Base Prospectus**” means this document (including information incorporated by reference in this document) which is a base prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive and relevant Irish laws, including the Prospectus Regulations, for giving information with regard to the issue of Securities of the Issuer under the Programme during the period of twelve months after the date of this document;

“**Bearer Securities**” means the Securities in bearer form;

“**Benchmark Amendments**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Benchmark Amendments* on page 81 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Benchmark Event**” means:

- (i) the Original Reference Rate ceasing be published for a period of at least five Business Days or ceasing to exist; or
- (ii) a public statement by the administrator of the Original Reference Rate that it will, by a specified date within the following six months, cease publishing the Original Reference Rate permanently or indefinitely (in circumstances where no successor administrator has been appointed that will continue publication of the Original Reference Rate); or
- (iii) a public statement by the supervisor of the administrator of the Original Reference Rate, that the Original Reference Rate has been or will, by a specified date within the following six months, be permanently or indefinitely discontinued; or
- (iv) a public statement by the supervisor of the administrator of the Original Reference Rate as a consequence of which the Original Reference Rate will be prohibited from being used either generally, or in respect of the Securities, in each case within the following six months; or
- (v) it has become unlawful for any Paying Agent, the Calculation Agent or the Issuer to calculate any payments due to be made to any Holder using the Original Reference Rate.

**“Benchmark Regulation”** means regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds and amending Directives 2008/48/EC and 2014/17/EU and Regulation (EU) No 596/2014;

**“Bond Basis”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(v) on page 75 and Condition 4(b)(v) on page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

**“BPFI”** means the Banking and Payments Federation of Ireland;

**“Brexit”** means the referendum on the UK’s membership of the EU held on 23 June 2016 where a majority voted in favour of the UK’s withdrawal from the EU;

**“BRRD”** means the Banking Recovery and Resolution Directive (Directive 2014/59/EU);

**“BRRD Regulations”** means the European Union (Bank Recovery and Resolution) Regulations 2015;

**“BTL”** means buy-to-let properties;

**“Business Day”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b)(i) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 77 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Business Register”** means the register of mortgage covered securities business maintained by the Institution;

**“category A”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool - Location of assets that may be included in a Pool* on page 144 of this Base Prospectus;

**“category B”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool - Location of assets that may be included in a Pool* on page 144 of this Base Prospectus;

**“CCA”** means the Consumer Credit Act 1995;

**“CCMA”** means the Code of Conduct on Mortgage Arrears issued by the Central Bank;

**“CCPC”** means the Competition and Consumer Protection Commission of Ireland;

**“CCR”** means the Central Credit Register established under the Credit Reporting Act 2013 and regulated and operated by the Central Bank;

**“CCR Regulations”** means the five regulations published by the Central Bank on 22 September 2016 governing the operation of the CCR;

**“CDD”** means customer due diligence;

**“Central Bank”** means:

- (a) subject to (b) below, the Central Bank of Ireland;
- (b) the ECB, but only to the extent that the reference is in respect of functions conferred on the ECB by the SSM Regulation, Regulation 468/2014 of the European Central Bank establishing the framework for cooperation within the SSM between the European Central Bank and national competent authorities and with national designated authorities and the European Union (Single Supervisory Mechanism) Regulations 2014;

**“Central Bank Act 2013”** means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013;

**“Central Bank of Ireland”** includes, where appropriate, and in the context of the Conditions, a reference to the former Central Bank and Financial Services Authority of Ireland and its constituent part, the Irish Financial Services Regulatory Authority, in respect of functions or actions carried out prior to the commencement of relevant parts of the Central Bank Reform Act 2010;

**“CET1”** means common equity tier 1;

**“CFI”** means the classification of financial instruments code;

**“CIFS Scheme”** means the credit institutions financial support scheme introduced by the Government on 30 September 2008 pursuant to the Credit Institutions (Financial Support) Scheme 2008 (S.I. No. 411 of 2008), which expired on 29 September 2010;

**“CIWUD Directive”** means Directive 2001/24/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 4 April, 2001 on the reorganisation and winding up of credit institutions which is implemented in Ireland by the 2011 Regulations;

**“Clearing Systems”** means Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg;

**“Clearstream, Luxembourg”** means Clearstream Banking, S.A. and whenever the context so permits includes a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms;

**“CMBS”** means commercial mortgage backed securities;

**“Collateral Register”** in relation to the ACS Act, means the register of pool hedge collateral under the ACS Act;

**“collateral security”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution - Permitted Business Activities – (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services* on page 138 of this Base Prospectus;

**“commercial property”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution - Permitted Business Activities – (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services* on page 138 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Common Depositary”** means a common depositary for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg;

**“Common Safekeeper”** means a common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg;

**“Companies Act”** means the Companies Act 2014 and every enactment that is to be read or construed as one with that Act;

**“Condition”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 53 of this Base Prospectus;



“**Conditions**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 53 of this Base Prospectus;

“**CONSOB**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – Republic of Italy* at page 192 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Consumer Credit Regulations**” means the European Communities (Consumer Credit Agreements) Regulations 2010, which gave effect to the Consumer Credit Directive in Irish law;

“**Consumer Protection Acts**” means the Consumer Protection Act 2007 and the Competition and Consumer Protection Act 2014 (together, the “**Consumer Protection Acts**”);

“**contained in this Base Prospectus**” means information as set out or incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus or any supplement thereto;

“**Contractual Overcollateralisation**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool - The Pool maintained by the Issuer - Overcollateralisation* on page 159 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Couponholders**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 70 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Coupons**” has the meaning given to it under the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 69 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Cover Assets**” in relation to the ACS Act and an Institution, means the permitted assets comprised in a Pool which secure Mortgage Covered Securities issued by that Institution and certain claims of its other preferred creditors, in accordance with the ACS Act;

“**Cover-Assets Monitor Agreement**” means the agreement entered into between Mazars and the Issuer dated 10 February 2006 (as amended and restated on 10 October 2007) (as further amended) setting out the terms on which Mazars has been appointed and acts as Monitor in respect of the Issuer;

“**CPC**” means the Consumer Protection Code 2012 which was published by the Central Bank and became effective from 1 January 2012;

“**CRA Regulation**” means Regulation (EU) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies;

“**CRD IV**” means the CRR and the Capital Requirements Directive (2013/36/EU) together;

“**credit institution**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Registration Of Institutions/Revocation Of Registration - Registration of an eligible credit institution as an Institution* on page 181 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Credit Reporting Act**” means the Credit Reporting Act 2013;

“**credit transaction**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution - Permitted business activities – (d) dealing in and holding credit transaction assets* on page 140 of this Base Prospectus;

“**credit transaction asset**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution - Permitted business activities – (d) dealing in and holding credit transaction assets* on page 140 of this Base Prospectus;

“**CRD V/BRRD 2 Proposals**” means the proposals published by the EC on 23 November 2016 for amendments to the CRR, the CRD IV, the BRRD, the SRM and the proposed new directive to facilitate the creation of a new asset class of “**non-preferred**” senior debt”;

“**CRR**” means the Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms;

“**CRS**” means the regime known as the Common Reporting Standard proposed by the OECD as a new global standard for the automatic exchange of information between tax authorities in participating jurisdictions and is provided for in Directive 2011/16/EU on Administrative Cooperation in the field of Taxation (as amended by Council Directive 2014/107/EU);

“**CSO**” means the Central Statistics Office;

“**CTA Eligible Financial Institutions Regulations**” means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 27(4)) Regulations 2007 (S.I. No. 601 of 2007) made by the Central Bank which came into operation on 31 August 2007;

“**CTF**” means counter-terrorist financing;

“**DAC**” means designated activity company;

“**DAC2**” means the automatic exchange of information regime under EU Council Directive 2011/16/EU on Administrative Cooperation in the field of Taxation (as amended by EU Council Directive 2014/107/EU);

“**Day Count Fraction**” has the meanings given to it under Condition 4(a) at page 74 and Condition 4(b) at page 83 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, of this Base Prospectus;

“**DCI**” in relation to the ACS Act means a credit institution registered as a designated credit institution under the ACS Act;

“**Dealer**” means a dealer specified under *Overview of the Programme* and any additional Dealer appointed under the Programme from time to time by the Issuer which appointment may be for a specific issue or on an ongoing basis. References in this Base Prospectus to the relevant Dealer shall, in the case of an issue of Securities being (or intended to be) subscribed by more than one Dealer, be to all Dealers agreeing to purchase such Securities;

“**Dealers**” means more than one Dealer;

“**Deed of Covenant**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 70 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Defaults under residential loans**” the following accounts are considered as defaulted or non-performing;

- where the Group considers a credit obligor to be unlikely to pay his/her credit obligations in full without realisation of collateral, regardless of the existence of any past-due amount.
- the credit obligor is 90 days or more past due on any material credit obligation (date count starts where any amount of principal, interest or fee has not been paid by a credit obligor at the date it was due).
- loans that have, as a result of financial distress (as defined within the Group’s definition of default policy), received a concession from the Group on terms or conditions, and will remain in the non-performing probationary period for a minimum of 12 months before moving to a performing classification.

“**Designated Account**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 5(d) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 88 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Designated Bank**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 5(d) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 88 of this Base Prospectus;

“**designated mortgage credit institutions**” has the meaning given to it under the section *Overview of the Programme*, at page 12 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Determination Period**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 76 of this Base Prospectus;

“**DIRT**” means deposit interest retention tax under the Taxes Act;

“**distributor**” means any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Securities;

“**Distribution Compliance Period**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – United States* at page 190 of this Base Prospectus;

“**DM Regulations**” means the European Communities (Distance Marketing of Consumer Financial Services) Regulations 2004, which implements in Ireland the Distance Marketing of Financial Services Directive (Directive 2002/65/EC of 23 September 2002);

“**DRN**” means a debt relief notice under the Personal Insolvency Act;

“**DSA**” means a debt settlement arrangement under the Personal Insolvency Act;

“**duration**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool - Financial matching criteria for a Pool and related Mortgage Covered Securities/Regulatory Overcollateralisation - Meaning of “duration” of a Pool or Mortgage Covered Securities* on page 147 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Duration Regulatory Notice**” means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Sections 32(10) and 47(10)) 2007 dated 31 August 2007 and made by the Central Bank;

“**EAD**” means exposure at default of a borrower, being the exposure of a borrower who is unable to repay his or her obligations at the point of default;

“**EBA**” means the European Banking Authority;

“**EBS**” means EBS d.a.c. (formerly EBS Limited and prior to that EBS Building Society), a company incorporated under the laws of Ireland (registered number 500748) and a wholly-owned subsidiary of AIB Bank;

“**ECAI**” means an external credit assessment institution for the purposes of CRD IV;

“**ECB**” means the European Central Bank;

“**ECB banking authorisation**” means:

- (a) in the case of a licence granted by the Central Bank under section 9 of the Central Bank Act 1971 prior to 4 November 2014 (including that issued to and held by the Issuer or AIB Bank), such a licence which is deemed in accordance with the SSM Regulation to be an authorisation granted by the ECB under the SSM Regulation; or
- (b) in any other case, an authorisation granted by the ECB under the SSM Regulation on the application therefor under section 9 of the Central Bank Act 1971;

“**ECB Guideline**” means Guideline (EU) 2015/510 of the European Central Bank of 19 December 2014 on the implementation of the Eurosystem monetary policy framework (ECB/2014/60), as amended;

“**ECL**” means Expected Credit Losses;

“**EEA**” means the European Economic Area;

“**EFI**” in relation to the ACS Act means an eligible financial institution for the purposes of the ACS Act;

“**ELG Scheme**” means the Eligible Liabilities Guarantee Scheme established under the Credit Institutions (Financial Support) Act 2008 and by the Credit Institutions (Eligible Liabilities Guarantee) Scheme 2009, which expired for new liabilities on 28 March 2013;

“**eligible liabilities**” in relation to the BRRD and the SRM Regulation, means liabilities which, inter alia, are issued and fully paid up, have a maturity of at least one year (or do not give the investor a right to repayment within one year), and do not arise from derivatives;

“**EMMI**” means the European Money Markets Institute;

“**EU**” means the European Union;

“**EU Prospectus Regulation**” means Commission Regulation (EC) No. 809/2004 of 29 April 2004;

“**EURIBOR**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b)(ii)(A)(3) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 78 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Eurobond Basis**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a)(vi) on page 75 and Condition 4(b)(vi) on page 84 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* of this Base Prospectus;

“**Euroclear**” means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and whenever the context so permits includes a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**Eurosystem**” means the central banking system of the Eurozone comprising the ECB and the national central banks of the Eurozone Member States;

“**Eurozone**” means the Member States of the EU which have adopted the euro as their common currency;

“**Exchange Date**” means on or after the date which is 40 days after a Temporary Bearer Global Security is issued;

“**Exchange Event**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 71 of this Base Prospectus;

“**FATCA**” means the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act of the United States;

“**FCA**” means Financial Conduct Authority of the UK;

“**Final Terms**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Final Terms for Securities* on page 53 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Final Terms for Securities**” means a description of the content of Final Terms which will specify which of such terms are to apply in relation to the relevant Securities;

“**financial asset**” in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution* on page 140 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Financial Instruments and Exchange Law**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – Japan* at page 191 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Financial Services Act**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – Republic of Italy* at page 192 of this Base Prospectus;

“**FSIN**” means the financial instrument short name code;

“**First Trust Bank**” means the trading name of AIB Group (UK) p.l.c, in Northern Ireland, where it operates under that trading name;

“**Fitch**” means Fitch Ratings Limited;

“**Fixed Interest Period**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 74 of this Base Prospectus;

“**FSG**” means the Financial Solutions Group;

“**FSMA**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – UK* at page 191 of this Base Prospectus;

“**FSO**” means the Financial Services Ombudsman;

“**FSPO**” means the Financial Services and the Pensions Ombudsman;

“**GDP**” means gross domestic product;

“**GDPR**” means Regulation 2016/679 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data;

“**General Bail-In Tool**” in relation to the BRRD and the SRM Regulation, means the tool by which the resolution authority under the BRRD is entitled to write down the claims of unsecured creditors of an institution and convert debt to equity, with, in broad terms, the first losses being taken by shareholders and thereafter by subordinated and then senior creditors, with the objective of recapitalising an institution;

“**Global Security**” means a either a Temporary Bearer Global Security, a Permanent Bearer Global Security, or a Registered Global Security;

“**Government**” means the government of Ireland;

“**Group**” means the Group which comprises of Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c., and its subsidiaries up to 8 December 2017 and from 8 December 2017 onwards, comprises AIB Group p.l.c. and its subsidiaries (including Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.);

“**Group Irish Pension Schemes**” means the defined benefit pension schemes operated by AIB Bank and EBS for their respective staff in Ireland;

“**Group Credit Committee**” means the credit committee of the Group;

“**group entity assets**” in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Permitted business activities – (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services - Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution* on page 139 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Haven**” means Haven Mortgages Limited;

“**Hedging Contracts**” in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Permitted business activities – (f) entering into certain hedging contracts for the purpose of hedging risks associated with the foregoing activities/dealing in and holding Pool Hedge Collateral - Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution* on page 140 of this Base Prospectus;

“**High Court**” means the High Court of Ireland;

“**holders of the Securities**” has the meaning given to it under the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 69 of this Base Prospectus and “**holder of the Securities**” is to be construed accordingly;

“**home Member State**” means the Member State in which the entity has been authorised as a credit institution;

“**IAS 39**” means International Accounting Standards 39 Financial Instruments;

“**ICAAP**” means internal capital adequacy assessment process;

“**ICE**” means the ICE Benchmark Administration Limited;

“**ICMA**” means International Capital Markets Association;

“**ICSDs**” means the international central securities depositaries, which are, for the purposes of this Base Prospectus, Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. and Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme* together;

“**IEA**” in relation to CRS and DAC2, means information exchange agreements between relevant countries;

“**IFRS**” means the International Financial Reporting Standards;

“**IFRS 9**” means IFRS 9 Financial Instruments;

“**IGA legislation**” in relation to FATCA, means an intergovernmental agreement;

“**ILAAP**” means the Group’s Internal Liquidity Adequacy Assessment Process;

“**Independent Adviser**” means an independent financial institution of international repute or an independent adviser with appropriate expertise (which may include the Calculation Agent) appointed by the Issuer at its own expense;

“**insolvency process**” in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Insolvency of Institutions - Meanings of “insolvent”, “potentially insolvent” and “insolvency process” for the purposes of the ACS Act* on page 172 of this Base Prospectus;

“**insolvent**” in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Insolvency of Institutions - Meanings of “insolvent”, “potentially insolvent” and “insolvency process” for the purposes of the ACS Act* on page 171 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Insolvency Service**” means the Insolvency Service of Ireland;

“**Institutions**” means those credit institutions, such as the Issuer, which are registered under the ACS Act as designated mortgage credit institutions and “**Institution**” means any one of them;

“**Insurance Mediation Directive**” means the Directive 2002/92/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 December 2002 on insurance mediation;

“**Interest Amount**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b)(iv) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 82 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Interest Commencement Date**” means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified pursuant to the applicable Final Terms for any particular series or in the Securities of such series;

“**Interest Determination Date**” means, with respect to a rate of interest and interest accrual period, the date specified pursuant to the applicable Final Terms for any particular series or in the Securities of such series or, if none is so specified: (i) the first day of such interest accrual period if the Specified Currency is euro or Sterling; (ii) the day falling two Business Days in London for the Specified Currency prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is neither Sterling nor euro; or (iii) the day falling two TARGET Business Days prior to the first day of such interest accrual period if the Specified Currency is euro;

“**Interest Payment Date**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b)(i)(II) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 77 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Investor’s Currency**” means a currency or currency unit other than the Specified Currency;

“**IRB**” means the Internal Ratings-Based approach which allows banks, subject to regulatory approval, to use their own estimates of certain risk components to derive regulatory capital requirements for Credit risk across different asset classes. The relevant risk components are: PD; LGD; and EAD;

“**Ireland**” means the Republic of Ireland;

“**Irish**” means Ireland, excluding Northern Irish, respectively;

“**Irish Banking Code**” means the laws and regulations applicable to general banking activities in Ireland;

“**Irish Residential Loans**” in relation to the MCA Valuation Notice, means a mortgage credit asset (other than a securitised mortgage credit asset) which is secured on an Irish Residential Property Asset;

**“Irish Residential Property Asset”** means a property asset which is residential property situated in Ireland and which secures a mortgage credit asset (other than a securitised mortgage credit asset) held by an Institution;

**“ISDA”** means the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.;

**“ISDA Definitions”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b) (ii)(A) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 78 of this Base Prospectus;

**“ISDA Rate”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b) (ii) (A) of the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 78 of this Base Prospectus;

**“ISE”** means Irish Stock Exchange plc, trading as Euronext Dublin;

**“ISIN”** in relation to Securities, means the international securities identification number;

**“Issuer”** means AIB Mortgage Bank, a wholly-owned subsidiary of AIB Bank;

**“IT”** means information technology;

**“LCLRA 2009”** means the Land and Conveyancing Law Reform Act 2009;

**“LCLRA 2013”** means the Land and Conveyancing Law Reform Act 2013;

**“LCR”** means Liquidity Coverage Ratio for the purposes of the new Basel III liquidity related ratios;

**“LCR Commission Regulation”** means Commission Delegated Regulation (2015/62/EU) of 10 October 2014 to supplement Regulation (EU) 575/2013 with regard to liquidity coverage requirement of Credit Institutions;

**“LCR Overcollateralisation Percentage”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool – The Pool Maintained by the Issuer – Overcollateralisation* at page 160 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Leadership Team”** means the most senior executive committee of AIB Bank, responsible for the day-to-day management of the Group’s operations;

**“Lending Criteria”** means the lending criteria that are applied at the date of this Base Prospectus in respect of the Irish residential lending by the Issuer;

**“LGD”** means loss given default, being the loss associated with a defaulted loan or borrower;

**“LIBOR”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b) (ii) (A) (3) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 78 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Liquidity Sub-Group”** means certain of AIB Bank’s subsidiaries (including the Issuer) in the context of a liquidity management agreement dated 29 January 2014 between AIB Bank and its subsidiaries (including the Issuer) pursuant to which AIB Bank manages, and reports on, the liquidity of those subsidiaries (including the Issuer) in accordance with the requirements of CRD IV;

**“London Business Day”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b)(viii) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 85 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Long Maturity Security”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 5(b) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 87 of this Base Prospectus;

**“LTI”** means loan-to-income;

**“LTV”** loan to value is an arithmetic calculation that expresses the amount of the loan as a percentage of the value of security/collateral;

**“LTV/LTI Regulations”** means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48) (Housing Loan Requirements) Regulations 2015, as amended by the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act of 2013 (section 48) (Housing Loan Requirements) Regulations 2016 and as amended by the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act of 2013 (section 48) (Housing Loan Requirements) Regulations 2017;

**“MARF”** means the Mortgage Arrears Resolution Process;

**“MARS”** means the Mortgage Arrears Resolution Strategy which built on and formalised the MARF and was required to be introduced to comply with the CCMA;

**“MCA Valuation Notice”** means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Sections 41(1) and 41A(7)) 2011;

**“MCC 2011”** means the Minimum Competency Code 2011;

**“MCC 2017”** means the Minimum Competency Code 2017;

**“Member States”** means states of the EU or, as the context may require, the EEA;

**“MFS”** means the minimum funding standard;

**“MiFID II Directive”** means Directive 2014/65 on markets in financial instruments;

**“MiFID Product Governance Rules”** means the MiFID product governance rules under EU Delegated Directive 2017/593;

**“Minimum Overcollateralisation Level”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 11(b) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 94 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Minimum SA Rating”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool - The Pool maintained by the Issuer - Substitution Assets* on page 157 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Minimum Competency Regulations”** means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1)) Minimum Competency Regulations 2017;

**“Minister”** means the Minister for Finance of Ireland;

**“MLD3”** means Directive 2005/60 on the prevention of the use of the financial system for the purpose of money laundering and terrorist financing;

**“MLD4”** means Directive 2015/849 on the prevention of the use of the financial system for the purposes of money laundering or terrorist financing;

**“MLD5”** means the proposed directive to amend the current text of MLD4, commonly referred to as the Fifth EU AML Directive.

**“Monitor”** means a cover-assets monitor under the ACS Act;

**“Monitor appointed in respect of the Issuer”** means Mazars, which has agreed in the Cover-Assets Monitor Agreement to monitor compliance by the Issuer with its undertaking regarding the level of Contractual Overcollateralisation;

**“Moody’s”** means Moody’s Investors Service Limited;

**“Mortgage Covered Securities”** in relation to the ACS Act, means asset covered securities issued by Institutions in accordance with the ACS Act;



**“mortgage credit”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution - Permitted business activities – (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services* on page 137 of this Base Prospectus;

**“mortgage credit asset”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution - Permitted business activities – (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services* on page 138 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Mortgage Credit Directive”** means the Directive on Credit Agreements Relating to Residential Immovable Property (Directive 2014/17/EU), which was transposed into Irish law with effect from 21 March 2016 by the Mortgage Credit Regulations;

**“Mortgage Credit Regulations”** means the European Union (Consumer Mortgage Credit Agreements) Regulations 2016;

**“mortgage security”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution - Permitted business activities – (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services* on page 138 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Mortgage Servicer”** means AIB Bank’s appointment as the agent and servicer of the Issuer under the Outsourcing Agreement in respect of the service and administration of the Irish loans of the Issuer, their related security and certain other related matters;

**“MREL”** in relation to the BRRD and the SRM Regulations, means minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities for the purposes of the BRRD and the SRM Regulation;

**“NAMA”** means the National Asset Management Agency;

**“NAMA Act”** means the National Asset Management Agency Act 2009;

**“NDI”** means the sustainable residual net monthly income of an applicant after meeting the monthly mortgage stressed repayment (see paragraph (b) of Repayment Capacity section on page 121 for stress testing methodology) and any other regular monthly outgoings (i.e. loan repayments, childcare, maintenance payments, etc);

**“NGN”** means in relation to Bearer Securities, means the new global note structure;

**“non-performing”** means in relation to assets of an Institution and the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool - Circumstances in which an asset may not be included in the a Pool* on page 144 of this Base Prospectus;

**“non-performing”** accounts are considered as defaulted or non-performing;

- where the Group considers a credit obligor to be unlikely to pay his/her credit obligations in full without realisation of collateral, regardless of the existence of any past-due amount.
- the credit obligor is 90 days or more past due on any material credit obligation (date count starts where any amount of principal, interest or fee has not been paid by a credit obligor at the date it was due).
- loans that have, as a result of financial distress (as defined within the Group’s definition of default policy), received a concession from the Group on terms or conditions, and will remain in the non-performing probationary period for a minimum of 12 months before moving to a performing classification;

**“Non-Pool Hedge”** means a Hedge Contract other than the Pool Hedge Contract;

**“Northern Ireland”** means the counties of Antrim, Armagh, Derry, Down, Fermanagh and Tyrone on the island of Ireland, which form part of the UK;

**“NSFR”** means the net stable funding ratio for the purposes of CRD IV and the Basel III liquidity related ratios;

“**NSS**” means in relation to Registered Global Security, means the new safekeeping structure;

“**NTMA**” means the National Treasury Management Agency;

“**OECD**” means the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development;

“**Official Lists**” means the official list maintained by the ISE and/or (as the context requires) the official list of the FCA;

“**Oireachtas**” means the national parliament of Ireland, consisting of the President of Ireland, Dáil Éireann and Seanad Éireann;

“**Origination Market Value**” for the purposes of the MCA Valuation Notice, means, as a general rule, the market value of an Irish Residential Property Asset at the time of origination of the mortgage credit asset secured on that Irish Residential Property Asset equal to the amount determined or accepted by the originator of that mortgage credit asset to have been the market value of that Irish Residential Property Asset at or about that time;

“**Original Reference Rate**” means the originally-specified benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) used to determine the relevant Rate of Interest (or any component part(s) thereof) on the Securities.

“**other security**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Permitted business activities – (a) providing mortgage credit and dealing in and holding mortgage credit assets and providing group mortgage trust services - Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution* on page 137 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Outsourcing Agreement**” means the Outsourcing and Agency Agreement dated 8 February 2006 (as amended) between AIB Bank and the Issuer;

“**outstanding**” in relation to Securities, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 70 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Overcollateralisation Percentage**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 11(c) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 94 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Overcollateralisation Regulation**” means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (sections 61(1), 61(2) and 61(3)) [Overcollateralisation] Regulation 2004;

“**PAYE**” means the pay as you earn tax system for employees;

“**Paying Agent**” has the meaning given to it under the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 69 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Payment Day**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 5(f) of the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 89 of this Base Prospectus;

“**PD**” probability of default (PD) means the likelihood that a borrower defaults over an observation period, given that they are not currently in default;

“**PDH**” means principal dwelling homes;

“**Permanent Bearer Global Security**” means a Tranche of Bearer Securities issued in permanent bearer global form;

“**Personal Insolvency Act**” means the Personal Insolvency Act 2012;

“**PIA**” means a personal insolvency arrangement under the Personal Insolvency Act;

“**Pool**” means a cover assets pool for the purposes of the ACS Act;

**“Pool Hedge”** means the cover assets hedge contract comprised in the Pool entered into by the Issuer with AIB Bank on 29 March 2004 in the form of an International Swap Dealers Association master agreement and credit support annex (as supplemented by transaction confirmations);

**“Pool Hedge Collateral”** in relation to the ACS Act, means collateral posted with an Institution under a cover assets hedge contract;

**“potentially insolvent”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Insolvency of Institutions - Meanings of “insolvent”, “potentially insolvent” and “insolvency process” for the purposes of the ACS Act* on page 172 of this Base Prospectus;

**“PRA”** means prudential regulatory authority of the UK;

**“Preferred creditors”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Insolvency of Institutions - Effect under the ACS Act of insolvency, potential insolvency or insolvency process with respect to an Institution* on page 170 of this Base Prospectus;

**“PRIIPs Regulation”** means Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 November 2014 on key information documents for packaged retail and insurance-based investment products;

**“Principal Paying Agent”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 69 of this Base Prospectus;

**“PRISM”** means the Probability Risk Impact System. It is the Central Bank’s risk based framework for the supervision of regulated financial service providers.

**“Programme”** means the €20,000,000,000 Mortgage Covered Securities Programme pursuant to which the Issuer may from time to time issue mortgage covered securities denominated in any currency agreed between the Issuer and the relevant Dealer and subject to the minimum denomination of any Security to be admitted to trading on a regulated market for the purposes of the Prospectus Directive or offered to the public in a Member State of the EEA being €100,000 (or the equivalent thereof in another currency);

**“Programme Agreement”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – Subscription and Sale: Programme Agreement* at page 189 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Prospectus Directive”** means Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003, as amended;

**“Prospectus Regulations”** means the Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005;

**“PRSI”** means pay-related-social-insurance;

**“Prudent Market Discount”** in relation to the MCA Valuation Notice, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of Assets held by an Institution - Prudent Market Discount* on page 148 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Prudent Market Discount Regulation”** means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Sections 61(1), 61(2) and 61(3)) [Prudent Market Discount] Regulation 2004 (S.I. No. 420 of 2004);

**“prudent market value”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Cover Assets Pool – Valuation of Assets held by an Institution - Valuation of Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets* on page 94 of this Base Prospectus;

**“PSD2”** means Payment Services Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on payment services in the internal market;

**“Put Notice”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 6(c) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 91 of this Base Prospectus;

“**RAS**” means risk appetite statement;

“**RCA**” means risk and control self-assessment;

“**RCB**” means the Group’s Retail & Commercial Banking segment;

“**Receiptholders**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 70 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Receipts**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 69 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Record Date**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 5(d) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 88 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Redeemed Securities**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 6(b) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 90 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Reference Banks**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b) (ii) (B) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 80 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Register**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 5(c)(i) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 88 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Register of Institutions**” in relation to the ACS Act means the register of designated mortgage credit institutions maintained by the Central Bank under the ACS Act;

“**Registered Global Security**” means Securities issued in registered global form;

“**Registered Securities**” means the Securities in registered form;

“**Registrar**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, at page 69 of this Base Prospectus;

“**regulated market**” means a regulated market for the purposes of Article 4(21) of Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments;

“**Regulation No. 11991**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – Republic of Italy* at page 192 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Regulation S**” means Regulation S under the Securities Act;

“**Regulatory Overcollateralisation**” means that the prudent market value of the mortgage credit assets and substitution assets comprised in the Pool, expressed as a percentage of the total nominal or principal amounts of the Mortgage Covered Securities in issue, is a minimum of 103 per cent. after taking into account the effect of any cover assets hedge contract comprised in the Pool;

“**relevant applicable enactment**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Insolvency of Institutions - CIWUD Directive* on page 172 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Relevant Date**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 8 under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities*, on page 93 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Relevant Implementation Date**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – European Economic Area* at page 190 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Relevant Member State”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – European Economic Area* at page 190 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Relevant Nominating Body”** means, in respect of a benchmark or screen rate (as applicable):

- (i) the central bank for the currency to which the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) relates, or any central bank or other supervisory authority which is responsible for supervising the administrator of the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable); or
- (ii) any working group or committee sponsored by, chaired or co-chaired by or constituted at the request of (a) the central bank for the currency to which the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable) relates, (b) any central bank or other supervisory authority which is responsible for supervising the administrator of the benchmark or screen rate (as applicable), (c) a group of the aforementioned central banks or other supervisory authorities or (d) the Financial Stability Board or any part thereof; and

**“relevant person”** for the purposes of the transfer mechanism under section 58 of the ACS Act has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Transfers of a Business or Assets under the ACS Act involving an Institution - Approval of the Minister or the Central Bank required* on page 180 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Relevant Person”** for the purposes of page 2 of the Base Prospectus only means the Minister, the Department of Finance, the Government, NAMA or any person controlled by or controlling any such person, or any entity or agency of or related to the State, or any director, officer, official, employee, or adviser (including, without limitation, legal and financial advisers) of any such person;

**“Relevant Screen Page”** means such page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service (or any successor or replacement page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service);

**“Relevant Securitised Mortgage Credit Assets”** means in relation to the MCA Valuation Notice, means a securitised mortgage credit asset the related property assets of which indirectly comprise (in whole or in part) residential property (whether or not located in Ireland);

**“resident of Japan”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – Japan* at page 191 of this Base Prospectus;

**“residential property”** in relation to the ACS Act, has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Restrictions on the Activities of an Institution* on page 138 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Resolution Tools”** means the power, provided by the BRRD to resolution authorities in circumstances where the credit institution is failing or likely to fail, to (i) transfer to an investor, shares, other instruments of ownership and/or all specified assets, rights or liabilities of the failing institution; (ii) transfer all or specified assets, rights or liabilities of the failing institution to a bridge institution which is wholly or partially owned by public authorities; (iii) transfer assets, rights or liabilities to a legal entity which is wholly owned by public authorities for the purpose of sale or otherwise ensuring that the business is wound down in an orderly manner, to be applied in conjunction with another resolution tool; or (iv) write down the claims of unsecured creditors of an institution and convert debt to equity, with, in broad terms, the first losses being taken by shareholders and thereafter by subordinated creditors and then senior creditors, with the objective of recapitalising an institution;

**“Revenue Commissioners”** means the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland;

**“Revised CGC Code”** means the Corporate Governance Requirements for Credit Institutions 2015 issued by the Central Bank;

**“Revised Wire Transfer Regulation”** means Regulation (EC) No 2015/847 on information accompanying transfers of funds and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1781/2006;

**“RMBS”** means residential mortgage backed securities;

**“S&P”** means Standard & Poor’s Credit Market Services Europe Limited;

“**securitisation**” means the process of aggregation and repackaging of non-tradable financial instruments such as loans and receivables, or company cash flow, into securities that can be issued and traded in the capital markets;

“**Section 41(3)/(5) Valuation Notice**” means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Section 41(3) and (5)) 2007;

“**Securities**” means mortgage covered securities that are issued under the Programme;

“**Securities Act**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Subscription and Sale, Transfer and Selling Restrictions and Secondary Market Arrangements – Transfer Restrictions* at page 3 of this Base Prospectus;

“**securitised mortgage credit assets**” in relation to the ACS Act, means a mortgage credit asset in securitised form; namely, RMBS or CMBS;

“**Security holders**” has the meaning given to it under the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 69 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Security Holders**” for the purposes of the *Taxation* section has the meaning given to it in under the heading entitled *General* on page 184 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Selection Date**” has the meaning given to it under Condition 6(b) under the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 90 of this Base Prospectus;

“**Sensitivity to Interest Rate Changes Regulation**” means the Asset Covered Securities Act, 2001 (Section 91(1)) (Sensitivity to Interest Rate Changes) Regulation, 2004 (S.I. No. 416 of 2004) as amended by the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 91(1)) (Sensitivity to Interest Rate Changes – Mortgage Credit) (Amendment) Regulations 2007 (S.I. No. 612 of 2007) (which came into operation on 31 August 2007);

“**Series**” has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 70 of this Base Prospectus;

“**SFS**” means a standard financial statement;

“**SME**” means a small and medium size enterprise;

“**SMRT**” means Sustainable Mortgage Resolution Template;

“**SRB**” means the Single Resolution Board, the EU resolution authority which, together with the national resolution authorities, forms part of the SRM;

“**SREP**” means supervisory review and evaluation process;

“**SRM**” means the Single Resolution Mechanism;

“**SRM Regulation**” means the Single Resolution Mechanism Regulation (EU) No. 806/2014 of 15 July 2014;

“**SSM**” means the Single Supervisory Mechanism;

“**SSM Regulation**” means Council Regulation (EU) No. 1024/2013 of 15 October 2013 conferring specific tasks on the European Central Bank concerning policies relating to the prudential supervision of credit institutions;

“**Stabilising Manager**” means the Dealer(s) (if any), named as the stabilisation manager(s) in the applicable Final Terms;

“**State**” means Ireland;

“**Substitution Asset Deposit Regulations**” means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 (Section 6(2)) Regulations 2007 (S.I. No. 603 of 2007);

**“Substitution Asset Pool Eligibility Notice”** means the Asset Covered Securities Act 2001 Regulatory Notice (Section 35(9B)) 2014 made by the Central Bank (which came into operation on 4 July 2014);

**“sub-unit”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(a) of the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 76 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Successor Rate”** means a successor to or replacement of the Original Reference Rate which is formally recommended by any Relevant Nominating Body;

**“Super-preferred creditors”** has the meaning given to it in the heading Priority of Monitor on an Insolvency of the Institution at page 170 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Switcher Mortgages”** means a mortgage loan where the Issuer is refinancing or taking over an existing mortgage borrowing from another lender;

**“Talon”** has the meaning given to it under the *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 69 of this Base Prospectus;

**“TARGET2 System”** has the meaning given to it under Condition 4(b)(i) under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 78 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Taxes Act”** means the Taxes Consolidation Act 1997;

**“Temporary Bearer Global Security”** means Securities issued in temporary bearer global form;

**“Tier 2”** broadly includes qualifying subordinated debt and other tier 2 securities in issue, eligible collective impairment provisions, unrealised available for sale equity gains and revaluation reserves. It is subject to deductions relating to the excess of EL on the Internal Ratings Based Approach portfolios over the accounting impairment provisions on the Internal Ratings Based Approach portfolios, Securitisation positions and material holdings in financial companies;

**“Tracker Mortgage Examination”** means the Central Bank’s examination of tracker mortgage related issues across Irish lenders (including AIB Bank and Irish subsidiaries of the Group);

**“Tranche”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 70 of this Base Prospectus;

**“Transaction Document”** means any document referred to in this Base Prospectus or any supplement or amendment thereto;

**“Transfer Agent”** has the meaning given to it under the section entitled *Terms and Conditions of the Securities* on page 69 of this Base Prospectus;

**“TRIM”** means Targeted Review of Internal Models;

**“UK”** means the United Kingdom;

**“UK Government”** means the government of the United Kingdom;

**“underlying asset”** in relation to the ACS Act, means, in relation to a Pool, a mortgage credit asset or substitution asset that is then comprised in a Pool;

**“UTCCR”** means the European Communities (Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts) Regulations 1995 to 2000 which implement in Ireland Directive 93/13/EEC of 5 April 1993 on unfair terms in consumer contracts;

**“variable rates”** means the standard variable interest rates on PDH mortgage lending; i.e. the rate where the lender has the ability to unilaterally vary the rate, unlike a fixed rate or a rate which tracks changes to an ECB official rate;

**“Wholesale Debt Instrument”** has its meaning defined in section 246A of the Taxes Act;

**“WIB”** means the Group’s Wholesale, Institutional & Corporate Banking segment;

**“Wire Transfer Regulation”** means Regulation EU 1781/2006 on information accompanying transfer of funds;

**“Write-Down Tool”** in relation to the BRRD and the SRM Regulation, means a statutory write-down and conversion power introduced by the BRRD which gives the resolution authority the power to write down or to convert into equity the Issuer’s capital instruments (which does not include Securities) if certain conditions are met;

**“YTD”** means year to date.



## **REGISTERED OFFICE OF THE ISSUER**

### **AIB Mortgage Bank**

Bankcentre  
Ballsbridge  
Dublin 4  
Ireland

## **COVER-ASSETS MONITOR**

### **Mazars**

Harcourt Centre  
Block 3  
Harcourt Road  
Dublin 2  
Ireland

## **DEALERS**

### **Allied Irish Banks, p.l.c.**

Bankcentre  
Ballsbridge  
Dublin 4  
Ireland

### **Barclays Bank PLC**

5 The North Colonnade  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 4BB  
United Kingdom

### **Deutsche Bank Aktiengesellschaft**

Mainzer Landstraße 11-17  
60329 Frankfurt am Main  
Germany

### **Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc**

25 Cabot Square  
Canary Wharf  
London E14 4QA  
United Kingdom

## **PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT, ISSUING AGENT, TRANSFER AGENT, AND (IF APPLICABLE) CALCULATION AGENT**

### **The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch**

One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL  
United Kingdom

## **REGISTRAR**

### **The Bank of New York Mellon SA/NV, Luxembourg Branch**

Vertigo Building – Polaris  
2-4 rue Eugene Ruppert  
L-2453 Luxembourg

## **IRISH LISTING AGENT**

### **McCann FitzGerald Listing Services Limited**

Riverside One  
Sir John Rogerson's Quay  
Dublin 2  
Ireland

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE ISSUER**

*As to Irish Law*

**McCann FitzGerald**  
Riverside One  
Sir John Rogerson's Quay  
Dublin 2  
Ireland

**LEGAL ADVISERS TO THE ARRANGERS AND  
THE DEALERS**

*As to Irish Law*

**Arthur Cox**  
Ten Earlsfort Terrace  
Dublin 2  
Ireland

**AUDITORS TO THE ISSUER**

**Deloitte Ireland LLP**  
Deloitte & Touche House  
29 Earlsfort Terrace  
Dublin 2  
Ireland